
UNITED STATES
SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION
Washington, D.C. 20549

FORM S-1
REGISTRATION STATEMENT
UNDER
THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933

FaZe Holdings Inc.

(Exact name of registrant as specified in its charter)

<u>Delaware</u>	<u>7990</u>	<u>84-2081659</u>
(State or other jurisdiction of incorporation or organization)	(Primary Standard Industrial Classification Code Number)	(I.R.S. Employer Identification Number)

720 N. Cahuenga Blvd.
Los Angeles, California 90038
(818) 688-6373

(Address, including zip code, and telephone number, including area code, of registrant's principal executive offices)

Lee Trink
Chief Executive Officer
FaZe Holdings Inc.
720 N. Cahuenga Blvd.
Los Angeles, California 90038
(818) 688-6373

(Name, address, including zip code, and telephone number, including area code, of agent for service)

With copies to:

Era Anagnosti, Esq.
DLA Piper LLP (US)
500 Eighth Street, NW
Washington, DC 20004
(202) 799-4000

Approximate date of commencement of proposed sale to the public: From time to time on or after the effective date of this registration statement.

If any of the securities being registered on this Form are to be offered on a delayed or continuous basis pursuant to Rule 415 under the Securities Act of 1933, check the following box:

If this Form is filed to register additional securities for an offering pursuant to Rule 462(b) under the Securities Act, check the following box and list the Securities Act registration statement number of the earlier effective registration statement for the same offering.

If this Form is a post-effective amendment filed pursuant to Rule 462(c) under the Securities Act, check the following box and list the Securities Act registration statement number of the earlier effective registration statement for the same offering.

If this Form is a post-effective amendment filed pursuant to Rule 462(d) under the Securities Act, check the following box and list the Securities Act registration statement number of the earlier effective registration statement for the same offering.

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a large accelerated filer, an accelerated filer, a non-accelerated filer, a smaller reporting company, or an emerging growth company. See the definitions of "large accelerated filer," "accelerated filer," "smaller reporting company," and "emerging growth company" in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act.

Large accelerated filer	<input type="checkbox"/>	Accelerated filer	<input type="checkbox"/>
Non-accelerated filer	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Smaller reporting company	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
		Emerging growth company	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>

If an emerging growth company, indicate by check mark if the registrant has elected not to use the extended transition period for complying with any new or revised financial accounting standards provided pursuant to Section 7(a)(2)(B) of the Securities Act.

The Registrant hereby amends this Registration Statement on such date or dates as may be necessary to delay its effective date until the Registrant shall file a further amendment which specifically states that this Registration Statement shall thereafter become effective in accordance with Section 8(a) of the Securities Act of 1933 or until the Registration Statement shall become effective on such date as the Commission, acting pursuant to said Section 8(a), may determine.

The information in this prospectus is not complete and may be changed. Neither we nor the selling securityholders may sell or distribute the securities described herein until the registration statement filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission is effective. This prospectus is not an offer to sell and is not soliciting an offer to buy the securities in any jurisdiction where the offer or sale is not permitted.

SUBJECT TO COMPLETION, DATED AUGUST 10, 2023

PRELIMINARY PROSPECTUS



FaZe Holdings Inc.

Up to 15,018,250 Shares of Common Stock (for resale)

This prospectus relates to the resale from time to time of up to 15,018,250 shares of common stock, par value \$0.0001 (“Common Stock”), of FaZe Holdings Inc. by YA II PN, Ltd., a Cayman Islands exempt limited partnership (the “Selling Holder”). The shares included in this prospectus consist of shares of Common Stock that we have issued or that we may, in our discretion, elect to issue and sell to the Selling Holder from time to time after the date of this prospectus pursuant to a standby equity purchase agreement we entered into with the Selling Holder on May 10, 2023 (the “Purchase Agreement”), in which the Selling Holder has committed to purchase from us, at our discretion, up to \$25,000,000 of shares of our Common Stock, subject to the terms and conditions specified in the Purchase Agreement. In addition, the shares included in this prospectus include 487,995 shares of Common Stock that we issued to the Selling Holder as consideration for its commitment to purchase our Common Stock pursuant to the Purchase Agreement. See the section of this prospectus entitled “Committed Equity Financing” for a description of the Purchase Agreement and the section entitled “Selling Holder” for additional information regarding the Selling Holder.

Our registration of the securities covered by this prospectus does not mean that the Selling Holder will offer or sell any of the shares of Common Stock. Subject to the terms of the Purchase Agreement, the Selling Holder may offer, sell or distribute all or a portion of its shares of Common Stock publicly or through private transactions at prevailing market prices or at negotiated prices. We provide more information about how the Selling Holder may sell or otherwise dispose of the shares of Common Stock in the section entitled “*Plan of Distribution.*” We will not receive any proceeds from the sale or other disposition of our Common Stock by the Selling Holder. We will, however, receive up to \$25,000,000 in aggregate gross proceeds from sales of our Common Stock to the Selling Holder that we may, in our discretion, elect to make from time to time after the date of this prospectus, pursuant to the Purchase Agreement. We will bear all costs, expenses and fees in connection with the registration of the Common Stock offered hereby. The Selling Holder will bear all commissions and discounts, if any, attributable to its sales of the shares of Common Stock offered hereby.

The Selling Holder is an “underwriter” within the meaning of Section 2(a)(11) of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the “Securities Act”), and any profits on the sales of shares of Common Stock by the Selling Holder and any discounts, commissions or concessions received by the Selling Holder are deemed to be underwriting discounts and commissions under the Securities Act.

Assuming the issuance of all of the Common Stock being offered for resale in this prospectus (the “Resale Securities”) to the Selling Holder under the Purchase Agreement, the Resale Securities would represent approximately 19.71% of the total outstanding shares of our Common Stock as of the date of this prospectus. The sale of all of the Resale Securities, or the perception that these sales could occur, could result in a significant decline in the public trading price of our Common Stock. In addition to the Selling Holder, certain other shareholders, including the pre-Business Combination FaZe securityholders, the PIPE Investors, holders of our Private Placement Shares and holders of our Warrants (each as defined below and collectively, the “Additional Sellers”) may sell a substantial number of our securities pursuant to a separate resale prospectus (the “Additional Prospectus”). The sale of the Resale Securities together with the sale of the securities held by the Additional Sellers, or the perception that these sales could occur, could depress the market price of our securities.

Our Common Stock is traded on the Nasdaq Capital Market (“Nasdaq”) under the symbol “FAZE” On August 9, 2023, the closing price of our Common Stock on Nasdaq was \$0.36 per share.

We are an “emerging growth company” and a “smaller reporting company” as those terms are defined under the federal securities laws and, as such, are subject to certain reduced public company reporting requirements.

Investing in our securities involves a high degree of risk. You should review carefully the risks and uncertainties described under the heading “Risk Factors” beginning on page 8 of this prospectus, and under similar headings in any amendment or supplements to this prospectus.

Neither the Securities and Exchange Commission nor any state securities commission has approved or disapproved of the securities or determined if this prospectus is truthful or complete. Any representation to the contrary is a criminal offense.

The date of this prospectus is _____, 2023.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	Page
ABOUT THIS PROSPECTUS	ii
TRADEMARKS, SERVICE MARKS AND TRADE NAMES	iii
SELECTED DEFINITIONS	iv
CAUTIONARY STATEMENT REGARDING FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS	vii
PROSPECTUS SUMMARY	1
THE OFFERING	7
RISK FACTORS	8
COMMITTED EQUITY FINANCING	39
USE OF PROCEEDS	43
MARKET PRICE, TICKER SYMBOL AND DIVIDEND INFORMATION	44
BUSINESS COMBINATION	45
BUSINESS	47
MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS OF FINANCIAL CONDITION AND RESULTS OF OPERATIONS	54
MANAGEMENT	79
EXECUTIVE AND DIRECTOR COMPENSATION	85
DESCRIPTION OF SECURITIES	91
BENEFICIAL OWNERSHIP OF SECURITIES	99
CERTAIN RELATIONSHIPS AND RELATED PERSONS TRANSACTIONS	101
SELLING HOLDERS	104
PLAN OF DISTRIBUTION	106
U.S. FEDERAL INCOME TAX CONSIDERATIONS	108
LEGAL MATTERS	112
EXPERTS	112
WHERE YOU CAN FIND MORE INFORMATION	112
INDEX TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS	F-1

ABOUT THIS PROSPECTUS

You should rely only on the information contained in this prospectus or in any applicable prospectus supplement prepared by us or on our behalf. Neither we nor the Selling Holder have authorized anyone to provide any information or to make any representations other than those contained in this prospectus, any accompanying prospectus supplement or any free writing prospectus we have prepared. We and the Selling Holder take no responsibility for, and can provide no assurance as to the reliability of, any other information that others may give you. This prospectus is an offer to sell only the securities offered hereby and only under circumstances and in jurisdictions where it is lawful to do so. No dealer, salesperson or other person is authorized to give any information or to represent anything not contained in this prospectus, any applicable prospectus supplement or any related free writing prospectus. This prospectus is not an offer to sell securities, and it is not soliciting an offer to buy securities, in any jurisdiction where the offer or sale is not permitted. You should assume that the information appearing in this prospectus or any prospectus supplement is accurate only as of the date on the front of those documents only, regardless of the time of delivery of this prospectus or any applicable prospectus supplement, or any sale of a security. Our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects may have changed since those dates.

This prospectus is part of a registration statement on Form S-1 that we filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission (the “SEC”) using the “shelf” registration process. Under this shelf registration process, the Selling Holder hereunder may, from time to time, sell the securities offered by it described in this prospectus. We will not receive any proceeds from the sale by the Selling Holder of the Common Stock offered by it described in this prospectus.

A prospectus supplement may also add, update or change information included in this prospectus. Any statement contained in this prospectus will be deemed to be modified or superseded for purposes of this prospectus to the extent that a statement contained in such prospectus supplement modifies or supersedes such statement. Any statement so modified will be deemed to constitute a part of this prospectus only as so modified, and any statement so superseded will be deemed not to constitute a part of this prospectus. You should rely only on the information contained in this prospectus, any applicable prospectus supplement or any related free writing prospectus. See “*Where You Can Find More Information.*”

This prospectus contains summaries of certain provisions contained in some of the documents described herein, but reference is made to the actual documents for complete information. All of the summaries are qualified in their entirety by the actual documents. Copies of some of the documents referred to herein have been filed, will be filed or will be incorporated by reference as exhibits to the registration statement of which this prospectus is a part, and you may obtain copies of those documents as described in the section entitled “*Where You Can Find More Information.*”

Unless the context indicates otherwise and as defined in the section entitled “*Selected Definitions,*” references to the “Company,” “we,” “us” and “our” refer, prior to the Business Combination, to BRPM or Legacy FaZe, as the context suggests, and, following the Business Combination, to FaZe Holdings Inc., a Delaware corporation, also herein referred to as “FaZe” or “FaZe Clan.”

TRADEMARKS, SERVICE MARKS AND TRADE NAMES

This prospectus may contain some trademarks, service marks and trade names of the Company or of third parties. Each one of these trademarks, service marks or trade names is either (1) our registered trademark, (2) a trademark for which we have a pending application, or (3) a trade name or service mark for which we claim common law rights. All other trademarks, trade names or service marks of any other company appearing in this prospectus belong to their respective owners. Solely for convenience, the trademarks, service marks and trade names referred to in this prospectus are presented without the TM, SM and [®] symbols, but such references are not intended to indicate, in any way, that we will not assert, to the fullest extent under applicable law, our respective rights or the rights of the applicable licensors to these trademarks, service marks and trade names.

SELECTED DEFINITIONS

Unless stated in this prospectus or the context otherwise requires, references to:

- “**A&R Registration Rights Agreement**” means the Amended and Restated Registration Rights Agreement, effective on the Closing Date of the Business Combination, by and among FaZe, BRPM, the Sponsor, certain officers and directors of FaZe and certain other stockholders of Legacy FaZe prior to the Business Combination.
- “**Additional Sellers**” means each of the pre-Business Combination FaZe securityholders, the PIPE Investors, holders of the Private Placement Shares and holders of the Warrants.
- “**BRPM**” means B. Riley Principal 150 Merger Corp., a Delaware corporation (which, after the Closing is known as FaZe Holdings Inc.).
- “**BRPM Class A common stock**” means the shares of Class A common stock, par value \$0.0001 per share, of BRPM.
- “**BRPM Class B common stock**” means the shares of Class B common stock, par value \$0.0001 per share, of BRPM.
- “**BRPM units**” means the units of BRPM, each consisting of one share of BRPM Class A common stock and one-third of one BRPM warrant.
- “**BRPM warrants**” means the warrants of BRPM, each exercisable for one share of BRPM Class A common stock, at an initial exercise price of \$11.50 per share, subject to adjustment in accordance with its terms.
- “**Business Combination**” means the transactions contemplated by the Merger Agreement, including the Merger.
- “**Closing**” means the closing of the Business Combination.
- “**Closing Date**” means July 19, 2022, the date on which the Closing occurred.
- “**Code**” means the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended.
- “**Common Stock**” means shares of common stock, par value \$0.0001 of FaZe Holdings Inc.
- “**DGCL**” means the General Corporation Law of the State of Delaware.
- “**Exchange Act**” means the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended.
- “**Effective Time**” means the effective time of the Merger.
- “**fan**” means an individual reached by FaZe content across any platform. The term “fan” embodies the related term “**subscriber**”, which refers to a fan who accesses FaZe content on a platform that refers to its users as subscribers (e.g., YouTube), and the related term “**follower**”, which means a fan who accesses FaZe content on a platform that refers to its users as followers (e.g., Instagram). The term “fan” does not necessarily represent one individual if such individual engages with FaZe on multiple social media platforms and with multiple content creators.
- “**FASB**” means the Financial Accounting Standards Board.
- “**FaZe**” means FaZe Holdings Inc., a Delaware corporation (which, prior to the Closing, was known as B. Riley Principal 150 Merger Corp.).
- “**FaZe Board**” means our board of directors following the Business Combination.
- “**FaZe Incentive Plan**” means the FaZe Holdings Inc. 2022 Omnibus Incentive Plan, approved and adopted by the BRPM Board on October 24, 2021, effective as of the Closing of the Business Combination.

Table of Contents

- “**FaZe PIPE Investor**” means AEV Esports, LLC (“**AEV**”), an affiliate of Cox Investment Holdings, Inc. (“**Cox**”) and, following a reorganization and assignment by Cox to AEV, an assignee of Cox’s rights and obligations under Cox’s Subscription Agreement, the Cox notes, the Cox Consent Letter and certain related documents (each such term as defined below). Prior to the assignment, Cox was a PIPE Investor and securityholder of Legacy FaZe.
- “**Founder Shares**” means the aggregate of 4,312,500 shares of BRPM Class B common stock purchased by the Sponsor in exchange for a capital contribution of \$25,000, or approximately \$0.006 per share, which were converted into 4,312,500 shares of BRPM Class A common stock and BRPM Class A common stock was reclassified as Common Stock upon the filing of the Second Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation with the Delaware Secretary of State upon Closing of the Business Combination. Pursuant to the Sponsor Support Agreement, 50% of the Founder Shares are subject to forfeiture following Closing if certain price-based vesting conditions are not met during the five-year period beginning on the date that is 90 days after the Closing and ending on the fifth anniversary of the Closing Date.
- “**FaZe Stockholder**” means each holder of Legacy FaZe capital stock or securities exercisable for or convertible into Legacy FaZe capital stock prior to the Closing.
- “**GAAP**” means United States generally accepted accounting principles.
- “**IPO**” means BRPM’s initial public offering of the sale of 17,250,000 BRPM units at \$10.00 per unit.
- “**JOBS Act**” means the Jumpstart Our Business Startups Act of 2012.
- “**Legacy FaZe Awards**” means the Legacy FaZe Options and Legacy FaZe Restricted Stock Awards.
- “**Legacy FaZe capital stock**” means Legacy FaZe common stock and Legacy FaZe preferred stock.
- “**Legacy FaZe common stock**” means the common stock, par value \$0.0001 per share, of Legacy FaZe.
- “**Legacy FaZe Incentive Plan**” means the FaZe Clan Inc. Amended and Restated 2019 Equity Incentive Plan, as amended from time to time.
- “**Legacy FaZe Option**” means an option to purchase shares of Legacy FaZe common stock granted under the Legacy FaZe Incentive Plan.
- “**Legacy FaZe preferred stock**” means the Series A preferred stock, par value \$0.00001 per share, of Legacy FaZe.
- “**Legacy FaZe Restricted Stock Award**” means an award of shares of Legacy FaZe common stock granted or acquired under the Legacy FaZe Incentive Plan that are subject to vesting and/or a right of repurchase (including, without limitation, any such shares acquired upon early exercise of a Legacy FaZe Option).
- “**Merger**” means the merger of Merger Sub with and into Legacy FaZe.
- “**Merger Agreement**” means that Agreement and Plan of Merger, dated as of October 24, 2021, as amended on December 29, 2021 and March 10, 2022, by and among BRPM, Merger Sub, and Legacy FaZe.
- “**Merger Sub**” means BRPM Merger Sub, Inc., a Delaware corporation and wholly owned subsidiary of BRPM prior to the consummation of the Business Combination.
- “**Person**” means any individual, firm, corporation, partnership, limited liability company, incorporated or unincorporated association, joint venture, joint stock company, governmental authority or instrumentality or other entity of any kind.
- “**PIPE Investment**” means the purchase of an aggregate of 10,000,000 shares of BRPM Class A common stock pursuant to the Subscription Agreements.
- “**PIPE Investors**” means those certain investors participating in the PIPE Investment pursuant to the Subscription Agreements.

Table of Contents

- “**Private Placement Units**” means the 520,000 units purchased by the Sponsor at the time of the IPO, each unit consisting of one share of BRPM Class A common stock and one-third of one BRPM warrant.
- “**Private Placement Warrants**” means the BRPM warrants included in the Private Placement Units, each of which is exercisable for one share of Common Stock at an exercise price of \$11.50 per share, subject to adjustment, in accordance with its terms.
- “**Public Warrants**” means the BRPM warrants included in the BRPM units issued in the IPO, each of which is exercisable for one share of Common Stock at an exercise price of \$11.50 per share, subject to adjustment, in accordance with its terms.
- “**Purchase Agreement**” means that certain standby equity purchase agreement, dated as of May 10, 2023, by and between FaZe Holdings Inc. and the Selling Holder.
- “**Resale Securities**” means those shares of Common Stock being offered for resale pursuant to this prospectus.
- “**Selling Holder**” means YA II PN, Ltd., a Cayman Islands exempt limited partnership.
- “**Sponsor**” means B. Riley Principal 150 Sponsor Co., LLC, a Delaware limited liability company.
- “**Sponsor Related PIPE Investors**” means the affiliates of Sponsor participating in the PIPE Investment.
- “**Subscription Agreements**” means the subscription agreements pursuant to which the PIPE Investment was consummated, each dated October 24, 2021, between BRPM and the PIPE Investors.
- “**Subsidiary**” means, with respect to a Person, a corporation or other entity of which more than 50% of the voting power of the equity securities or equity interests is owned, directly or indirectly, by such Person.
- “**talent**” means a creator of content used by FaZe.
- “**Total Reach**” means the aggregate number of fans that subscribe to or follow FaZe content across YouTube, Twitter, Instagram, TikTok, and Twitch, measured at the end of the reporting period and based on publicly available data. Our calculation of Total Reach may count the same individual multiple times if an individual follows or subscribes to FaZe content on multiple platforms; therefore, our Total Reach metric may inflate the number of individuals, as opposed to user accounts, reached by our content.
- “**Transfer Agent**” means Continental Stock Transfer & Trust Company.
- “**Trust Account**” means the Trust Account of BRPM that held the proceeds from the IPO and the sale of the Private Placement Units.
- “**Trustee**” means Continental Stock Transfer & Trust Company.
- “**Warrants**” means the Public Warrants and Private Placement Warrants.

CAUTIONARY STATEMENT REGARDING FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS

This prospectus contains forward-looking statements within the meaning of Section 27A of the Securities Act and Section 21E of the Exchange Act that involve substantial risks and uncertainties. These forward-looking statements depend upon events, risks and uncertainties that may be outside of our control. All statements other than statements of historical fact are forward-looking statements. The words “anticipate,” “believe,” “continue,” “could,” “estimate,” “expect,” “intends,” “may,” “might,” “plan,” “possible,” “potential,” “predict,” “project,” “should,” “would” and similar expressions may identify forward-looking statements, but the absence of these words does not mean that a statement is not forward-looking. Forward-looking statements include, without limitation, our expectations concerning the outlook for our business, productivity, plans and goals for future operational improvements and capital investments, operational performance, future market conditions or economic performance and developments in the capital and credit markets and expected future financial performance, as well as any information concerning possible or assumed future results of operations.

Forward-looking statements involve a number of risks, uncertainties and assumptions, and actual results or events may differ materially from those projected or implied in those statements. Important factors that could cause such differences include, but are not limited to:

- the sufficiency of our cash, cash equivalents and investments to meet our liquidity needs;
- our limited operating history and uncertain future prospects and rate of growth due to our limited operating history, including our ability to implement business plans and other expectations;
- our ability to continue to monetize our platform;
- our ability to grow market share in our existing markets or any new markets we may enter;
- our ability to maintain and grow the strength of our brand reputation;
- our ability to realize the anticipated benefits of our corporate restructuring plan;
- our ability to manage our growth effectively;
- our ability to retain existing and attract new Esports professionals, content creators and influencers;
- our success in retaining or recruiting, or changes required in, our officers, directors and other key employees or independent contractors;
- our ability to maintain and strengthen our community of brand partners, engaged consumers, content creators, influencers and Esports professionals, and the success of our strategic relationships with these and other third parties;
- our ability to effectively compete within the online entertainment industry, as well as the broader entertainment industry;
- our presence on the internet and various third-party mass media platforms;
- risks related to data security and privacy, including the risk of cyber-attacks or other security incidents;
- risks resulting from our global operations;
- our ability to maintain the listing of our Common Stock and Warrants on Nasdaq;
- our securities’ potential liquidity and trading, including that the price of our securities may be volatile;
- future issuances, sales or resales of our securities;
- the grant and future exercise of registration rights;
- our ability to secure future financing, if needed, and our ability to repay any future indebtedness when due;
- the impact of the COVID-19 pandemic;

Table of Contents

- the impact of the regulatory environment in our industry and complexities with compliance related to such environment, including our ability to comply with complex regulatory requirements;
- our ability to maintain an effective system of internal controls over financial reporting;
- our ability to respond to general economic conditions, including market interest rates;
- changes to accounting principles and guidelines; and
- other factors detailed under the section entitled “*Risk Factors.*”

We caution you not to rely on forward-looking statements, which reflect current beliefs and are based on information currently available as of the date a forward-looking statement is made. Forward-looking statements set forth herein speak only as of the date of this prospectus. Forward-looking statements are not guarantees of performance. There can be no assurance that future developments affecting us will be those that we have anticipated. These forward-looking statements involve a number of risks, uncertainties (some of which are beyond our control) or other assumptions that may cause actual results or performance to be materially different from those expressed or implied by these forward-looking statements. These risks and uncertainties include, but are not limited to, those factors described in the section entitled “*Risk Factors*” beginning on page 8 of this prospectus. Other sections of this prospectus describe additional factors that could adversely affect our business, financial condition or results of operations. New risk factors emerge from time to time and it is not possible to predict all such risk factors, nor can we assess the impact of all such risk factors on our business, or the extent to which any factor or combination of factors may cause actual results to differ materially from those contained in any forward-looking statements. Should one or more of these risks or uncertainties materialize, or should any of our assumptions prove incorrect, actual results may vary in material respects from those projected in these forward-looking statements.

We undertake no obligation to update or revise any forward-looking statements, whether as a result of new information, future events or otherwise, except as may be required under applicable securities laws. In the event that any forward-looking statement is updated, no inference should be made that we will make additional updates with respect to that statement, related matters, or any other forward-looking statements except to the extent required by law. All forward-looking statements attributable to us or persons acting on our behalf are expressly qualified in their entirety by the foregoing cautionary statements. Any corrections or revisions and other important assumptions and factors that could cause actual results to differ materially from forward-looking statements, including discussions of significant risk factors, may appear in our public filings with the SEC, which are or will be (as appropriate) accessible at www.sec.gov, and which you are advised to consult. For additional information, please see the section titled “*Where You Can Find More Information.*”

PROSPECTUS SUMMARY

This summary highlights certain information contained elsewhere in this prospectus. This summary is not complete and does not contain all of the information that is important to you. You should carefully read this entire prospectus and the other information referred to in this prospectus, including the information presented under the sections titled “Risk Factors,” “Cautionary Statement Regarding Forward Looking Statements,” “Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations” and the audited consolidated financial statements and the related notes (collectively the “Audited Financial Statements”) thereto included elsewhere in this prospectus before making an investment decision. The definition of some of the terms used in this prospectus are set forth under the section “Selected Definitions.”

Company Overview

FaZe Holdings Inc. (NASDAQ: FAZE) is a digital-native lifestyle and media platform rooted in gaming and youth culture, reimagining traditional entertainment for the next generation. Founded in 2010 by a group of kids on the internet, FaZe was created for and by Gen Z and Millennials, and today operates across multiple verticals with transformative content, tier-one brand partnerships, a collective of notable talent, and fashion and consumer products. With a Total Reach of approximately 509 million fans across Twitter, Instagram, TikTok, YouTube and Twitch, and 131.6 million Aggregate YouTube Subscribers, as of March 31, 2023, FaZe delivers a wide variety of entertainment spanning video blogs, lifestyle and branded content, gaming highlights and live streams of highly competitive gaming tournaments. FaZe’s talent roster of over 128 core personalities, as of March 31, 2023, consists of engaging content creators, esports professionals, world-class gamers and a mix of talent who go beyond the world of gaming.

Corporate Information

FaZe was founded in 2010 and is a Delaware corporation. Our principal executive office address is 720 N. Cahuenga Blvd., Los Angeles, California 90038. Our telephone number is (818) 688-6373. Our website is our website, www.fazeclan.com. The information contained in our website is not a part of this prospectus.

Business Combination

On July 19, 2022, FaZe consummated its previously announced Business Combination pursuant to the Merger Agreement. As contemplated by the Merger Agreement, Merger Sub merged with and into Legacy FaZe, with Legacy FaZe surviving the Merger as a wholly owned subsidiary of BRPM. As a result of the Merger, and upon the consummation of the Merger and the other transactions contemplated by the Merger Agreement, the securityholders of Legacy FaZe became securityholders of BRPM and BRPM was renamed “FaZe Holdings Inc.” Additionally, BRPM’s Class B common stock was converted into BRPM Class A common stock and BRPM Class A common stock was reclassified as Common Stock upon the filing of the Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation with the Delaware Secretary of State upon completion of the Business Combination.

In connection with the closing of the Business Combination, holders of an aggregate of 15,883,395 shares of BRPM Class A common stock exercised their right to redeem such shares for a pro rata portion of the funds in BRPM’s Trust Account. Following redemptions and the payment of transaction expenses, and together with the proceeds of the PIPE Investment, BRPM delivered an aggregate of approximately \$57.7 million to the Company on the Closing Date.

The PIPE Investment

Concurrently with the execution of the Merger Agreement, BRPM and the PIPE Investors entered into the Subscription Agreements providing for the purchase by the PIPE Investors immediately prior to the Closing of an aggregate of 10,000,000 shares of BRPM Class A common stock at a price per share of \$10.00 for gross proceeds to BRPM of \$100.0 million. At the Closing, investors that had committed to invest approximately \$71.4 million in the PIPE Investment defaulted on their commitment. Pursuant to its backstop commitment under the Sponsor Support Agreement, the Sponsor committed to purchase, or cause an affiliate or designee to purchase, the portion of the PIPE Investment not purchased by third-party subscribers to cause the actual PIPE Investment received by BRPM to equal \$100.0 million (including the \$20.0 million PIPE Investment made by an affiliate of the Sponsor). B. Riley Principal Investments, LLC invested approximately \$53.4 million in the PIPE Investment.

Committed Equity Financing

On May 10, 2023, we entered into the Purchase Agreement with the Selling Holder. Pursuant to the Purchase Agreement, we have the right to sell to the Selling Holder up to \$25,000,000 of shares of our Common Stock, subject to certain limitations and conditions set forth in the Purchase Agreement, from time to time during the term of the Purchase Agreement. Sales of Common Stock to the Selling Holder under the Purchase Agreement, and the timing of any such sales, are at our option and we are under no obligation to sell any securities to the Selling Holder under the Purchase Agreement. In connection with the execution of the Purchase Agreement, we issued 487,995 shares of Common Stock to the Selling Holder as consideration for its commitment to purchase our Common Stock pursuant to the Purchase Agreement.

In accordance with our obligations under the Purchase Agreement, we have filed the registration statement of which this prospectus forms a part with the SEC to register under the Securities Act the resale by the Selling Holder of up to 15,018,250 shares of Common Stock that we may elect, in our sole discretion, to issue and sell to the Selling Holder from time to time under the Purchase Agreement. The shares included in this prospectus include 487,995 shares of Common Stock that we issued to the Selling Holder as consideration for its commitment to purchase our Common Stock pursuant to the Purchase Agreement. Upon the satisfaction of the conditions to the Selling Holder's purchase obligation set forth in the Purchase Agreement, including that the registration statement of which this prospectus forms a part be declared effective by the SEC and the final form of this prospectus is filed with the SEC, we will have the right, but not the obligation, from time to time at our discretion until the first day of the month following the 36-month period after the date of the Purchase Agreement, to direct the Selling Holder to purchase a specified amount of shares of Common Stock (each such sale, an "Advance") by delivering written notice to the Selling Holder (each, an "Advance Notice"). While there is no mandatory minimum amount for any Advance, no Advance may exceed an amount of shares equal to one hundred percent (100%) of the average daily traded amount for the five (5) trading days immediately preceding an Advance Notice. The per share purchase price for the shares of Common Stock that we elect to sell to the Selling Holder in an Advance will be determined by reference to the volume weighted average price of our Common Stock (the "VWAP") and calculated in accordance with the Purchase Agreement, less a discount of 3.0%.

We will control the timing and amount of any sales of Common Stock to the Selling Holder. Actual sales of shares of our Common Stock to the Selling Holder under the Purchase Agreement will depend on a variety of factors to be determined by us from time to time, which may include, among other things, market conditions, the trading price of our Common Stock, and determinations by us as to the appropriate sources of funding for our company and its operations.

Under the applicable Nasdaq rules, in no event may we issue to the Selling Holder under the Purchase Agreement more than 15,018,250 shares of Common Stock, which number of shares is equal to 19.99% of the shares of Common Stock of the Company outstanding as of the date of the Purchase Agreement (the "Exchange Cap"), unless (i) we obtain stockholder approval to issue shares of Common Stock in excess of the Exchange Cap in accordance with applicable Nasdaq rules, or (ii) all applicable sales of shares of Common Stock under the Purchase Agreement equal or exceed \$0.4881 per share (which represents the lower of (i) the Nasdaq official closing price (as reflected on Nasdaq.com) immediately prior to the date of the Purchase Agreement or (ii) the average Nasdaq official closing price for the five (5) trading days immediately prior to the date of the Purchase Agreement). Moreover, we may not issue or sell any shares of Common Stock to the Selling Holder under the Purchase Agreement which, when aggregated with all other shares of Common Stock then beneficially owned by the Selling Holder and its affiliates (as calculated pursuant to Section 13(d) of the Exchange Act and Rule 13d-3 promulgated thereunder), would result in the beneficial ownership by the Selling Holder and its affiliates to exceed 4.99% of the then outstanding voting power or number of shares of Common Stock (the "Beneficial Ownership Limitation"). Notwithstanding the Beneficial Ownership Limitation, the Selling Holder may sell our Common Stock in the public market at any time, so long as the registration statement of which this prospectus forms a part remains effective and this prospectus remains usable and the related Purchase Agreement with the Selling Holder has not been terminated. In addition to the Selling Holder, Additional Sellers beneficially owning approximately 76.32%¹ of our Common Stock outstanding may sell all of their shares at the same time as the Selling Holder. Sales of a substantial number of shares of our Common Stock

¹ Note to FaZe: Please confirm our calculations. Based on a review of prior active filings, we calculated the additional shares available for resale based on: (i) 46,980,651 shares + 173,333 shares (sum 47,153,984) underlying warrants registered for resale pursuant to S-1 (Reg No. 333-266435), (ii) 11,000,959 shares registered for resale pursuant to S-8 Reg. No. (333-267756). Total: 58,154,943.

in the public market, including the number of Resale Securities being offered pursuant to this prospectus (which equals approximately 19.71% of the total outstanding shares of our Common Stock as of the date of this prospectus, calculated as 15,018,250 shares of Common Stock potentially issuable to the Selling Holder, divided by 76,201,183 currently outstanding shares of Common Stock), or the perception that these sales might occur, could depress the market price of our securities. The frequency of such sales could cause the market price of our securities to decline or increase the volatility in the market price of our securities.

Neither we nor the Selling Holder may assign or transfer any of our respective rights and obligations under the Purchase Agreement, and no provision of the Purchase Agreement may be modified or waived by the parties other than by an instrument in writing signed by both parties.

Recent Developments

Workforce Reductions

In an effort to become a more cost-effective company, following our February 16, 2023 announcement, we reduced our workforce by 20%, which also included streamlining our team structure in support of our business priorities. After our May 19, 2023 announcement, we implemented a further reduction in workforce by approximately 40%. As of August 1, 2023, we have 60 employees in the U.S. and abroad.

Assessment Regarding the Company's Capital Structure

On May 15, 2023, we disclosed that we are currently engaged in the process of assessing various options regarding the Company's capital structure. We are continuing to advance this process, which could result in an equity investment by, or another form of transaction with, a strategic or financial partner. However, there can be no assurance that any of these options will come to pass, and we are not in a position to give a timeline for a decision, if any. We have currently not entered into any binding agreements related to any potential transaction.

2023 Annual Meeting

On July 10, 2023, we held our reconvened 2023 Annual Meeting of Stockholders (the "Annual Meeting") to vote on the proposals described in the definitive proxy statement filed with the SEC on May 1, 2023 (the "2023 Proxy Statement"). At the Annual Meeting, the Company's stockholders voted on and approved three proposals, including the proposal related to the adoption and approval of an amendment to our Second Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation to effect a reverse stock split of our outstanding shares of common stock, par value \$0.0001 per share (the "Common Stock"), at a reverse stock split ratio of 1-for-20 or 1-for-30, as determined by our board of directors at a later date. The exact timing for selection of the reverse stock split ratio and the effective date of the reverse stock split will be determined by our board of directors based upon its evaluation as to when such action will be most advantageous to the Company and its stockholders. Our board of directors may delay or abandon the reverse stock split at any time prior to the effective time of the reverse stock split, if our board of directors determines that the reverse stock split is no longer in the best interests of the Company or its stockholders.

Implications of Being an Emerging Growth Company and a Smaller Reporting Company

We qualify as an "emerging growth company," as defined in the JOBS Act. For as long as we remain an emerging growth company, we may take advantage of certain exemptions from various reporting requirements that are applicable to other public companies. These provisions include, but are not limited to:

1. being permitted to have only two years of audited financial statements and only two years of related selected financial data and management's discussion and analysis of financial condition and results of operations disclosure;
2. an exemption from compliance with the auditor attestation requirement in the assessment of our internal control over financial reporting pursuant to Section 404 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, as amended (the "Sarbanes-Oxley Act");

3. reduced disclosure about executive compensation arrangements in our periodic reports, registration statements and proxy statements; and
4. exemptions from the requirements to seek non-binding advisory votes on executive compensation or golden parachute arrangements.

In addition, the JOBS Act permits emerging growth companies to take advantage of an extended transition period to comply with new or revised accounting standards applicable to public companies. We are not choosing to “opt out” of this provision. We will remain an emerging growth company until the earliest of (i) the last day of the fiscal year following the fifth anniversary of the completion of our IPO, (ii) the last day of the first fiscal year in which our annual gross revenues exceed \$1.07 billion, (iii) the date on which we have, during the immediately preceding three-year period, issued more than \$1.0 billion in non-convertible debt securities and (iv) the last day of any fiscal year in which the market value of our Common Stock held by non-affiliates exceeds \$700 million as of the last day of the second quarter of that fiscal year. We have elected to take advantage of certain of the reduced disclosure obligations in the registration statement of which this prospectus forms a part and may elect to take advantage of other reduced reporting requirements in future filings. As a result, the information that we provide to our stockholders may be different than you might receive from other public reporting companies in which you hold equity interests.

We are also a “smaller reporting company” as defined in the Exchange Act. We may continue to be a smaller reporting company even after we are no longer an emerging growth company. We may take advantage of certain of the scaled disclosures available to smaller reporting companies and will be able to take advantage of these scaled disclosures for so long as (i) the market value of our voting and non-voting Common Stock held by non-affiliates is less than \$250 million measured on the last business day of our second fiscal quarter, or (ii) our annual revenue is less than \$100 million during the most recently completed fiscal year and the market value of our voting and non-voting Common Stock held by non-affiliates is more than \$700 million measured on the last business day of our second fiscal quarter.

Risk Factor Summary

You should consider carefully the risks and uncertainties described in this prospectus before investing in our securities. These risks are discussed more fully in the section titled “*Risk Factors*” following this summary. If any of these risks actually occur, our business, financial condition or results of operations would likely be materially adversely affected. These risks include, but are not limited to, the following:

Risks Related to Our Business:

- We have incurred and expect to continue to incur operating losses and may not establish and maintain profitability in the future.
- We received less proceeds from the Business Combination than we initially anticipated. This could prevent us from executing on our business plan and may adversely affect our results of operations and financial condition.
- Our business depends on the strength of our brand, and if we are not able to maintain and enhance our brand, we may be unable to sell our products or services, and our consumer engagement may decline, which could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations.
- We are subject to risks associated with operating in a rapidly developing industry and a relatively new market.
- We have experienced rapid growth since our inception. If we are unable to effectively manage that growth, our financial performance and future prospects will be adversely affected.
- Misalignment with public and consumer tastes and preferences for entertainment and retail consumer products could negatively impact demand for our entertainment offerings and products, which could have an adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects.

- We primarily rely, and expect to continue to primarily rely, on third-party mass media platforms, such as YouTube, TikTok, Twitter, Instagram and Twitch to deliver our content offerings to fans and potential viewers and any failure, disruption of or interference with our use of such streaming services could disrupt the availability of our content and adversely affect our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects.
- Significant disruption during live events that we participate in, such as power and internet outages, may adversely affect our business.
- If we are unable to compete effectively for advertisers and sponsors, our business, financial condition and results of operations could be negatively affected.

Risks Related to Our People:

- Our success will depend on our ability to attract and retain our personnel, and any failure to attract and retain other highly qualified personnel in the future, could seriously harm our business.
- Our workforce and operations have grown substantially since our inception. If we are unable to effectively manage that growth, our financial performance and future prospects will be adversely affected.
- Workforce reductions or other actions we take to conserve cash and fund our operations may not achieve our intended outcome.
- An increase in the relative size of Esports and content creator salaries or talent acquisition costs could negatively impact our business.

Risks Related to Our Intellectual Property:

- The success of our business is highly dependent on the existence and maintenance of intellectual property rights in the entertainment products and services we create.
- We may be unable to maintain or acquire licenses to incorporate intellectual property owned by others in our entertainment offerings.

Risks Related to Our Legal Proceedings and Regulatory Matters:

- We are involved, and in the future may become involved, in claims, suits, and other proceedings arising in the ordinary course of business. The outcomes of any such current or future legal proceedings could have a negative impact on our business.
- Governmental agencies may restrict access to platforms, our website and social media channels, mobile applications or the internet generally, which could lead to the loss or slower growth of our consumer base.
- Our business, content and products, as well as the services of third-parties upon which we rely, may in the future be subject to increasing regulation around the world. If we or they do not successfully respond and adapt to these potential regulations, our business could be negatively impacted.
- If we are required to reclassify independent contractors as employees, we may incur additional costs and taxes which could adversely affect our business, financial condition, and results of operations.

Risks Related to Our Tax, Financial and Accounting Matters:

- We have identified a number of material weaknesses in our internal control over financial reporting and may identify additional material weaknesses in the future or otherwise fail to maintain an effective system of internal control, which may result in material misstatements of our financial statements or cause us to fail to meet our periodic reporting obligations.

Risks Related to This Offering:

- It is not possible to predict the actual number of shares we will sell under the Purchase Agreement to the Selling Holder, or the actual gross proceeds resulting from those sales. Further, we may not have access to the full amount available under the Purchase Agreement with the Selling Holder.
- The sale of substantial amounts of our securities in the public market (including the shares of Common Stock and the shares of Common Stock issuable upon exercise of our Warrants being offered for resale in the Additional Prospectus), or the perception that such sales may occur, could cause our stock price to decline, and the sale of substantial amounts of our securities in the public market, or the perception that such sales may occur, has caused in the past, and could cause in the future, the market price of our Common Stock and Warrants to decline.
- The sale and issuance of our Common Stock to the Selling Holder will cause dilution to our existing stockholders, and the sale of the shares of Common Stock acquired by the Selling Holder, or the perception that such sales may occur, could cause the price of our Class A Common Stock to fall.
- Investors who buy shares of Common Stock at different times will likely pay different prices.
- Our management team will have broad discretion over the use of the net proceeds from our sale of shares of Common Stock to the Selling Holder, if any, and you may not agree with how we use the proceeds and the proceeds may not be invested successfully.

Risks Related to Our Securities:

- The Company may not meet the listing requirements of the Nasdaq markets which could cause our stock to be delisted.
- Our stock price has been, and may continue to be volatile, and may decline regardless of our operating performance.
- An active trading market for our Common Stock may not be sustained.

THE OFFERING

Any investment in the securities offered hereby is speculative and involves a high degree of risk. You should carefully consider the information set forth under “*Risk Factors*” on page 8 of this prospectus.

Issuer	FaZe Holdings Inc.
Shares of Common Stock that may be offered and sold from time to time by the Selling Holder	Up to 15,018,250 shares
Terms of the Offering	The Selling Holder will determine when and how it will dispose of any shares of Common Stock registered under this prospectus for resale.
Common Stock Outstanding Before this Offering	76,201,183
Common Stock Outstanding After this Offering	91,219,433
Use of Proceeds	We will not receive any proceeds from the resale of the Common Stock to be offered by the Selling Holder. However, we may receive up to \$25,000,000 in aggregate gross proceeds, before deducting any discount to the Selling Holder or expenses payable by us, under the Purchase Agreement from sales of Common Stock that we may elect to make to the Selling Holder pursuant to the Purchase Agreement, if any, from time to time in our discretion. See “ <i>Use of Proceeds</i> ” for more information.
Nasdaq Ticker Symbols	Our Common Stock is listed and traded on Nasdaq under the symbol “FAZE.”
Risk Factors	See the section titled “ <i>Risk Factors</i> ” beginning on page 8 of this prospectus and other information included in this prospectus for a discussion of factors that you should consider carefully before deciding to invest in our securities.

RISK FACTORS

In addition to the other information contained in this prospectus, including the matters addressed under the heading “Cautionary Statement Regarding Forward-Looking Statements,” you should carefully consider the following risk factors in this prospectus before investing in our securities. Certain factors may have a material adverse effect on our business, financial conditions and results of operations. The risks and uncertainties described below are not intended to be exhaustive and are not the only ones we face. Additional risks and uncertainties that we are unaware of, or that we currently believe to be immaterial also may materially adversely affect our business, financial condition, results of operations and cash flows in future periods or are not identified because they are generally common to businesses. If any of these risks occurs, our business, financial condition, results of operations and future prospects could be materially and adversely affected. In that event, the trading price of our securities could decline, and you could lose part or all of your investment.

Risks Related to Our Business

We have incurred and expect to continue to incur operating losses and may not establish and maintain profitability in the future.

We have incurred net losses since our inception, and we expect to continue to incur net losses in the near future. We incurred net losses of \$14.0 million and \$9.5 million for the three months ended March 31, 2023 and 2022, respectively. We incurred net losses of \$168.5 million and \$36.9 million for the year ended December 31, 2022 and the year ended December 31, 2021, respectively. As of March 31, 2023 we had an accumulated deficit of \$295.0 million. As of December 31, 2022 and December 31, 2021, we had an accumulated deficit of \$280.9 million and \$112.4 million, respectively.

While we have experienced significant revenue and other growth in recent periods, the industry in which we operate is highly competitive and rapidly changing, and relies heavily on continually introducing compelling content and products. In addition, we expect to incur significant legal, accounting and other expenses as a public company. If we fail to deliver such content and products, do not execute our strategy successfully or if our content offerings or products are delayed in any way, our revenue may decline, and our operating results will suffer. If we fail to increase our revenue to sufficiently offset the increases in our operating expenses, we will not be able to achieve or maintain profitability in the future.

If we cannot generate sufficient cash flows or find other sources of capital to fund our operations, we may need to sell additional equity investments or debt securities, or obtain other debt financings. We are currently assessing various options regarding our capital structure. We continue to advance this process, which could result in an equity investment by, or another form of transaction with, a strategic or financial partner. We have currently not entered into any binding agreements related to any potential transaction. If adequate funds from these or other sources are not available at all or on acceptable terms, our ability to fund our operations, to attract and retain fans and brand sponsorships and their willingness to pay for our services, enter into future arrangements to acquire or invest in businesses, products, services and strategic partnerships, or otherwise respond to competitive pressures could be significantly impaired. Our inability to do any of the foregoing could have a material and adverse effect on our business, results of operations and financial condition and may raise substantial doubt about our ability to continue as a going concern.

We received less proceeds from the Business Combination than we initially anticipated. This could prevent us from executing on our business plan and may adversely affect our results of operations and financial condition.

We rely on the availability of capital to grow our business. We anticipated that we would receive at least \$218 million in capital from the Business Combination. At the closing of the Business Combination, we received approximately \$113.7 million in proceeds, including the proceeds from the PIPE investment, following a high percentage of redemptions by BRPM public stockholders and higher than expected expenses in connection with the Business Combination. Accordingly, we have less cash available to pursue our planned growth strategies and initiatives. This may cause significant delays in, and has currently limited the scope of, our planned growth strategies. As a result, these delays and limitations may have a material impact on our growth estimates, as well as our actual results of operations, financial condition, and stock price.

Our business depends on the strength of our brand, and if we are not able to maintain and enhance our brand, we may be unable to sell our products or services, and our consumer engagement may decline, which could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations.

We believe that our brand, identity and reputation contribute significantly to our ability to generate revenue. Maintaining and enhancing the FaZe brand and reputation is critical to retaining and growing our consumer, sponsor and advertiser bases. Maintaining and enhancing our brand and reputation depends largely on our continued ability to provide high-quality, culturally-relevant and entertaining content, as well as competitive Esports competition results, which may require substantial investment by us and may not be successful. Further, advertisements and sponsorships, and actions of our advertisers or sponsors may affect our brand and reputation if our consumers respond negatively to them. Additionally, our brand, identity and reputation may be adversely affected by perceptions of our industry in general, including perceptions resulting from factors unrelated to our actions or our content, or perceptions of our business.

To achieve profitability, we believe we must preserve, grow and leverage the value of our brand across all of our revenue streams. We have in the past experienced, and we expect that in the future we will continue to receive, a high degree of media coverage. Unfavorable publicity regarding any of our Esports teams, Esports athletes, content creators, influencers or brand partners regarding their actions or professional performance, or any unfavorable publicity regarding our ability to attract and retain certain Esports players and coaching staff, could negatively affect our brand and reputation. Failure to respond effectively to negative publicity could also further erode our brand reputation.

In addition, events in our industry, even if unrelated to us, may negatively affect our brand and reputation. As a result, the size and engagement of our fan base and the demand for our products may decline. Damage to our brand or reputation or loss of our fans' commitment for any of these reasons could impair our ability to expand our fan base, sponsors and commercial affiliates or our ability to sell significant quantities of our products, which could result in decreased revenue across our revenue streams and have a material adverse effect on our business, results of operations and financial condition, as well as require additional resources to rebuild our brand and reputation.

In addition, maintaining and enhancing our brand and reputation may require us to make substantial investments, some or all of which may not result in the expected benefits to the Company. Failure to successfully maintain and enhance the FaZe brand and reputation or excessive or unsuccessful expenses in connection with this effort could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations.

We are subject to risks associated with operating in a rapidly developing industry and a relatively new market.

Many elements of our business are unique, evolving and relatively unproven. Our business and prospects depend on the continuing development of livestreaming of competitive Esports, gaming and lifestyle content. The market for competitive Esports, gaming and lifestyle content is relatively new and rapidly developing and is subject to significant challenges. Our business relies upon our ability to cultivate and grow an active community, and our ability to successfully monetize such community through advertising and sponsorship opportunities and retail sales. In addition, our continued growth depends, in part, on our ability to respond to the constant changes in our industry, including rapid technological evolution, continued shifts in gamer trends and demands, the introduction of new competitors into the market, and the constant emergence of new industry standards and practices. Developing and integrating new content, products and services could be expensive and time-consuming, and these efforts may not yield the anticipated benefits. Further, if the Esports gaming advertising and sponsorship market does not continue to grow, or if we are unable to capture and retain a sufficient share of that market, our results may be materially and adversely affected. We cannot assure you that we will succeed in any of these aspects or that our industry will continue to grow as rapidly as it has in the past.

We have experienced rapid growth since our inception. If we are unable to effectively manage that growth, our financial performance and future prospects will be adversely affected.

Since our inception, we have experienced rapid growth in the U.S. This growth has included growth in our fanbase, consumer product sales, content pipeline, Esports/gaming performance, and in the number of our talent and of our brand sponsorships, among other things. In addition, in the future we may experience additional growth in our fanbase, consumer product sales, content pipeline, Esports/gaming performance, the number of brand sponsorships, and in the number of our talent and emerging monetization areas. This expansion will increase the complexity of our business and has placed, and will continue to place, strain on our management, personnel, operations, systems,

[Table of Contents](#)

financial resources and internal financial control and reporting functions. The industries in which we operate are rapidly evolving and may not develop as we expect. Even if our revenue continues to increase, our net revenue growth rates may vary in the future as a result of macroeconomic factors, increased competition, the maturation of our business, and other factors. Overall growth of our net revenue will depend on a number of factors, including our ability to:

- Maintain and enhance our reputation and the value of our brand;
- Continue to produce content and offer retail products that our target audience finds appealing so that we are able to attract new consumers and maintain our existing consumer relationships and engagement;
- Accurately forecast our revenue and plan our operating expenses;
- Successfully compete in the industries in which we participate, and respond to developments in these industries;
- Comply with existing and new laws and regulations applicable to our business;
- Realize the anticipated benefits of our cost cutting initiatives plan;
- Successfully expand into new business verticals and new markets, including international markets;
- Retain talented personnel;
- Effectively manage the growth of our business, personnel, and operations;
- Effectively manage our costs related to our business and operations; and
- Attract and retain creative talent.

Because we have a limited history operating our business at its current scale, it is difficult to evaluate our current business and future prospects, including our ability to plan for and model future growth. We may not be able to manage our growth or execute our business plans and initiatives effectively, which could damage our reputation and negatively affect our operating results.

Competition within the online entertainment industry as well as the broader entertainment industry is intense and our existing and potential consumers may be attracted to competing forms of entertainment such as television, movies and sporting events, as well as other entertainment and gaming options on the internet. If our Esports professionals, influencers and content creators do not maintain or increase their popularity, our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects would be materially adversely affected.

The specific industries in which we operate, including online gaming and lifestyle content, professional Esports, and retail merchandise, are characterized by dynamic consumer demand and technological advances, and there is intense competition among online gaming and traditional entertainment providers. A number of established companies producing content similar to ours compete with us and our platform, and other companies may introduce competitive services in the future. These competitors may spend more money and time on developing their respective platforms, undertake more extensive marketing campaigns, adopt more aggressive business strategies, or otherwise develop more appealing content offerings than ours, which could negatively impact our business. Furthermore, new competitors may enter our industry and compete directly with us. If we are not able to maintain or improve our market share, or if the offerings on our platform do not continue to be popular, our business could suffer.

We operate in the digital entertainment and gaming industries within the broader entertainment industry, and our consumers face a vast array of easily accessible entertainment choices. Other forms of entertainment, such as television, movies and sporting events, as well as other forms of digital entertainment, are more well established and may be perceived by the users to offer greater variety, affordability, interactivity, and enjoyment. We compete with these other forms of entertainment for the discretionary time and income of these consumers, and competition within the industries we operate and the broader entertainment industry is intense. If we are unable to sustain sufficient interest in our platform in comparison to other forms of entertainment, including new forms of entertainment, we could experience reduced demand for our content, live events and overall popularity, which could have an adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations.

Misalignment with public and consumer tastes and preferences for entertainment and retail consumer products could negatively impact demand for our entertainment offerings and products, which could have an adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects.

We create entertainment content and consumer products, the success of which depends substantially on consumer interests and preferences that frequently change in unpredictable ways. The success of our business depends on our ability to consistently create digital content and consumer products, and to have popular talent, that meet the changing preferences of the broad consumer market and respond to competition from an expanding array of entertainment choices facilitated by technological developments in the availability and delivery of digital content. Misalignment of our content, products, and talent if we are not successful in responding to rapidly changing public and consumer tastes and preferences, could impact demand for our offerings and our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects could be materially affected.

We primarily rely, and expect to continue to primarily rely, on third-party mass media platforms, such as YouTube, TikTok, Twitter, Instagram and Twitch to deliver our content offerings to fans and potential viewers and any failure, disruption of or interference with our use of such streaming services could disrupt the availability of our content and adversely affect our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects.

The success of our business is driven in part by the commercial success and adequate supply of third-party mass media channels through which we may distribute our content, including YouTube, TikTok, Twitter, Instagram and Twitch. Our success also depends on our ability to accurately predict which channels and platforms will be successful with the FaZe and larger gaming communities, our ability to develop commercially successful content and distribute it on these platforms. Additionally, we may enter into certain exclusive licensing arrangements that affect our ability to deliver or market our content on certain channels and platforms. A channel or platform may not succeed as expected or new channels or platforms may take market share and consumers away from platforms for which we have devoted significant resources. If demand for the channels or platforms for which we are developing and producing our content is lower than our expectations, we may be unable to fully recover the investments we have made, and our financial performance may be negatively impacted. Alternatively, a channel or platform for which we have not devoted significant resources could be more successful than we initially anticipated, causing us to not be able to take advantage of meaningful revenue opportunities.

Significant disruption during live events that we participate in, such as power and internet outages, may adversely affect our business.

We, as well as the teams in the Esports leagues we compete in, host and participate in numerous live events each year, some of which are attended by a large number of people. If an event we host or in which we participate experience an internet or power outage, the event may be delayed or canceled, and our reputation may be harmed. Additionally, there are many risks that are inherent in large gatherings of people, including the risk of an actual or threatened terrorist act, fire, explosion, protests, riots and other safety or security issues, any one of which could result in injury or death to attendees and/or damage to the facilities at which such an event is hosted. While we maintain insurance policies, they may be insufficient to reimburse us for all losses or all types of claims that may be caused by such an event. Moreover, if there was a public perception that the safety or security measures are inadequate at the events we host or events hosted by our teams in the Esports leagues we compete in, even if such perception was incorrect, it could result in reputational damage and a decline in future attendance at events hosted by us or the leagues in which our Esports teams compete.

We focus our business on our Esports professionals, influencers and content creators and consumers, and acting in their interests in the long-term may conflict with the short-term expectations of investors.

A significant part of our business strategy and culture is to focus on long-term growth and the development and experience of our Esports professionals, content creators and influencers over short-term financial results. We expect our expenses to continue to increase in the future as we broaden our Esports athlete, content creator and influencer community, and increase the amount and types of content offerings available on the FaZe platform. We expect to continue making significant investments to grow our platform and develop new capabilities for the benefit of our Esports professionals, content creators, influencers and consumers. Such expenditures may not result in improved

business results or profitability over the long-term. If we are ultimately unable to achieve or improve profitability at the level or during the time from anticipated by securities or industry analysts, investors and our stockholders, the trading price of our stock may decline.

Negative events or negative media coverage relating to, or a declining popularity of, industries in which we operate and gaming in particular, or other negative coverage of our brand, or third parties with whom we are affiliated with, may adversely impact our ability to retain existing consumers of our entertainment offerings or attract new consumers, which could have an adverse impact on our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects.

Public opinion can significantly influence our business. Unfavorable publicity regarding the industries in which we operate, us or our brand, and any third-party persons with whom we are associated with, the popularity of our industry, the security of our platform and the platforms of our competitors and the content of our offerings, litigation, or regarding the actions of third parties with whom we have relationships, could seriously harm our reputation. Negative commentary regarding us, our products or influencers and other third parties who are affiliated with us may also be posted on social media platforms and may be adverse to our reputation or business. Influencers with whom we maintain relationships could engage in behavior or use their platforms to communicate with our consumers in a manner that reflects poorly on our brand and may be attributed to us or otherwise adversely affect us. It is not possible to prevent such behavior, and the precautions we take to detect this activity may not be effective in all cases. Our target consumers often value readily available information and often act on such information without further investigation and without regard to its accuracy. The harm may be immediate, without affording us an opportunity for redress or correction. Negative public perception of us could adversely affect the size, demographics and engagement of our consumers and result in decreased revenue, slower growth rates or other unforeseeable consequences, which could seriously harm our business.

Some content creators or other persons associated with us may make unauthorized, fraudulent, or illegal use of games on third-party platforms, including through unauthorized third-party websites or “cheating” programs, which may negatively impact our brand and adversely affect our business.

Unrelated third parties have developed, and may continue to develop, “cheating” programs that enable players to exploit vulnerabilities in games, play them in an automated way, collude to alter the outcome or otherwise obtain unfair advantages. These programs and practices undermine the integrity of our platform and brand, as they harm the experiences of players who play fairly. If we are unable to prevent our content creators or other associated persons from using “cheating” programs, our reputation may be damaged. If our brand is associated with “cheating,” it could result in lost revenue from sponsorships and advertising, cause us to lose personnel, and distract our management team from daily operations, which could adversely affect our business, financial condition, results of operations, reputation and future prospects.

Our use of social media, particularly for marketing and ecommerce, may increase our burden to monitor compliance of such materials with applicable terms of use, laws and regulations.

Use of social media and influencers may materially and adversely affect our reputation or brand and may subject us to fines or other penalties. As laws and regulations in the use of these platforms and devices continue to evolve, failure to abide by applicable laws and regulations in the use of these platforms and devices, failure to abide by applicable terms of use of these platforms, or otherwise could subject us to regulatory investigations, class action lawsuits, liability, fines or other penalties. In addition, an increase in the use of social media for marketing may cause an increase in our burden to monitor compliance of such materials, and increase the risk that such materials contain problematic or marketing claims in violation of applicable regulations.

We use third-party social media platforms as, among other things, a way to engage with our fans and to enhance our brand marketing efforts. For example, we maintain Instagram, Facebook, Twitter, YouTube and Twitch accounts. We also maintain relationships with many influencers and engage in sponsorship initiatives. As existing e-commerce and social media platforms continue to rapidly evolve and new platforms develop, we must continue to maintain a presence on these platforms and establish presences on new or emerging popular social media platforms, as well as remain in compliance with the various, and often changing, terms of use of such platforms. If we are unable to cost-effectively use social media platforms to engage with our audience and enhance our brand marketing efforts, or if the platforms we use do not evolve quickly enough for us to fully optimize such platforms, or if we are unable to remain compliant

with applicable terms of use of such platforms, our ability to acquire new consumers and our financial condition may suffer. Furthermore, as laws and regulations rapidly evolve to govern the use of these platforms and devices, the failure by us, our employees, our network of social media influencers, our sponsors or third parties acting at our direction to abide by applicable laws and regulations in the use of these platforms and devices or otherwise could subject us to regulatory investigations, class action lawsuits, liability, fees, or other penalties and have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and operating results. In addition, government authorities may seek to restrict the access and operations of certain social media platforms. For example, the U.S. federal government and certain states have banned the use of TikTok on government issued devices due to security concerns related to TikTok's foreign ownership. Significant changes in the ability of the Company, its partners or its target audience to access or use social media platforms on which we rely could adversely impact our business, financial condition and results of operations.

In addition, an increase in the use of social media for product and content promotion and marketing may cause an increase in the burden on us to monitor compliance of such materials, and increase the risk that such materials could contain problematic or marketing claims in violation of applicable regulations. For example, in some cases, the Federal Trade Commission has sought enforcement action where an endorsement has failed to clearly and conspicuously disclose a financial relationship or material connection between an influencer and an advertiser. We do not prescribe what our FaZe content creators and influencers post, and if we were held responsible for the content of their posts or their actions, we could be forced to alter our practices, which could have an adverse impact on our business.

We rely on certain assumptions and estimates in calculating our key metrics, and real or perceived inaccuracies in such metrics may harm our reputation and negatively affect our business.

We track certain key operating metrics, including Total Reach and Average Revenue Per YouTube Subscriber, using internal data analytics tools, which have certain limitations. In addition, we rely on data received from third parties, including third-party platforms on which we maintain an active presence, to track certain performance indicators. Data from both such sources may include information relating to fraudulent accounts and interactions with our website or the social media accounts we and our content creators and influencers maintain (including as a result of the use of bots, or other automated or manual mechanisms to generate false impressions that are delivered through their accounts). We have only a limited ability to verify data from our sites or third parties, and perpetrators of fraudulent impressions may change their tactics and may become more sophisticated, which would make it still more difficult to detect such activity.

Our methodologies for tracking metrics may also change over time, which could result in changes to the metrics we report. If we undercount or overcount performance due to the internal data analytics tools we use or issues with the data received from third parties, or if our internal data analytics tools contain algorithmic or other technical errors, the data we report may not be accurate or comparable with prior periods. In addition, limitations, changes or errors with respect to how we measure data may affect our understanding of certain details of our business, which could affect our longer-term strategies. If our performance metrics are not accurate representations of the reach or monetization of our network, if we discover inaccuracies in our metrics or the data on which such metrics are based, or if we can no longer calculate any of our key performance metrics with a sufficient degree of accuracy and cannot find an adequate replacement for the metric, our business, financial condition and operating results could be adversely affected. If our measures of these key operating metrics are inaccurate, our partnerships, including with our Significant Sponsors with whom we have sponsorship or other partnerships, may not value our platform and relationship the same and as a result our business, revenue and financial results would be harmed. For additional discussions on Total Reach, Average Revenue Per YouTube Subscriber and Total Number of Significant Sponsors see *“Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations of Faze — Key Performance Indicators.”*

Our industry is subject to rapid technological change, and if we do not adapt to, and appropriately allocate our resources among, emerging technologies and business models, our business may be negatively impacted.

Technology changes rapidly in the entertainment industry. We must continually anticipate and adapt to emerging technologies and business models to stay competitive. Forecasting the financial impact these changing technologies and business models may have is inherently uncertain and volatile. Supporting a new technology or business model may require affiliating with a new business or technology vendor, and such affiliation may be on terms that are less favorable to us than those for traditional technologies or business models. If we invest in the development of content offerings that incorporate a new technology or business model that does not achieve significant popularity, whether because of competition or otherwise, we may not recover the often substantial costs of developing and marketing

those content offerings, or recover the opportunity cost of diverting company resources away from other content and product offerings. In the near and longer term, we expect to take advantage of broader trends such as the growth of the metaverse in the digital economy and the associated increase in importance of technologies such as blockchains, virtual reality and augmented reality. We may not be successful in allocating our resources to these new areas and may not recover the costs and opportunity costs of investing in these opportunities instead of others. Further, our competitors may adapt to these or other emerging technologies or business models more quickly or effectively than we do.

If, on the other hand, we elect not to pursue the development of content offerings or other opportunities incorporating a new technology, or otherwise elect not to pursue new business models that achieve significant success and popularity, it may have adverse consequences to our business. It may take significant time and expenditures to shift financial and personnel resources to that technology or business model, and it may be more difficult to compete against existing companies that incorporate that technology or business model effectively.

We depend in part on internet search engines to direct traffic and refer new consumers to us. If search engines' methodologies and policies are modified or enforced in ways we do not anticipate, or if our search results page rankings decline for others reasons, traffic to our website and social media accounts, including our YouTube, TikTok, Twitter, Instagram and Twitch accounts, as well as overall retention of reengagement could decline, which could have an adverse impact on our business and results of operations.

We depend in part on internet search engines such as Google, Bing and Yahoo! to direct a significant amount of traffic to our platform. Our ability to maintain and increase the number of visitors directed to our platform from search engines is not within our control. Search engines such as Google have, and may continue to modify their search algorithms (including what content they index) and policies or enforce these policies in ways that are detrimental to us, that we are not able to predict or without prior notice. If these algorithms or policies are changed, or if policies are enforced in detrimental ways to us, we may experience declines in traffic and fan growth as a result. In addition, some or all of these changes in policies or their enforcement may not apply in the same manner to some or all of our competitors, and as a result our competitors may experience more favorable search results than we do. Any significant reduction in the traffic directed to our platform from search engines could harm our business and results of operations.

If we are unable to compete effectively for advertisers and sponsors, our business, financial condition and results of operations could be negatively affected.

We face significant competition for advertising and sponsorship revenue across a variety of formats. To compete effectively, we must enable our advertisers and sponsors to easily have access to the FaZe platform. In order to grow our revenue and improve our operating results, we must increase our share of advertising and sponsorship spend relative to our competitors, as well as more robust tools to measure the effectiveness of advertising and sponsorship campaigns.

Some of our larger competitors leverage their advertiser and sponsor relationships based on their products and services to gain additional share of advertising and sponsorship spend. They also sometimes have large distributed sales forces and an increasing amount of control over mobile distribution channels. These competitors could have access to large volumes of data and other important information, which may enable them to better understand their consumer base and develop and deliver more targeted advertising and more relevant and appealing sponsors. They may not need to rely on third-party data, including data provided by advertisers or sponsors, in order to effectively target their campaigns, which could make their platform more attractive to advertisers and sponsors than ours if third-party data ceases to be available to us, whether because of regulatory changes, privacy concerns or other reasons. If we are unable to provide our advertisers and sponsors with the ability to effectively target our audience, or if our advertisers and sponsors do not believe that our value proposition is as compelling as those of our competitors, we may not be able to attract new advertisers and sponsors or retain existing ones, and our business, revenue and financial results could be harmed.

We must effectively operate with mobile operating systems, web browsers, social media applications, networks, regulations and standards, which we do not control. Changes in our content offerings on or other changes to such mobile operating systems, web browsers, social media applications, networks, applicable laws, regulations and standards may negatively impact our business.

We make our services available across a variety of mobile operating systems and devices. We are dependent on the interoperability of our services with popular mobile devices, web browsers and mobile operating systems that we do not control, such as Chrome, Safari, Android and iOS. Any changes in such mobile operating systems or devices that degrade the availability of our content or give preferential treatment to competitors could adversely affect viewership of our content. In order to deliver high quality content, it is important that our offerings are available across a range of mobile operating systems, networks, mobile devices and standards that we do not control. We may not be successful in developing relationships with key participants in the mobile industry or in developing content that operate effectively with these operating systems, networks, devices and standards. In the event that it is difficult for our consumers to access our content, particularly on their mobile devices, our brand reputation and business could be harmed.

We rely on software, technologies and related services from other parties to operate certain functions of our day-to-day business, and problems in their use or access could increase our costs and harm our business, financial condition and results of operations.

We rely on software, technologies and related services from third parties to operate critical internal and day-to-day functions of our business. Third-party technologies or services that we utilize may become unavailable due to a variety of reasons, including outages, interruptions or failure to perform under a relevant agreement. Unexpected delays in their availability or function can, in turn, affect our operations. Further, third-party software or service providers may cease to provide such software or services on commercially reasonable terms or may fail to properly maintain or update their software. In such instances, we may be required to seek licenses to similar software or services from other parties on less favorable economic terms. These occurrences, delays and limitations, if they occur, could harm our business, financial condition and results of operations.

The importance of retail sales to our business exposes us to the risks of that business model, including negative economic conditions affecting the purchases of discretionary items, supply chain and other distribution issues or disruptions, fluctuations in sales and the volatility of consumer preferences.

Our retail business is subject to global economic conditions and their impact on consumer discretionary spending. Some of the factors that may negatively influence consumer spending include high levels of unemployment, higher consumer debt levels, reductions in net worth, declines in asset values and related market uncertainty, home foreclosures and reductions in home values, inflation, fluctuating interest rates and credit availability, fluctuating fuel and other energy costs, fluctuating commodity prices, geopolitical developments (such as the war in Ukraine) and general uncertainty regarding the overall future political and economic environment. Consumer purchases of discretionary items, including the merchandise that we offer, generally decline during periods of economic uncertainty or downturn, when disposable income is reduced or when there is a reduction in consumer confidence. Adverse economic changes could reduce consumer confidence, and thereby could negatively affect our retail business. These economic difficulties and other macroeconomic challenges change rapidly and are difficult to predict, and if we are unable to adequately address them, our business may be harmed.

Our business may be harmed if our Esports professionals, influencers and content creators, or other third parties with whom we are affiliated with and rely upon, misappropriate sensitive information of ours or our intellectual property, or fail to provide adequate services.

In many cases, our Esports professionals, content creators, influencers, partners and other third-party affiliates are given access to sensitive information or our intellectual property in order to provide services and support to the FaZe brand. These Esports professionals, content creators, influencers, content creators and other third-party affiliates may misappropriate or misuse our information or intellectual property and engage in unauthorized use of it. Further, the failure of these individuals to provide adequate services and content could result in a disruption to our business operations or an adverse effect on our reputation and may negatively impact our business. At the same time, if the media, consumers, employees or any third parties raise any concerns about our actions in association with the actions of another party, this could also damage our reputation and our business.

If we are unable to maintain, train and build effective domestic and international sales and marketing infrastructure, we will not be able to continue to commercialize and grow our brand successfully.

As we grow, we may not be able to secure sales personnel or organization that are adequate in number or expertise to successfully market and sell our brand products on a global scale. If we are unable to expand our sales and marketing capability, train our sales force effectively or provide any other capabilities as necessary to commercialize our brand internationally, we may need to contract with third parties to market and sell our brand. If we are unable to establish and maintain compliant and adequate sales and marketing capabilities, we may not be able to increase our revenue, and may generate increased expenses without the benefit of increased revenue.

If we are unable to renew or replace key commercial agreements on similar or better terms, or attract new sponsors, our business, financial condition and results of operations could be negatively affected.

Our commercial revenue for the three months ended March 31, 2023 represented 42% of our total revenue, and for the three months ended March 31, 2022, our commercial revenue represented 37% of our total revenue. Our commercial revenue for the year ended December 31, 2022 represented 61% of our total revenue, and for the year ended 2021, our commercial revenue represented 47% of our total revenue. Our commercial revenue is generated from agreements with our sponsors, and these agreements have finite terms. When these contracts expire, we may not be able to renew or replace them with contracts on similar or better terms or at all. A delay or failure to renew or replace sponsorship agreements or other commercial agreements on similar or better terms could result in a reduction in our commercial revenue. Such a reduction could have a negative effect on our overall revenue and our ability to continue to compete in our industry if we do not engage in other sponsorship arrangements. For future periods, no single sponsorship agreement is expected to represent ten percent or more of our total revenue. As part of our business plan, we intend to grow our commercial portfolio by continuing to add new sponsors. We may not be able to successfully execute this plan and our efforts to otherwise promote our brand to attract new sponsors may fail to do so, which could negatively affect our ability to achieve our goals, which could have a material adverse effect on our business, results of operations and financial condition.

Additionally, if we are unable to renew or replace certain key contracts on similar or more favorable terms as they expire or otherwise terminate, our business, financial condition and results of operations could suffer.

Negotiation and pricing of key media contracts are outside our control and those contracts may change in the future.

Our Esports teams participate in events hosted by the relevant leagues in which our teams participate. We are not a party to the broadcast and other relevant media contracts to which these leagues enter, and we do not have control over their terms or conditions. We rely on the streaming and broadcast of events in which our Esports teams participate to promote our brand and help retain existing and attract new fans and consumers, and if the media contracts related to the availability of some or all of the events in which our Esports teams participate are terminated or otherwise changed, our business may suffer.

The effect of uncertainties related to the global COVID-19 pandemic on U.S. and global economies, including delays in live events returning, has impacted and may in the future continue to impact our business, results of operations, and financial condition.

As a result of the COVID-19 pandemic and related public health measures, federal, state, local and foreign governmental authorities have in the past imposed protocols and restrictions intended to contain the spread of the virus, including limitations on the size of gatherings, mandated closure of work facilities, schools and businesses, quarantines, lockdowns and travel restrictions. In addition, we have established, and will continue to maintain protocols to promote the health and safety of our workforce and business associates. Substantially all of our office locations, including our headquarters in Los Angeles, California, are now open for employees, but we will continue to limit onsite access to the extent required by applicable state and local regulations and best practices in the industry.

The extent of any continued impact of the COVID-19 pandemic depends on future developments that cannot be accurately predicted, including the impact on our employees, consumers, brand partners, Esports professionals, content creators and influencers. For example, on May 11, 2022, we paused production on our newest competition series, FaZe 1, due to an outbreak of COVID-19, in accordance with FaZe's and the Centers for Disease Control and Prevention's ("CDC") health and safety guidelines. Although production resumed on May 22, 2022 and the winner

was announced on May 26, 2022, there may be similar impacts on our business in the future. If we are not able to flexibly respond and manage the ongoing impact of these and other currently known impacts related to the COVID-19 pandemic, our business could be harmed.

We could be adversely affected by a decline in discretionary consumer spending or consumer confidence including any unfavorable impacts from Federal Reserve interest rate actions and inflation, which may influence discretionary spending, unemployment or the overall economy.

Our success depends to a significant extent on discretionary spending from consumers and corporate sponsors. Some of the factors that may influence consumer spending on entertainment and recreational activities include general economic conditions, the availability of discretionary income, consumer confidence, high interest rates, domestic and global supply chain issues, high levels of unemployment, pandemics, higher consumer debt levels, reductions in net worth based on market declines and uncertainty, the housing market, fluctuating foreign currency exchange rates and credit availability, government measures, inflationary pressure, tax rates and general uncertainty regarding the overall future economic environment, including recessionary concerns. During 2022, the Federal Reserve raised interest rates seven times in response to concerns about inflation. The Federal Reserve also raised interest rates in February, March and May of 2023 and it may raise them again. Higher interest rates and volatility in financial markets may increase economic uncertainty and negatively affect consumer spending, corporate sponsorship and advertising spend.

The demand for recreational and discretionary activities generally is highly sensitive to downturns in the economy and the corresponding impact on discretionary spending. Any actual or perceived deterioration or weakness in general, regional or local economic conditions may reduce our customers' and corporate sponsors' discretionary income or willingness to spend on our products and offerings.

An increase in general price levels (due to inflationary pressure, domestic and global supply chain issues or other macroeconomic factors) could also result in a shift in consumer demand away from discretionary spending, which would adversely affect our consumers' spending patterns and, at the same time, increase our operating costs. We may not be able to adequately increase our prices over time at price points that consumers are willing to pay to offset such increased costs.

Adverse developments affecting the financial services industry, including events or concerns involving liquidity, defaults or non-performance by financial institutions or transactional counterparties, could adversely affect our business, financial condition or results of operations.

Events involving limited liquidity, defaults, non-performance or other adverse developments that affect financial institutions, transactional counterparties or other companies in the financial services industry or the financial services industry generally, or concerns or rumors about any events of these kinds or other similar risks, have in the past and may in the future lead to market-wide liquidity problems. Most recently, on March 10, 2023, Silicon Valley Bank ("SVB") was closed by the California Department of Financial Protection and Innovation, which appointed the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation ("FDIC") as receiver. Similarly, on March 12, 2023, Signature Bank and Silvergate Capital Corp. were each swept into receivership. Although we assess our banking and customer relationships as we believe necessary or appropriate, our access to funding sources and other credit arrangements in amounts adequate to finance or capitalize our current and projected future business operations could be significantly impaired by factors that affect us, the financial services industry or economy in general. These factors could include, among others, events such as liquidity constraints or failures, the ability to perform obligations under various types of financial, credit or liquidity agreements or arrangements, disruptions or instability in the financial services industry or financial markets, or concerns or negative expectations about the prospects for companies in the financial services industry.

In addition, investor concerns regarding the U.S. or international financial systems could result in less favorable commercial financing terms, including higher interest rates or costs and tighter financial and operating covenants, or systemic limitations on access to credit and liquidity sources, thereby making it more difficult for us to acquire financing on acceptable terms or at all. Any decline in available funding or access to our cash and liquidity resources could, among other risks, adversely impact our ability to meet our operating expenses, financial obligations or fulfill our other obligations, result in breaches of our contractual obligations or result in violations of federal or state wage and hour laws. Any of these impacts, or any other impacts resulting from the factors described above or other related or similar factors not described above, could have material adverse impacts on our liquidity and our business, financial condition or results of operations.

We may be unable to effectively manage the continued growth and the scope and complexity of our business, including our expansion into adjacent industries or potential business opportunities with well-established competitors.

We have experienced significant growth in the scope and complexity of our business, including through development of our Esports and consumer products businesses. Our future depends, in part, on our ability to manage this expanded business and our aspirations for continued expansion and growth. We have dedicated resources both to new business models that are largely untested and to adjacent potential business opportunities in which very large competitors have an established presence, as is the case with our sponsorship and consumer products businesses. For example, we are monitoring and evaluating emerging growth opportunities and believe certain potential opportunities, such as digital goods, are growing more rapidly than expected, which may accelerate the timeline of our investment in these growth opportunities. Investment in emerging opportunities comes with significant execution risk and may include direct costs relating to launching a new product or service, hiring employees, signing talent and/or increases in marketing events and expense. We do not know to what extent our future expansions and investment in new businesses, if any, will be successful. Further, even if successful, our aspirations for growth in our core businesses and adjacent businesses could create significant challenges for our management, operational and financial resources. If not managed effectively, this growth could result in the over-extension of our operating infrastructure, and our management systems, information technology systems, and internal controls and procedures may not be adequate to support this growth. Failure by these new business or failure to adequately manage our growth in any of these ways may cause damage to our brand, result in total loss of our investments or otherwise negatively impact our core business. Further, the success of these businesses is largely contingent on the success of our underlying brand and as such, a decline in the popularity of our brand may impact the success of these businesses.

Our failure to raise additional capital or generate cash flows necessary to expand our operations and invest in the future could reduce our ability to compete successfully and adversely affect our results of operations.

We may need to raise additional funds, and we may not be able to obtain additional debt or equity financing on favorable terms or at all. If we raise additional equity financing, you may experience significant dilution of your ownership interests. If we raise additional debt financing, we may be required to accept terms that restrict our ability to incur additional indebtedness, force us to maintain specified liquidity or other ratios or restrict our ability to pay dividends or make acquisitions. If we need additional capital and cannot raise it on acceptable terms, or at all, we may not be able to, among other things:

- invest in our business and continue to grow our brand and expand our fan base;
- hire and retain employees, including Esports professionals, influencers, and content creators as well as other employees and staff, including engineers, operations personnel, financial and accounting staff, and sales and marketing staff;
- respond to competitive pressures or unanticipated working capital requirements; or
- pursue opportunities for acquisitions of, investments in, or strategic alliances and joint ventures with complementary businesses.

We may invest in or acquire other businesses, or engage in strategic dispositions, and our business may suffer if we are unable to successfully integrate an acquired business into our company, fail to realize the anticipated benefits from a disposition or otherwise manage the growth associated with multiple acquisitions.

From time to time, we may acquire, make investments in, or enter into strategic alliances and joint ventures with, complementary businesses, or engage in strategic dispositions. These transactions may involve significant risks and uncertainties, including:

In the case of an acquisition:

- The potential for the acquired business to underperform relative to our expectations and the acquisition price;
- The potential for the acquired business to cause our financial results to differ from expectations in any given period, or over the longer-term;

Table of Contents

- Unexpected tax consequences from the acquisition, or the tax treatment of the acquired business's operations going forward, giving rise to incremental tax liabilities that are difficult to predict;
- Difficulty in integrating the acquired business, its operations, and its employees in an efficient and effective manner;
- Any unknown liabilities or internal control deficiencies assumed as part of the acquisition; and
- The potential loss of key employees of the acquired businesses.

In the case of an investment, alliance, joint venture, or other partnership:

- Our ability to cooperate with our co-venturer;
- Our co-venturer having economic, business, or legal interests or goals that are inconsistent with ours; and
- The potential that our co-venturer may be unable to meet its economic or other obligations, which may require us to fulfill those obligations alone or find a suitable replacement.

In the case of a disposition:

- Our ability to realize the anticipated benefits from a disposition;
- Potential third-party claims arising out of a disposition;
- Security risks and other liabilities related to any transition services provided in connection with a disposition; and
- Unexpected tax consequences associated with a disposition.

Any such transaction may involve the risk that our senior management's attention will be excessively diverted from our other operations, the risk that our industry does not evolve as anticipated, and that any intellectual property or personnel skills acquired do not prove to be those needed for our future success, and the risk that our strategic objectives, cost savings or other anticipated benefits are otherwise not achieved.

We have a global retail business and are subject to the risks and uncertainties of conducting business outside the U.S. While international expansion is one of our growth objectives, we may not be able to materialize on available acquisition opportunities, or guarantee that we will successfully integrate those acquisitions, if any, into our existing business.

We conduct business internationally, and we derive a substantial amount of our retail revenue from the U.S., and some of our retail revenue from outside the U.S. We expect that international sales will continue to account for a portion of our retail revenue and that sales in emerging markets globally will continue to be a part of our international sales strategy. As such, we are, and may be increasingly, subject to risks inherent in foreign trade generally, as well as risks inherent in doing business in non-U.S. markets, including increased tariffs and duties, compliance with economic sanctions, fluctuations in currency exchange rates, shipping delays, increases in transportation and shipping costs, international political, regulatory and economic developments, unexpected changes to laws, regulatory requirements, and enforcement on us and our platform providers and differing local business practices, all of which may impact us or make it more difficult for us to conduct business in foreign markets.

A deterioration in relations between either us or the U.S. and any country in which we have significant sales, or the implementation of government regulations in the U.S. or such a country, could result in the adoption or expansion of trade restrictions, including economic sanctions or absolute prohibitions, that could have a negative impact on our business. In addition, cultural differences may affect consumer preferences and limit the international popularity of FaZe in certain areas or require us to modify the products and content we offer or the method by which we deliver our content to our consumers in order to be successful in those areas. If we do not correctly assess consumer preferences in the countries in which we sell our products and offer our entertainment content, the success of our international operations will be negatively impacted.

We are also subject to risks that our operations outside the U.S. could be conducted by our employees, contractors, third-party affiliates, representatives, or agents in ways that violate the Foreign Corrupt Practices Act, the U.K. Anti-Bribery Act or other similar anti-bribery or financial crime laws. While we have policies, procedures, and training for our employees, intended to secure compliance with these laws, our employees, contractors, third-party affiliates, representatives or agents may take actions that violate our policies. Moreover, it may be more difficult to oversee the conduct of any such persons who are not our employees, potentially exposing us to greater risk from their actions.

Fluctuations in exchange rates may negatively affect our results of operations.

While we currently price our products in U.S. dollars, even in international markets, we may become more exposed to the effects of fluctuations in currency exchange rates as we continue to expand our international reach. We generally collect revenue from our international markets in U.S. currency. As of and for the three months ended March 31, 2023 and the three months ended March 31, 2022, we had consumers in over 100 countries and approximately 15% and 20% of our merchandise revenue was derived from outside the U.S., respectively. Rapid appreciation of the U.S. dollar against foreign currencies can harm our reported results and cause the revenues derived from outside the U.S. and Canada to decrease. In addition, even if we do adjust the cost of our products in foreign markets to track appreciation in the U.S. dollar, such appreciation could increase the costs of purchasing our products outside of the U.S., adversely affecting our business, financial condition and results of operations.

We may also incur expenses for employee compensation and other operating expenses at non-U.S. locations in the local currency should we establish a local presence in international regions. Fluctuations in the exchange rates between the U.S. dollar and other currencies could result in the dollar equivalent of our expenses being higher which may not be offset by additional revenue earned in the local currency. This could have a negative impact on our reported results of operations. To date, we have not engaged in any hedging strategies and any such strategies, such as forward contracts, options and foreign exchange swaps related to transaction exposures that we may implement in the future to mitigate this risk may not eliminate our exposure to foreign exchange fluctuations. Moreover, the use of hedging instruments may introduce additional risks if we are unable to structure effective hedges with such instruments.

A cybersecurity-related attack, significant data breach, or disruption of the information technology systems or networks on which we rely could negatively impact our business.

In the course of our day-to-day business, we and third parties on our behalf create, store and/or use commercially sensitive information, including internal communications and confidential information with respect to our sponsors, talent, consumers and employees. A malicious cybersecurity-related attack, intrusion or disruption by hackers (including through spyware, ransomware, viruses, phishing, denial of service and similar attacks) or other breach of the systems on which such information and other sensitive data is stored could lead to piracy of our content, fraudulent activity, disclosure, or misappropriation of, or access to, our sponsors', talents', consumers' or employees' information, or our own data. We have implemented cybersecurity programs and the tools, technologies, processes and procedures intended to secure our data and systems, and prevent and detect unauthorized access to, or loss of, our data, or the data of our sponsors, talent, consumers, or employees.

However, because these cyberattacks may remain undetected for prolonged periods of time and the techniques used by criminal hackers and other malicious third parties to breach systems change frequently, we may be unable to anticipate these techniques or otherwise be successful in preventing or responding to cyberattacks. If we are subject to a cybersecurity breach, or a security-related incident, we may have a disruption in the availability of our products and content offerings, we may have a loss in sales or be forced to pay damages or incur other costs, including from the implementation of additional cyber and physical security measures, or suffer reputational damage that could have a negative impact on our operations and financial results.

Additionally, although we maintain insurance policies, they may be insufficient to reimburse us for all losses or all types of claims that may be caused by cyberbreaches or other system or network disruptions, and it is uncertain whether we will be able to maintain our current level of coverage in the future. Moreover, if there were a public perception that our data protection measures are inadequate, whether or not the case, it could result in reputational damage and potential harm to our business relationships or the public perception of us and our business. In addition,

such cybersecurity breaches may subject us to legal claims or proceedings, like individual claims and regulatory investigations and actions, including fines, especially if there is loss, disclosure, or misappropriation of, or access to, our consumers' personal information or other sensitive information, or there is otherwise an intrusion into our consumers' privacy.

Risks Related to Our People

Our success will depend on our ability to attract and retain our personnel, and any failure to attract and retain other highly qualified personnel in the future could seriously harm our business.

We currently depend on the continued services and performance of our key personnel, including Lee Trink. The employment of Mr. Trink and of our other key personnel is at will, which means they may resign or be terminated for any reason at any time. Our success will depend on our ability to retain our current senior management and to attract and retain qualified personnel in the future. The inability to retain key personnel or to adequately and timely fill the vacancies in key personnel positions that arise in the future could have a material adverse impact on our business and results of operations.

In addition, it is important to our business to attract and retain highly talented personnel, particularly Esports personnel and content creators. As we grow our business, we may have difficulties in attracting and retaining skilled personnel or may incur significant costs to do so. Our success depends significantly on our ability to identify, attract, hire, retain, motivate and utilize the abilities of qualified personnel, particularly personnel with the specialized skills needed to create the high-quality, well-received content upon which our business is substantially dependent. Our industry is generally characterized by a high level of employee mobility, competitive compensation programs, and aggressive recruiting among competitors for employees with technical, marketing, sales, engineering, product development, creative and/or management skills. The incentives provided by our securities, or by other compensation and benefits arrangements, may not be effective to attract and retain employees. We may also be required to enhance wages, benefits and non-equity incentives. If we are unable to meet employees and potential employees' expectations, we may experience difficulties attracting and retaining personnel. If we do not succeed in attracting and retaining highly qualified personnel or the financial resources required to do so increase, we may not be able to meet our business objectives, and our business, revenue and financial results could be harmed.

Our workforce and operations have grown substantially since our inception. If we are unable to effectively manage that growth, our financial performance and future prospects will be adversely affected.

As our operations have expanded, we have grown from 47 employees as of December 31, 2019 to 105 employees in the U.S. and abroad as of March 31, 2022, and 88 employees in the U.S. and abroad as of March 31, 2023. In an effort to become a more cost-effective company, following our February 16, 2023 announcement, we reduced our workforce by 20%, which also included streamlining our team structure in support of our business priorities. After our May 19, 2023 announcement, we implemented a further reduction in workforce by approximately 40%. As of August 1, 2023, we have 60 employees in the U.S. and abroad. However, in the long-term, we still expect our total number of employees to increase as we continue to expand. Properly managing our growth will require us to hire, train and manage qualified employees and staff, including engineers, operations personnel, financial and accounting staff, and sales and marketing staff. If our new hires perform poorly, if we are unsuccessful in hiring, training, managing and integrating these new employees and staff, or if we are not successful in retaining our existing employees and staff, our business may be harmed. Properly managing our growth will require us to establish consistent policies across regions, functions and segments of our business, and a failure to do so could harm our business.

Our workforce reduction or other actions we take to conserve cash and fund our operations may not achieve our intended outcome.

Our workforce reductions announced on February 16, 2023 and May 19, 2023, respectively, or other actions we may take in connection with our effort to become a more cost-effective company, may result in unintended consequences and costs, such as the loss of institutional knowledge and expertise, attrition beyond the intended number of employees, decreased morale among our remaining employees, and the risk that we may not achieve the anticipated benefits of the workforce reduction or other actions. In addition, while positions have been eliminated, certain functions necessary to our operations remain, and we may be unsuccessful in distributing the duties and obligations of departed employees among our remaining employees. The reduction in workforce could also make it difficult for

us to pursue, or prevent us from pursuing, new opportunities and initiatives due to insufficient personnel, or require us to incur additional and unanticipated costs to hire new personnel to pursue such opportunities or initiatives. If we are unable to realize the anticipated benefits from the workforce reduction or other actions taken, or if we experience significant adverse consequences from these actions, our business, financial condition, and results of operations may be materially adversely affected.

An increase in the relative size of Esports and content creator salaries or talent acquisition costs could negatively impact our business.

Our success depends in part on our ability to attract and retain the highest quality of Esports professionals and content creators. As a result, we are obliged to pay salaries generally comparable to our main competitors in our industry. Any increase in salaries may adversely affect our business, financial condition and results of operations. Other factors that affect salaries, such as changes in personal tax rates, changes to the treatment of income or other changes to taxation in the U.S. or other relative jurisdiction and the relative strength of the U.S. dollar may make it more difficult to attract top Esports professionals and content creators or require us to pay higher salaries to compensate for higher taxes or less favorable exchange rates. In addition, if our revenue falls and salaries remain stable or increase, our results of operations could be adversely affected. An increase in talent acquisition fees would require us to pay more than expected for the acquisition of talent in the future.

Risks Related to Our Intellectual Property

The success of our business is highly dependent on the existence and maintenance of intellectual property rights in the entertainment products and services we create.

The value of our intellectual property is dependent on the scope and duration of our rights as defined by applicable intellectual property laws in the United States and abroad and the manner in which those laws are construed and enforced. If those laws are drafted or interpreted in ways that limit the extent or duration of our rights, or if existing laws are changed, our ability to generate revenue from our intellectual property may decrease, or the cost of obtaining and maintaining rights may increase.

The unauthorized use of our content and intellectual property, including through the unauthorized sale of our merchandise, may result in an increase in the resources we devote to policing and enforcing our rights, which could reduce our revenues. Inadequate laws or weak enforcement mechanisms to protect against unauthorized use of intellectual property in one jurisdiction can adversely affect our operations globally, despite our efforts to protect our intellectual property rights. The growing trend of unauthorized use of intellectual property in the entertainment industry requires us to devote substantial resources to protecting our rights against unlicensed use and may result in increased losses of revenue as a result of such unauthorized use.

Intellectual property rights we develop and license from others are subject to challenge by third parties. Successful challenges to our rights in intellectual property may result in increased costs to obtain rights to use such intellectual property or the loss of the opportunity to earn revenue from the intellectual property that is the subject of challenged rights. We are not aware of any current challenges to our intellectual property rights that would reasonably be expected to have a material effect on our business or operations.

We may be unable to maintain or acquire licenses to incorporate intellectual property owned by others in our entertainment offerings.

Many of our content offerings incorporate intellectual property owned by others. For example, we do not own the intellectual property associated with the content created by our talent network. Relatedly, content that we distribute across various platforms incorporates imagery of our talent (i.e., personal rights of publicity) and other third parties.

Additionally, our content offerings incorporate video game intellectual property owned by third parties. While the current media landscape permits such intellectual property to be incorporated on platforms such as YouTube and Twitch, exhibition of such content on other platforms, such as traditional media television or subscription video on demand platforms, may require additional licensing that may be difficult or costly to obtain. Further, certain platforms permit integrating music into our content, but if such platforms' policies relating to music rights changes, that could impact our content on such platforms. Similarly, if the platforms on which content is distributed, redistributed and/or embedded change their policies relating to how content exhibited or published on the platform can be used, it could

impact our ability to develop, distribute and exhibit engaging content and negatively impact our operations. If we are unable to maintain these licenses and rights or obtain additional licenses or rights with significant commercial value, our ability to develop successful and engaging content may be adversely affected and our operations may be negatively impacted.

Further, many of our collaborations on merchandise and other offerings incorporate intellectual property owned by others. Competition for these licenses has increased, and may continue to increase, the amounts that we must pay to licensors and developers, through, for example, higher minimum guarantees or royalty rates on our merchandise collaborations, which could significantly increase our costs and reduce our profitability.

If we fail to maintain, protect or enforce our intellectual property rights, the value of our brand and other intangible assets may be diminished, and our business, results of operations, financial condition and prospects could be negatively impacted.

The success of our business is dependent in part on protecting our intellectual property rights and proprietary information and data. We rely on a combination of copyright protection, patents, trademarks, service marks, trade secret protection and contractual restrictions to establish and protect our intellectual property rights. However, there are steps that we have not yet taken to protect our intellectual property on a global basis, including continuing to expand the scope of goods and services that are protected under our currently registered trademarks as our offerings expand. Additionally, while we have registered trademarks in principal countries throughout the world, there are additional countries for which trademark protection could be expanded. Relatedly, there are secondary marks and logos for which trademark protection could be protected as well. Although our content is such that it does not in all cases lend itself to warranting copyright registrations, copyright registrations could be sought for content that is likely to be infringed. Additionally, the steps that we have taken to protect our intellectual property may not be sufficient or effective to prevent third parties from infringing, misappropriating, or otherwise violating our intellectual property or to prevent unauthorized disclosure or use of our trade secrets or other confidential information, and we regularly become aware of infringements of our intellectual property rights. While we do engage brand protection and trademark vigilance watch services, intellectual property infringement continues to arise. For example, we become aware of infringing merchandise and apparel sold across various online international marketplace platforms. While we do submit take down requests, new infringing materials continue to be listed on such platforms. Similarly, we often become aware of infringing trademark filings that we monitor. We may not detect unauthorized use, disclosure, infringement, misappropriation or other violation of our confidential information or intellectual property rights, and if detected, we may be required to engage in expensive and time-consuming litigation to enforce or maintain our rights.

While we take precautions designed to protect our intellectual property, our competitors or other unauthorized third parties may still copy and use our proprietary brand, content and information. Effective protection of intellectual property rights is expensive and difficult to maintain, both in terms of application and registration costs, as well as with respect to defending and enforcing these rights. We may fail to maintain or be unable to obtain adequate protections for certain of our intellectual property rights in certain foreign jurisdictions either because effective intellectual property protection may not be available in each jurisdiction in which our offerings are available or because our intellectual property rights may not receive the same degree of protection in foreign jurisdictions as they would in the United States given the differences in intellectual property laws.

We have filed, and may continue to file, trademark applications to protect certain of our intellectual property. This process can be expensive and time-consuming, and we cannot guarantee whether any of our applications will result in the issuance or registration of a trademark. In addition, we may not enjoy a competitive advantage from the rights granted in our intellectual property. Our existing intellectual property, and any intellectual property rights granted to us or that we otherwise acquire or develop in the future, may be contested, circumvented, invalidated, or declared unenforceable through administrative processes or litigation, and we may be unable to prevent third parties from infringing, misappropriating or otherwise violating our intellectual property rights. Therefore, the effect of our efforts to protect our intellectual property cannot be accurately predicted, and unexpected factors may decrease the effectiveness of our efforts. In addition we are often generating content but have not filed copyright registrations in connection with such content, for various reasons. For example, some content is not proprietary to us, or other content may not be long lasting, and, therefore, we do not file for copyright registration given the costs and effort associated with filing copyrights and the volume of content involved in the business. Further, given the costs, effort and risks of

obtaining patent protection, including the requirement to publicly disclose the invention, we may not choose to seek patent protection for certain innovations. Failure to adequately obtain patent protection, or other intellectual property protection, could adversely impact our business, operations, financial condition and prospects.

We hold various domain names relating to our brand, including Faze.com. Failure to protect our domain names could adversely affect our reputation and brand and make it more difficult for consumers to find our website, YouTube and Twitch channels, and our social media pages. We may be unable to prevent third parties from acquiring domain names that are similar to, infringe upon or otherwise decrease the value of our trademarks and other proprietary rights without significant cost if at all.

We may be required to expend significant resources to monitor and protect our intellectual property rights, and some violations may be difficult or impossible to detect. Litigation to protect and enforce our intellectual property rights could be costly, time-consuming and distracting to our management, and could result in the impairment or loss of portions of our intellectual property rights. Our efforts to enforce our intellectual property rights may be met with defenses, counterclaims and countersuits attacking the validity and enforceability of our intellectual property rights. Our inability to protect our proprietary technology against unauthorized copying or use could impair or delay the day-to-day operations of our business or otherwise harm our business, operations, reputation and, financial condition. In addition, we may be required to license additional technology from third parties to develop and market new offerings, which may not be on commercially reasonable terms or at all and could adversely affect our ability to compete.

Although we take measures to protect our intellectual property, if we are unable to prevent the unauthorized use or exploitation of our intellectual property, the value of our brand, content, and other intangible assets may be diminished, competitors may be able to compete with us more effectively, our reputation and the perception of our business may be harmed, and our ability to attract new employees, talent, and sponsors may be adversely affected. Any inability or failure to protect our intellectual property could adversely impact our business, operations, financial condition, reputation and prospects.

Our commercial success is also dependent in part on our ability to operate without infringing, misappropriating or otherwise violating the intellectual property rights of others. We may face allegations that we have infringed, misappropriated or otherwise violated the intellectual property rights of third parties, including our competitors. We may also be subject to claims that our employees, consultants or other advisors have wrongfully used or disclosed alleged trade secrets of their former employers or claims asserting ownership of what we regard as our intellectual property. Intellectual property litigation may be protracted and expensive, and the results are unpredictable. As the result of any court judgment or settlement, we may be obligated to modify our products and content offerings in a particular geographic region or worldwide, pay significant royalties, settlement costs or damages, or modify our platform and features. Should we obtain a license to enable our continued use of any intellectual property as a result of any such litigation or settlement agreement, it could be non-exclusive, potentially allowing our competitors and other third parties access to the same technologies or other intellectual property licensed to us. The time and resources necessary to resolve intellectual property disputes could harm our business, operations, financial condition and reputation.

Risks Related to Our Legal Proceedings and Regulatory Matters

We are involved, and in the future may become involved, in claims, suits, and other proceedings arising in the ordinary course of business. The outcomes of any such current or future legal proceedings could have a negative impact on our business.

From time to time, we are involved, and in the future may become involved, in claims, suits and other proceedings arising in the ordinary course of our business, including, but not limited to, actions with respect to intellectual property, consumer protection, data privacy and protection, labor and employment, commercial and acquisition-related claims, taxation and law enforcement matters. Such claims, suits, government investigations, and other proceedings are inherently uncertain and their results cannot be predicted with certainty. Regardless of their outcomes, such legal proceedings can have an adverse impact on us because of legal costs, diversion of management and other personnel's attention, and other factors. It is possible that a resolution of one or more such proceedings could result in liability, penalties, or sanctions, as well as judgments, consent decrees, or other orders preventing us from offering certain aspects of our business, or requiring a change in our business practices, products or technologies, which could in the future materially and adversely affect our business, financial condition, results of operations, reputation and future prospects.

Continued volatility in the share price of our Common Stock or other reasons may in the future cause us to become the target of securities litigation or shareholder activism. Securities litigation and shareholder activism, including potential proxy contests, could result in substantial costs and divert management's and the FaZe Board's attention and resources from our business. Additionally, such securities litigation and shareholder activism could give rise to perceived uncertainties as to our future, adversely affect our relationships with fans and customers, and make it more difficult for us to attract and retain qualified personnel. Also, we may be required to incur significant legal fees and other expenses related to any securities litigation and activist shareholder matters. Further, our share price could be subject to significant fluctuation or otherwise be adversely affected by the events, risks and uncertainties of any securities litigation and shareholder activism.

Governmental agencies may restrict access to platforms, our website and social media channels, mobile applications or the internet generally, which could lead to the loss or slower growth of our consumer base.

Governmental agencies in any of the countries in which we, our consumers, developers, or creators are located could block access to or require a license for our platform, our website, application stores or the internet generally for a number of reasons, including security, privacy, data protection, confidentiality, or regulatory concerns which may include, among other things, governmental restrictions on certain content in a particular country and a requirement that user information be stored on servers in a country within which we operate. Governmental agencies could issue fines or penalties if there are instances where we are found not have been in compliance with regulations in any applicable areas, or impose other restrictions that may affect the accessibility or usability of our platform, content, goods or services in that jurisdiction for a period of time or indefinitely. In addition, some jurisdictions have enacted laws that allow websites to be blocked for hosting certain types of content or may require websites to remove certain restricted content. Consumers generally need to access the internet, including in geographically diverse areas, as well as to social media networks and online streaming websites, to engage with our content. We anticipate that scrutiny and regulation of our industry will increase and we will be required to devote legal and other resources to addressing such regulation. If that happens we may become subject to additional regulation and oversight, including capital requirements or other licensing requirements, which could significantly increase our operating costs and adversely impact our results of operations. Moreover, if governmental or other entities block, limit or otherwise restrict access to or engagement with our platform or the internet generally, the growth of our industry may be impeded, our business could be negatively impacted, we could be subject to additional fines and penalties, our brand and reputation could be negatively impacted, and our results of operations may be adversely affected.

Our business, content and products, as well as the services of third-parties upon which we rely, may in the future be subject to increasing regulation around the world. If we or they do not successfully respond and adapt to these potential regulations, our business could be negatively impacted.

Our industry continues to evolve, and new and innovative business opportunities are often subject to new laws and regulations. Although our business is not heavily regulated now, we may in the future be subject to new and developing laws or regulations or evolving interpretations and application of existing laws and regulations with respect to talent management, intellectual property, consumer protection, protection of minors, screen time, accessibility, data privacy and protection, labor and employment, business models, payments, distribution, competition and taxation, among others.

In addition, the growth and development of electronic commerce and digital assets, and associated calls for increased regulation thereof, may result in the application of existing laws or regulations to us or the promulgation of new laws and regulations that may apply to us. Any changes to existing laws or promulgation of new laws that restrict our content, marketing, business model or sales of our products in countries in which we currently, or may in the future, do business could increase our costs and expenses of complying with such laws and regulations and may harm the sale of our products, our brand and reputation, as well as our results of operations, any of which may negatively impact our business.

If we are required to reclassify independent contractors as employees, we may incur additional costs and taxes which could adversely affect our business, financial condition, and results of operations.

We are particularly sensitive to changes in worker classification laws, specifically, those that may require us to reclassify certain of our service providers from independent contractors to employees, and other changes to state and local laws and regulations relating to the definition and/or classification of independent contractors. Laws and

regulations that govern the status and classification of independent contractors are subject to changes and divergent interpretations by various authorities, which can create uncertainty and unpredictability for us. For example, California passed a worker classification statute (“AB 5”), which effectively narrowed the definition of an independent contractor by requiring hiring entities to use a stricter test to determine a given worker’s classification. In addition, AB 5 places the burden of proof for classifying workers as independent contractors on hiring entities and provides enforcement powers to the state and certain cities. Legislative proposals concerning worker classification are being considered by various other states, including New York and New Jersey. Since we currently treat certain of our service providers as independent contractors, we do not withhold federal, state and local income or other employment related taxes, make federal or state unemployment tax or Federal Insurance Contributions Act payments or provide workers’ compensation insurance with respect to such individuals. If we are required as the result of new laws to reclassify these individuals as employees, we could be exposed to various liabilities and additional costs, including exposure (for prior and future periods) under federal, state and local tax laws, wage and hour laws and requirements (such as those pertaining to failure to pay minimum wage and overtime, or to provide required breaks and wage statements), expense reimbursement, workers’ compensation, unemployment and other employee benefits, labor, and employment laws, as well as potential liability for penalties and interest, statutory and punitive damages (including related to the California Private Attorneys General Act), and government fines, any or all of which could adversely affect our business, financial condition and results of operations.

Additionally, any requirement to reclassify independent contractors as employees may require us to significantly alter our existing business model or operations, including suspending or ceasing operations in impacted jurisdictions, increase our costs and impact our ability to add new talent and grow our business. For instance, existing talent may decide not to partner with us and new talent may not join given the loss of flexibility under an employment model. Any of the foregoing could have an adverse impact on our business, financial condition, and results of operations and our ability to achieve or maintain profitability.

Our insurance may not provide adequate levels of coverage against claims.

We believe that we maintain insurance customary for businesses of our size and type. However, there are types of losses we may incur that cannot be insured against or that we believe are not economically reasonable to insure. We do not maintain “key man” insurance policies on any of our officers or employees. Moreover, any loss incurred could exceed policy limits and policy payments made to us may not be made on a timely basis. Such losses could adversely affect our business prospects, results of operations and financial condition.

We collect and process information about our customers and are subject to various privacy and consumer protection laws.

We collect certain information from individuals that register with our website, use our services or purchase products offered through our website, sign up for our mailing list or otherwise provide us with contact information.

A wide variety of state, national, and international laws as well as regulations and industry standards apply to the collection, use, retention, protection, disclosure, transfer and other processing of personal information and other information. Additionally, laws, regulations, and standards covering marketing and advertising activities conducted by telephone, email, mobile devices, and the internet, may be applicable to our business, such as the Telephone Consumer Protection Act (as implemented by the Telemarketing Sales Rule), the Controlling the Assault of Non-Solicited Pornography and Marketing Act, and similar state and foreign consumer protection laws. Evolving and changing data protection and privacy-related laws and regulations may inhibit our ability to collect information from our customers or website visitors and market our products or services, or otherwise communicate directly, with our consumers. Any failure to comply with applicable laws, directives, and regulations may result in private claims or enforcement actions against us, including liabilities, fines and damage to our reputation, any of which may have a material adverse effect on our business, prospects, financial condition, results of operations, and cash flows. Any significant change to applicable laws, regulations or industry practices regarding the use or disclosure of our consumers’ data, or regarding the manner in which the express or implied consent of consumers for the use and disclosure of such data is obtained — or in how these applicable laws, regulations or industry practices are interpreted and enforced by state, federal and international privacy regulators — could require us to modify our services and features, possibly in a material and costly manner, may subject us to legal claims, regulatory enforcement actions and fines, and may limit our ability to develop new services and features that make use of the data that our consumers voluntarily share with us.

We rely on a variety of marketing techniques and practices, including email and social media marketing, online targeted advertising and cookie-based processing to sell our products and services and to attract new consumers, and we, and our vendors, are subject to various data protection laws and obligations that govern marketing and advertising practices. In recent years, United States, European and United Kingdom lawmakers and regulators have expressed concern over electronic marketing and related tracking technology. We may be subject to, and required to comply with, a separate and additional legal regime with respect to e-privacy, which may result in substantial costs and may necessitate changes to our business practices, which in turn may otherwise adversely affect our business, reputation, legal exposures, financial condition, results of operations and prospects.

Additionally, some providers of consumer devices, web browsers and mobile app stores have implemented, or announced plans to implement, means to make it easier for internet users to prevent the placement of cookies or to block other tracking technologies, require additional consents, or limit the ability to track user activity, which could if widely adopted result in the use of third-party cookies and other methods of online tracking becoming significantly less effective. Laws and regulations regarding the use of these cookies and other current online tracking and advertising practices or a loss in our ability to make effective use of services that employ such technologies could increase our costs of operations and limit our ability to acquire new consumers on cost-effective terms, which, in turn, could have an adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects.

Compliance with additional laws and regulations could be expensive and may place restrictions on the conduct of our business and the manner in which we interact with our customers. Failure to comply with applicable laws and regulations could result in regulatory enforcement actions against us. For example, our misuse of or failure to secure personal information could result in violation of data privacy laws and regulations, proceedings against us by governmental entities or others, and/or result in significant liability and damage to our reputation and credibility. These possibilities, if borne out, could have a negative impact on revenues and profits. If a third party alleges that we have violated applicable data privacy laws, we could face governmental investigations or enforcement actions, fines, litigation, claims (including data subject-led class actions) or public statements against us by consumer advocacy groups or others and damages as well as reputational harm among consumers, investors, and strategic partners. While we take measures to protect the security of information that we collect, use and disclose in the operation of our business, if there is a data breach, there is potential for enforcement actions and fines as well as claims for damages by consumers whose personal information has been disclosed without authorization. For example, the California Consumer Privacy Act, which went into effect on January 1, 2020, provides for civil penalties for violations, as well as a private right of action for certain data breaches that result in the loss of personal data that may increase the likelihood of, and risks associated with, data breach litigation. Should we experience a data breach or other unauthorized access to or disclosure of personally identifiable information, our business, operations, financial condition and prospects may be adversely impacted.

Although we make reasonable efforts to comply with all applicable data protection laws and regulations, our interpretations and efforts may have been or may prove to be insufficient or incorrect. We also generally seek to comply with industry standards and are subject to the terms of our privacy policies and privacy-related obligations to third parties. We strive to comply with applicable laws, policies, legal obligations and industry codes of conduct relating to privacy and data protection to the extent possible. However, it is possible that these obligations may be interpreted and applied in a manner that is inconsistent from one jurisdiction to another and may conflict with other rules or our practices. Any failure or perceived failure by us to comply with applicable privacy and data security laws and regulations, our privacy policies, or our privacy-related obligations to users or other third parties, or any compromise of security that results in the unauthorized access to or transfer of personal information or other customer data, may result in governmental enforcement actions, litigation, or public statements against us by consumer advocacy groups or others and could cause our consumers to lose trust in us, which would have an adverse effect on our reputation and business. We may also incur significant expenses to comply with privacy, consumer protection and security standards and controls imposed by laws, regulations, industry standards or contractual obligations.

Labor disputes may disrupt our operations and adversely affect our business, financial condition and results of operations.

As an employer, we are presently, and may in the future be, subject to various employment-related claims, such as individual or class actions or government enforcement actions relating to alleged employment discrimination, employee classification and related withholding, wage-hour, labor standards or healthcare and benefit issues. Any actions in the future brought against us and successful in whole or in part, may affect our ability to compete or could materially adversely affect our business, financial condition and results of operations.

Our products and brands are subject to intellectual property infringement, including in jurisdictions that do not adequately protect our brands and intellectual property rights.

We regard our brand, products and other intellectual property as proprietary and take measures to protect our assets from infringement. We are aware that some unauthorized use of our brand and products occurs, and if a significantly greater amount were to occur, it could negatively impact our business. Further, our offerings are available worldwide and the laws of some countries either do not protect our products, brands and intellectual property to the same extent as the laws of the U.S. or are poorly enforced. Legal protection of our rights may be ineffective in countries with weaker intellectual property enforcement mechanisms. In addition, certain third parties have registered our intellectual property rights without authorization in foreign countries. Successfully registering such intellectual property rights could limit or restrict our ability to offer products and services based on such rights in those countries. Although we take steps to enforce and police our rights, our practices and methodologies may not be effective against all eventualities.

Risks Related to Our Tax, Financial and Accounting Matters

We have identified a number of material weaknesses in our internal control over financial reporting and may identify additional material weaknesses in the future or otherwise fail to maintain an effective system of internal control, which may result in material misstatements of our financial statements or cause us to fail to meet our periodic reporting obligations.

As a public company, we are required to comply with the SEC's rules implementing Sections 302 and 404 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act, which require our management to certify financial and other information in our quarterly and annual reports and provide an annual management report on the effectiveness of our internal controls over financial reporting. Our assessment must include disclosure of any material weaknesses identified by our management in our internal control over financial reporting, and when we cease to be an emerging growth company, we will need to provide a statement that our independent registered public accounting firm has issued an opinion on the effectiveness of our internal control over financial reporting.

A material weakness is a deficiency, or a combination of deficiencies, in internal control over financial reporting, such that there is a reasonable possibility that a material misstatement of our consolidated financial statements will not be prevented or detected on a timely basis. In connection with the audit of our financial statements as of December 31, 2020 and 2019, we identified a material weakness in our internal control due to inadequate design of information technology general and application controls resulting from inappropriate access given to certain individuals including the CFO and Controller. In addition, as required by Rules 13a-15 and 15d-15 under the Exchange Act, our management carried out an evaluation of the effectiveness of the design and operation of our disclosure controls and procedures under the supervision of our Chief Executive Officer and our Chief Financial Officer and concluded that our disclosure controls and procedures were not effective as of December 31, 2022. We also identified two material weaknesses in our internal controls and procedures due to lack of adequate segregation of duties within a significant amount of processes, as well as lack of adequate timely review of accounts and reconciliations resulting in material audit adjustments and significant post-closing adjustments.

Our management is in the process of taking steps to remediate these material weaknesses, including by having segregation of duties and limiting access privileges. Our management will continue to monitor the effectiveness of our remediation plan once in place and make the necessary changes it determines to be appropriate. Although we intend to complete this remediation process as quickly as practicable, we cannot at this time estimate with certainty how long it will take, and our initiatives may not prove to be successful in remediating each of the material weaknesses. The remediation process may require significant additional time and expense and may divert management's attention from the operation of our business.

Moreover, because of the inherent limitations of any control system, material misstatements due to error or fraud may not be prevented or detected and corrected on a timely basis, or at all. If we are unable to remediate such material weaknesses, or if we identify or otherwise experience additional material weaknesses in ongoing or future audits, we may not be able to accurately record, process, and report our financial condition or results of operations, prevent fraud, or prepare financial statements within the time periods specified by the forms of the SEC, which, in turn, may adversely affect our reputation and business and the market price of our Common Stock. In addition, any

such failures could result in litigation or regulatory actions by the SEC or other regulatory authorities, loss of investor confidence, delisting of our securities, and harm to our reputation and financial condition, or diversion of financial and management resources from the operation of our business.

Changes in accounting standards and subjective assumptions, estimates and judgments by management related to complex accounting matters could significantly affect our financial results or financial condition.

Generally accepted accounting principles and related accounting pronouncements, implementation guidelines and interpretations with regard to a wide range of matters that are relevant to our business, including but not limited to revenue recognition, allowance for doubtful accounts, content asset amortization policy, valuation of our Common Stock, stock-based compensation expense and income taxes, are highly complex and involve many subjective assumptions, estimates and judgments. For example, in February 2016 the Financial Accounting Standards Board issued ASU 2016-02, Leases (Topic 842), which requires lessees to recognize right of use (ROU) assets and lease liabilities on our consolidated balance sheets. We adopted Topic 842 in January 2022 using the optional retrospective transition method. Other companies in our industry may apply these accounting principles differently than we do, adversely affecting the comparability of our financial statements. In addition, changes in these rules or their interpretation or changes in underlying assumptions, estimates or judgments could significantly change or increase volatility of our reported or expected financial performance or financial condition. Refer to Note 3, “Summary of Significant Accounting Policies” to the Audited Financial Statements included elsewhere in this prospectus for a description of recent accounting pronouncements.

Risks Related to This Offering

It is not possible to predict the actual number of shares we will sell under the Purchase Agreement to the Selling Holder, or the actual gross proceeds resulting from those sales. Further, we may not have access to the full amount available under the Purchase Agreement with the Selling Holder.

On May 10, 2023, we entered into the Purchase Agreement with the Selling Holder, pursuant to which the Selling Holder has committed to purchase up to \$25,000,000 of our Common Stock, subject to certain limitations and conditions set forth in the Purchase Agreement. In addition, we issued 487,995 shares of Common Stock to the Selling Holder as consideration for its commitment to purchase our Common Stock pursuant to the Purchase Agreement. The shares of our Common Stock that may be issued under the Purchase Agreement may be sold by us to the Selling Holder at our discretion from time to time.

We generally have the right to control the timing and amount of any sales of our shares of Common Stock to the Selling Holder under the Purchase Agreement. Sales of our Common Stock, if any, to the Selling Holder under the Purchase Agreement will depend upon market conditions and other factors to be determined by us. We may ultimately decide to sell to the Selling Holder all, some or none of the shares of our Common Stock that may be available for us to sell to the Selling Holder pursuant to the Purchase Agreement.

Because the purchase price per share to be paid by the Selling Holder for the shares of Common Stock that we may elect to sell to the Selling Holder under the Purchase Agreement, if any, will fluctuate based on the market prices of our Common Stock prior to each Advance made pursuant to the Purchase Agreement, if any, it is not possible for us to predict, as of the date of this prospectus and prior to any such sales, the number of shares of Common Stock that we will sell to the Selling Holder under the Purchase Agreement, the purchase price per share that the Selling Holder will pay for shares purchased from us under the Purchase Agreement, or the aggregate gross proceeds that we will receive from those purchases by the Selling Holder under the Purchase Agreement, if any.

Moreover, although the Purchase Agreement provides that we may sell up to an aggregate of \$25,000,000 of our Common Stock to the Selling Holder, only 15,018,250 shares of our Common Stock are being registered for resale under the registration statement that includes this prospectus. If we elect to sell to the Selling Holder all of the 15,018,250 shares of Common Stock being registered for resale under this prospectus, depending on the market price of our Common Stock prior to each Advance made pursuant to the Purchase Agreement, the actual gross proceeds from the sale of all such shares may be substantially less than the \$25,000,000 available to us under the Purchase Agreement, which could materially adversely affect our liquidity.

If it becomes necessary for us to issue and sell to the Selling Holder under the Purchase Agreement more than the 15,018,250 shares being registered for resale under this prospectus in order to receive aggregate gross proceeds equal to \$25,000,000 under the Purchase Agreement, we must file with the SEC one or more additional registration statements to register under the Securities Act the resale by the Selling Holder of any such additional shares of our Common Stock we wish to sell from time to time under the Purchase Agreement, which the SEC must declare effective. Additionally, we would need to obtain stockholder approval to issue shares of Common Stock in excess of the Exchange Cap under the Purchase Agreement in accordance with applicable Nasdaq rules, unless all applicable sales of shares of Common Stock under the Purchase Agreement equal or exceed \$0.4881 per share (which represents the lower of (i) the Nasdaq official closing price (as reflected on Nasdaq.com) immediately prior to the date of the Purchase Agreement or (ii) the average Nasdaq official closing price for the five (5) trading days immediately prior to the date of the Purchase Agreement). Any issuance and sale by us under the Purchase Agreement of shares of Common Stock in addition to the 15,018,250 shares of Common Stock being registered for resale by the Selling Holder under the registration statement that includes this prospectus could cause additional dilution to our stockholders.

We are not required or permitted to issue any shares of Common Stock under the Purchase Agreement if such issuance would breach our obligations under the rules or regulations of Nasdaq. In addition, the Selling Holder will not be required to purchase any shares of our Common Stock if such sale would result in the Selling Holder's beneficial ownership exceeding 4.99% of the then issued and outstanding Common Stock. Our inability to access a part or all of the amount available under the Purchase Agreement, in the absence of any other financing sources, could have a material adverse effect on our business.

The sale of substantial amounts of our securities in the public market (including the shares of Common Stock and the shares of Common Stock issuable upon exercise of our Warrants being offered for resale in the Additional Prospectus), or the perception that such sales may occur, could cause our stock price to decline, and the sale of substantial amounts of our securities in the public market, or the perception that such sales may occur, has caused in the past, and could cause in the future, the market price of our Common Stock and Warrants to decline.

The shares of Common Stock offered for resale by the Selling Holder in this prospectus represents approximately 19.71% of the total outstanding shares of our Common Stock as of the date of this prospectus. The Resale Securities offered for resale by the Selling Holder are not subject to any lock-up or resale restrictions. The sale of all of these securities in the public market, or the perception that holders of a large number of securities intend to sell their securities, could reduce the market price of our Common Stock and Warrants.

In addition to this prospectus, we have filed the Additional Prospectus that relates to the offer and sale from time to time by the Additional Sellers of certain of our securities. Each of the Founder Shares are subject to certain restrictions on transfer until the termination of the applicable lock-up period. Further, the shares of Common Stock issued to Legacy FaZe securityholders as earnout consideration and 50% of the Founder Shares are subject to forfeiture if certain price-based vesting conditions are not met during the five-year period beginning on the date that is 90 days after the Closing and ending on the fifth anniversary of the Closing Date. However, once such resale restrictions end and such shares are vested, the market price of our Common Stock could decline if the holders of currently restricted shares sell them or are perceived by the market as intending to sell them. Lock-up restrictions with respect to (i) the Private Placement Warrants and the Common Stock issuable upon exercise of the Private Placement Warrants expired in August 2022 and (ii) shares of Common Stock issued as consideration in the Business Combination expired in January 2023. In addition, the shares of Common Stock held by the PIPE Investors were not subject to lock-up restrictions. As such, sales of a substantial number of shares of our Common Stock in the public market could occur at any time.

Furthermore, the Sponsor paid the nominal price of \$0.006 per share for the Founder Shares. The Founder Shares represent approximately 6% of the total outstanding shares of our Common Stock (or less if the shares are forfeited). Given the differential in the purchase price that the Sponsor paid for the Founder Shares as compared to the price of the Common Stock as of April 18, 2023, which was \$0.51 per share, and the \$10.00 per unit price paid in BRPM's IPO, the holders of the Founder Shares may earn a positive rate of return on their investment even if other holders of Common Stock experience a negative rate of return. The pre-Business Combination holders of FaZe hold shares of Common Stock valued at \$10.00 per share in connection with the business combination, and holders of shares that were originally the underlying components of the units issued in connection with BRPM's IPO at \$10.00 per unit with each unit consisting of one share of Class A Common Stock (reclassified as Common Stock after the Business Combination) and one-third of one warrant, each whole warrant exercisable for one share of Class A

Common Stock at an exercise price of \$11.50; the unit components automatically separated upon the closing of the Business Combination and valued at \$10.00 per share or exercisable for \$11.50, respectively. Holders of the Founder Shares, the pre-Business Combination FaZe securityholders and the PIPE Investors may earn a positive rate of return on their investment even if other holders of Common Stock experience a negative rate of return. As a result, the holders of the Founder Shares, shares issued in connection with units purchased in BRPM's IPO, pre-Business Combination holders and PIPE Investors may be incentivized to sell such securities when others are not.

If our existing stockholders sell or indicate an intention to sell substantial amounts of our Common Stock in the public market, the trading price of our Common Stock could decline. In addition, shares underlying any outstanding options will become eligible for sale if exercised, and to the extent permitted by the provisions of various vesting agreements and Rule 144 of the Securities Act. All the shares of Common Stock subject to stock options outstanding and reserved for issuance under our equity incentive plans were registered on Form S-8 under the Securities Act, and such shares are eligible for sale in the public markets, subject to Rule 144 limitations applicable to affiliates. If these additional shares are sold, or if it is perceived that they will be sold in the public market, the trading price of our Common Stock could decline.

The sale and issuance of our Common Stock to the Selling Holder will cause dilution to our existing stockholders, and the sale of the shares of Common Stock acquired by the Selling Holder, or the perception that such sales may occur, could cause the price of our Class A Common Stock to fall.

The purchase price for the shares of Common Stock that we may sell to the Selling Holder under the Purchase Agreement will fluctuate based on the price of our Common Stock. Depending on a number of factors, including market liquidity, sales of such shares of Common Stock may cause the trading price of our Common Stock to fall.

If and when we do sell shares of Common Stock to the Selling Holder, the Selling Holder may resell all, some, or none of those shares of Common Stock at its discretion, subject to the terms of the Purchase Agreement. Therefore, sales of Common Stock to the Selling Holder by us could result in substantial dilution to the interests of other holders of our Common Stock. Additionally, the sale of a substantial number of shares of our Common Stock to the Selling Holder, or the anticipation of such sales, could make it more difficult for us to sell equity or equity-related securities in the future at a desirable time and price.

Investors who buy shares of Common Stock at different times will likely pay different prices.

Pursuant to the Purchase Agreement, we control the timing and amount of any sales of Common Stock to the Selling Holder. If and when we do elect to sell shares of our Common Stock to the Selling Holder pursuant to the Purchase Agreement, the Selling Holder may resell all, some, or none of such shares in its discretion and at different prices, subject to the terms of the Purchase Agreement. As a result, investors who purchase shares from the Selling Holder in this offering at different times may experience different outcomes in their investment results. Investors may experience a decline in the value of the shares they purchase from the Selling Holder in this offering as a result of future sales made by us to the Selling Holder at prices lower than the prices such investors paid for their shares in this offering. In addition, if we sell a substantial number of shares to the Selling Holder under the Purchase Agreement, or if investors expect that we will do so, the actual sales of shares or the mere existence of our arrangement with the Selling Holder may make it more difficult for us to sell equity or equity-related securities in the future at a desirable time and price.

Our management team will have broad discretion over the use of the net proceeds from our sale of shares of Common Stock to the Selling Holder, if any, and you may not agree with how we use the proceeds and the proceeds may not be invested successfully.

Our management team will have broad discretion as to the use of the net proceeds from our sale of shares of Common Stock to the Selling Holder, if any, and we could use such proceeds for purposes other than those contemplated at the time of commencement of this offering. Accordingly, you will be relying on the judgment of our management team with regard to the use of those net proceeds, and you will not have the opportunity, as part of your investment decision, to assess whether the proceeds are being used appropriately. It is possible that, pending their use, we may invest those net proceeds in a way that does not yield a favorable, or any, return for us. The failure of our management team to use such funds effectively could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, operating results, and cash flows.

Risks Related to Our Securities

We are an “emerging growth company” and “smaller reporting company” within the meaning of the Securities Act, and if we take advantage of certain exemptions from disclosure requirements available to emerging growth companies, it could make our securities less attractive to investors and may make it more difficult to compare our performance to the performance of other public companies.

We are an “emerging growth company” as defined in Section 2(a)(19) of the Securities Act, as modified by the JOBS Act. As such, we are eligible for and intend to take advantage of certain exemptions from various reporting requirements applicable to other public companies that are not emerging growth companies for as long as we continue to be an emerging growth company, including, but not limited to, (a) not being required to comply with the auditor attestation requirements of Section 404 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act, (b) reduced disclosure obligations regarding executive compensation in our periodic reports and proxy statements and (c) exemptions from the requirements of holding a nonbinding advisory vote on executive compensation and stockholder approval of any golden parachute payments not previously approved. As a result, our stockholders may not have access to certain information they may deem important. We will remain an emerging growth company until the earliest of (i) the last day of the fiscal year in which the market value of shares of Common Stock that are held by non-affiliates exceeds \$700 million as of June 30 of that fiscal year, (ii) the last day of the fiscal year in which we have total annual gross revenue of \$1.07 billion or more during such fiscal year (as indexed for inflation), (iii) the date on which we have issued more than \$1 billion in non-convertible debt in the prior three-year period or (iv) December 31, 2026, which is the last day of the fiscal year following the fifth anniversary of the date of the first sale of Class A common stock in BRPM’s initial public offering. We cannot predict whether investors will find our securities less attractive because it will rely on these exemptions. If some investors find our securities less attractive as a result of its reliance on these exemptions, the trading prices of our securities may be lower than they otherwise would be, there may be a less active trading market for our securities and the trading prices of our securities may be more volatile.

Further, Section 102(b)(1) of the JOBS Act exempts emerging growth companies from being required to comply with new or revised financial accounting standards until private companies (that is, those that have not had a Securities Act registration statement declared effective or do not have a class of securities registered under the Exchange Act) are required to comply with the new or revised financial accounting standards. The JOBS Act provides that a company can elect to opt out of the extended transition period and comply with the requirements that apply to non-emerging growth companies but any such election to opt out is irrevocable. We have elected not to opt out of such extended transition period, which means that when a standard is issued or revised and it has different application dates for public or private companies, we, as an emerging growth company, can adopt the new or revised standard at the time private companies adopt the new or revised standard. This may make comparison of our financial statements with another public company which is neither an emerging growth company nor an emerging growth company which has opted out of using the extended transition period difficult or impossible because of the potential differences in accounting standards used.

Additionally, we are a “smaller reporting company” as defined in Item 10(f)(1) of Regulation S-K. Smaller reporting companies may take advantage of certain reduced disclosure obligations, including, among other things, providing only two years of audited financial statements. We expect that we will remain a smaller reporting company until the last day of any fiscal year for so long as either (a) the market value of our Common Stock held by non-affiliates does not equal or exceed \$250 million as of the prior June 30, or (b) our annual revenues did not equal or exceed \$100 million during such completed fiscal year and the market value of our Common Stock held by non-affiliates did not equal or exceed \$700 million as of the prior June 30. To the extent we take advantage of such reduced disclosure obligations, it may also make comparison of our financial statements with other public companies difficult or impossible.

The Company may not meet the listing requirements of the Nasdaq markets which could cause our stock to be delisted.

To maintain the listing of our Common Stock on The Nasdaq Capital Market, we must satisfy minimum financial and other continued listing requirements and standards, including those related to the price of our Common Stock. Pursuant to the requirements of Nasdaq, if the closing bid price of a company’s stock falls below \$1.00 per share for 30 consecutive business days (the “Bid Price Rule”), Nasdaq will notify the company that it is no longer in compliance

with the Nasdaq listing qualifications. If a company is not in compliance with the Bid Price Rule, the company will have 180 calendar days to regain compliance. On March 23, 2023, the Company received notice from Nasdaq that it was no longer in compliance with the Bid Price Rule.

In accordance with Nasdaq Listing Rule 5810(c)(3)(A), the Company has been provided an initial period of 180 calendar days, or until September 19, 2023 (the “Compliance Date”), by which the Company has to regain compliance with the minimum bid price requirement. To regain compliance, the closing bid price of the Common Stock must meet or exceed \$1.00 per share for a minimum of ten consecutive business days at any time prior to the Compliance Date, unless the Nasdaq staff exercises its discretion to extend this ten-day period pursuant to Nasdaq Listing Rule 5810(c)(3)(H).

If the Company does not regain compliance with the minimum bid price requirement by the Compliance Date, the Company may be eligible for an additional 180-calendar day compliance period. If the Company does not qualify for, or fails to regain compliance during, the second compliance period, then the Nasdaq staff will provide written notification to the Company that the Common Stock will be subject to delisting. At that time, the Company may appeal the Nasdaq staff’s delisting determination to the Nasdaq Hearings Panel.

There can be no assurance that the Company will regain and maintain compliance with the Bid Price Rule and the other listing requirements of the Nasdaq, or that it will not be delisted. If we are not able stay in compliance with the relevant Nasdaq Bid Price Rule, there is a risk that our Common Stock may be delisted from Nasdaq, which would adversely impact liquidity of our Common Stock and potentially result in even lower bid process for our Common Stock.

In an effort to regain compliance with the Bid Price Rule, we sought and obtained stockholder approval at the Annual Meeting to enable the FaZe Board to effect a reverse split of our Common Stock at a ratio of 1-for-20 or 1-for-30, as determined by the FaZe Board at a later date. The exact timing for selection of the reverse stock split ratio and the effective date of the reverse stock split will be determined by the FaZe Board based upon its evaluation as to when such action will be most advantageous to the Company and its stockholders. The FaZe Board may delay or abandon the reverse stock split at any time prior to the effective time of the reverse stock split, if the FaZe Board determines that the reverse stock split is no longer in the best interests of the Company or its stockholders.

Reducing the number of outstanding shares of our Common Stock through a reverse stock split is intended, absent other factors, to increase the per share trading price of our Common Stock and may make our Common Stock more attractive to a broader range of institutional and other investors. However, other factors, such as our financial results, market conditions and the market perception of our business may adversely affect the per share trading price of our Common Stock. As a result, there can be no assurance that a reverse stock split, if completed, will result in the intended benefits described above, that the per share trading price of our Common Stock will increase following the reverse stock split or that the per share trading price of our Common Stock will not decrease in the future. In addition, there can be no assurance that:

- the market price per share of our Common Stock after a reverse split will rise in proportion to the reduction in the number of shares of our Common Stock outstanding before a reverse stock split;
- a reverse stock split will result in a per share price that will attract brokers and investors who do not trade in lower priced stocks;
- that implementation of a reverse stock split won’t lead to reduced trading and a smaller number of market makers for our Common Stock, particularly if the price per share of our Common Stock does not increase as a result of the reverse stock split; or
- we will continue to meet the requirements for trading on Nasdaq.

Our stock price has been, and may continue to be volatile, and may decline regardless of our operating performance.

The market price of our Common Stock may fluctuate significantly in response to numerous factors and may continue to fluctuate for these and other reasons, many of which are beyond our control, including:

- actual or anticipated fluctuations in our revenue and results of operations;

Table of Contents

- failure of securities analysts to maintain coverage of the Company, changes in financial estimates or ratings by any securities analysts who follow us or our failure to meet these estimates or the expectations of investors;
- announcements by the Company or its competitors of significant technical innovations, acquisitions, strategic partnerships, joint ventures, corporate restructurings, results of operations or capital commitments;
- changes in operating performance and stock market valuations of other retail or technology companies generally, or those in the digital media and eSports industry in particular;
- price and volume fluctuations in the overall stock market, including as a result of trends in the economy as a whole;
- trading volume of our Common Stock;
- the inclusion, exclusion or removal of our Common Stock from any indices;
- changes in the FaZe Board or management or the departure of other key persons;
- transactions in our Common Stock by directors, officers, affiliates and other major investors, or the perception that such persons intend to sell their securities;
- lawsuits threatened or filed against us;
- changes in laws or regulations applicable to our business;
- changes in our capital structure, such as future issuances of debt or equity securities;
- short sales, hedging and other derivative transactions involving our capital stock;
- general economic conditions in the United States;
- pandemics or other public health crises, including, but not limited to, the COVID-19 pandemic (including additional variants);
- other events or factors, including those resulting from war, incidents of terrorism or responses to these events; and
- the other factors described in this “*Risk Factors*” section.

The stock market has recently experienced extreme price and volume fluctuations. The market prices of securities of companies have experienced fluctuations that often have been unrelated or disproportionate to their operating results. In the past, stockholders have sometimes instituted securities class action litigation against companies following periods of volatility in the market price of their securities. Any similar litigation against us could result in substantial costs, divert management’s attention and resources, and harm our business, financial condition and results of operations.

An active trading market for our Common Stock may not be sustained.

We have listed our Common Stock and Warrants on Nasdaq under the symbols “FAZE” and “FAZEW,” respectively. We cannot assure you that an active trading market for our Common Stock will be sustained. Accordingly, we cannot assure you of the liquidity of any trading market, your ability to sell your shares of our Common Stock when desired or the prices that you may obtain for your shares.

If securities or industry analysts either do not publish research about the Company or publish inaccurate or unfavorable research about us, our business, or our market, or if they change their recommendations regarding our Common Stock adversely, the trading price or trading volume of our Common Stock could decline.

The trading market for our Common Stock is influenced in part by the research and reports that securities or industry analysts may publish about us, our business, our market, or our competitors. If one or more of the analysts initiate research with an unfavorable rating or downgrade our Common Stock, provide a more favorable recommendation about our competitors, or publish inaccurate or unfavorable research about our business, the trading

price of our Common Stock would likely decline. In addition, we currently expect that securities research analysts will establish and publish their own periodic projections for our business. These projections may vary widely and may not accurately predict the results the Company actually achieves. Our stock price may decline if our actual results do not match the projections of these securities research analysts. While we expect research analyst coverage, if no analysts commence coverage of the Company, the trading price and volume for our Common Stock could be adversely affected. If any analyst who may cover us were to cease coverage of the Company or fail to regularly publish reports on us, we could lose visibility in the financial markets, which in turn could cause the trading price or trading volume of our Common Stock to decline.

Delaware law and provisions in our Certificate of Incorporation and Bylaws could make a merger, tender offer, or proxy contest difficult, thereby depressing the trading price of our Common Stock.

Our Certificate of Incorporation and Bylaws contain provisions that could depress the trading price of our Common Stock by acting to discourage, delay, or prevent a change of control of the Company or changes in our management that our stockholders may deem advantageous. These provisions include the following:

- a classified board of directors so that not all members of the FaZe Board are elected at one time;
- the right of the board of directors to establish the number of directors and fill any vacancies and newly created directorships;
- director removal solely for cause;
- “blank check” preferred stock that the FaZe Board could use to implement a stockholder rights plan;
- the right of the FaZe Board to issue our authorized but unissued Common Stock and preferred stock without stockholder approval;
- no ability of our stockholders to call special meetings of stockholders;
- no right of our stockholders to act by written consent, which requires all stockholder actions to be taken at a meeting of our stockholders;
- limitations on the liability of, and the provision of indemnification to, our director and officers;
- the right of the board of directors to make, alter, or repeal the Bylaws; and
- advance notice requirements for nominations for election to the FaZe Board or for proposing matters that can be acted upon by stockholders at annual stockholder meetings.

Any provision of the Certificate of Incorporation or Bylaws that has the effect of delaying or deterring a change in control could limit the opportunity for our stockholders to receive a premium for their shares of our Common Stock, and could also affect the price that some investors are willing to pay for our Common Stock.

The Bylaws provide that the Court of Chancery of the State of Delaware will be the exclusive forum for substantially all disputes between the Company and its stockholders, which could limit our stockholders’ ability to obtain a favorable judicial forum for disputes with the Company or its directors, officers or employees.

The Bylaws provide that the Court of Chancery of the State of Delaware is the exclusive forum for any derivative action or proceeding brought on our behalf, any action asserting a breach of fiduciary duty, any action asserting a claim against the Company arising pursuant to the DGCL, the Charter or Bylaws or any action asserting a claim against the Company that is governed by the internal affairs doctrine. These choice of forum provisions may limit a stockholder’s ability to bring a claim in a judicial forum that it finds favorable for disputes with the Company or its directors, officers or other employees and may discourage these types of lawsuits. This provision would not apply to claims brought to enforce a duty or liability created by the Exchange Act or any other claim for which the federal courts have exclusive jurisdiction. The Bylaws provide further that, to the fullest extent permitted by law, the federal district courts of the United States will be the exclusive forum for resolving any complaint asserting a cause of action arising under the Securities Act. However, Section 22 of the Securities Act provides that federal and state courts have concurrent jurisdiction over lawsuits brought under the Securities Act or the rules and regulations thereunder. To the extent the exclusive forum provision restricts the courts in which claims arising under the Securities Act may be

brought, there is uncertainty as to whether a court would enforce such a provision. We note that investors cannot waive compliance with the federal securities laws and the rules and regulations thereunder. Furthermore, the enforceability of similar choice of forum provisions in other companies' certificates of incorporation has been challenged in legal proceedings, and it is possible that a court could find these types of provisions to be inapplicable or unenforceable. While the Delaware courts have determined that such choice of forum provisions are facially valid, a stockholder may nevertheless seek to bring a claim in a venue other than those designated in the exclusive forum provisions, and there can be no assurance that such provisions will be enforced by a court in those other jurisdictions. If a court were to find the exclusive-forum provision contained in the Bylaws to be inapplicable or unenforceable in an action, we may incur additional costs associated with resolving such action in other jurisdictions, which could harm its business.

We do not intend to pay dividends for the foreseeable future.

We currently intend to retain any future earnings to finance the operation and expansion of its business and we do not expect to declare or pay any dividends in the foreseeable future. Moreover, the terms of any revolving credit facility into which the Company or any of its subsidiaries enters may restrict its ability to pay dividends, and any additional debt we or any of our subsidiaries may incur in the future may include similar restrictions. As a result, stockholders must rely on sales of their Common Stock after price appreciation as the only way to realize any future gains on their investment.

We may issue additional shares of our Common Stock or other equity securities without your approval, which would dilute your ownership interests and may depress the market price of our Common Stock.

As of March 31, 2023, we had options outstanding to purchase up to an aggregate of 18,863,654 shares of our Common Stock, an aggregate of 3,166,628 restricted stock awards outstanding, and Warrants outstanding to purchase 5,923,333 shares of our Common Stock. We will also have the ability to initially issue an aggregate of 12,358,689 shares of our Common Stock under the FaZe Incentive Plan and 1,791,416 shares of our Common Stock under the 2022 Employee Stock Purchase Plan.

We may issue additional shares of our Common Stock or other equity securities of equal or senior rank in the future in connection with, among other things, future acquisitions or repayment of outstanding indebtedness, without stockholder approval, in a number of circumstances.

Our issuance of additional shares of Common Stock or other equity securities of equal or senior rank would have the following effects:

- our existing stockholders' proportionate ownership interest in the Company will decrease;
- the amount of cash available per share, including for payment of dividends (if any) in the future, may decrease;
- the relative voting strength of each previously outstanding share of Common Stock may be diminished; and
- the market price of our shares of Common Stock may decline.

We may redeem the Public Warrants prior to their exercise at a time that is disadvantageous to you, thereby making your Warrants worthless.

We have the ability to redeem outstanding Warrants at any time prior to their expiration, at a price of \$0.01 per warrant, provided that the last reported sales price of our Common Stock equals or exceeds \$18.00 per share (as adjusted for stock splits, stock dividends, reorganizations, recapitalizations and the like) for any 20 trading days within a 30 trading-day period ending on the third trading day prior to the date on which we give proper notice of such redemption and provided certain other conditions are met. Trading prices of our Common Stock have not historically exceeded the \$18.00 per share redemption threshold.

In the event we have determined to redeem the Warrants, holders would be notified of such redemption as described in the Warrant Agreement. Specifically, we would be required to fix a date for the redemption (the "Redemption Date"). Notice of redemption would be mailed by first class mail, postage prepaid, by the Company not less than 30 days prior to the Redemption Date to the registered holders of the Warrants to be redeemed at their

last addresses as they appear on the registration books. In addition, beneficial owners of the redeemable Warrants will be notified of such redemption via the Company's posting of the redemption notice to DTC. Redemption of the Warrants could force you (i) to exercise your Warrants and pay the exercise price therefor at a time when it may be disadvantageous for you to do so, (ii) to sell your Warrants at the then-current market price when you might otherwise wish to hold your Warrants or (iii) to accept the nominal redemption price which, at the time the outstanding Warrants are called for redemption, is likely to be substantially less than the market value of your Warrants. None of the Private Placement Warrants will be redeemable by us so long as they are held by the Sponsor or its permitted transferees.

Warrants to purchase our Common Stock became exercisable on August 18, 2022, which could increase the number of shares eligible for future resale in the public market and result in dilution to our stockholders.

As of March 31, 2023, there were 5,923,333 Warrants outstanding. Each Warrant entitles its holder to purchase one share of Common Stock at an exercise price of \$11.50 per-share (subject to adjustment as described herein). The Warrants became exercisable on August 18, 2022, and will expire at 5:00 p.m., New York time on July 19, 2027, or earlier upon redemption of the Warrants. To the extent Warrants are exercised, additional shares of Common Stock will be issued, which will result in dilution to our then existing stockholders and increase the number of shares eligible for resale in the public market. Sales of substantial numbers of such shares in the public market could depress the market price of our Common Stock.

Our Warrants may not be in the money at any time prior to their expiration, and they may expire worthless.

The exercise price for the Public Warrants is \$11.50 per share of Common Stock. There is no guarantee that the Warrants will be in the money prior to their expiration, and as such, the Warrants may expire worthless.

If you exercise your Public Warrants on a "cashless basis," you will receive fewer shares of Common Stock from such exercise than if you were to exercise such Warrants for cash.

There are circumstances in which the exercise of the Public Warrants may be required or permitted to be made on a cashless basis. For example, if the Common Stock is at any time of any exercise of a Warrant not listed on a national securities exchange such that it satisfies the definition of a "covered security" under Section 18(b)(1) of the Securities Act, we may, at our option, require holders of Public Warrants who exercise their Warrants to do so on a cashless basis in accordance with Section 3(a)(9) of the Securities Act and, in the event we so elect, we will not be required to file or maintain in effect a registration statement, and in the event we do not so elect, we will use our best efforts to register or qualify the shares under applicable blue sky laws to the extent an exemption is not available. Also, if we call the Public Warrants for redemption, our management will have the option to require all holders that wish to exercise warrants to do so on a cashless basis.

In the event of an exercise on a cashless basis, a holder would pay the warrant exercise price by surrendering the Warrants for that number of shares of Common Stock equal to the quotient obtained by dividing (x) the product of the number of shares of Common Stock underlying the Warrants, multiplied by the excess of the "fair market value" (as defined in the next sentence) of the Common Stock over the exercise price of the Warrants by (y) the fair market value. The "fair market value" is the average reported last sale price of the Common Stock for the 10 trading days ending on the third trading day prior to the date on which the notice of exercise is received by the warrant agent or on which the notice of redemption is sent to the holders of Warrants, as applicable. As a result, you would receive fewer shares of Common Stock from such exercise than if you were to exercise such Warrants for cash.

The Warrant Agreement designates the courts of the State of New York or the United States District Court for the Southern District of New York as the sole and exclusive forum for certain types of actions and proceedings that may be initiated by holders of the Warrants, which could limit the ability of warrant holders to obtain a favorable judicial forum for disputes with our Company.

The Warrant Agreement provides that, subject to applicable law, (i) any action, proceeding or claim against us arising out of or relating in any way to the Warrant Agreement, including under the Securities Act, will be brought and enforced in the courts of the State of New York or the United States District Court for the Southern District of New York, and (ii) that we irrevocably submit to such jurisdiction, which jurisdiction shall be the exclusive forum for any such action, proceeding or claim. We will waive any objection to such exclusive jurisdiction and that such courts

represent an inconvenient forum. Notwithstanding the foregoing, these provisions of the Warrant Agreement will not apply to suits brought to enforce any liability or duty created by the Exchange Act or any other claim for which the federal district courts of the United States of America are the sole and exclusive forum.

Any person or entity purchasing or otherwise acquiring any interest in Warrants shall be deemed to have notice of and to have consented to the forum provisions in the Warrant Agreement. If any action, the subject matter of which is within the scope the forum provisions of the Warrant Agreement, is filed in a court other than a court of the State of New York or the United States District Court for the Southern District of New York (a “foreign action”) in the name of any holder of Warrants, such holder shall be deemed to have consented to: (x) the personal jurisdiction of the state and federal courts located in the State of New York in connection with any action brought in any such court to enforce the forum provisions (an “enforcement action”), and (y) having service of process made upon such warrant holder in any such enforcement action by service upon such warrant holder’s counsel in the foreign action as agent for such warrant holder.

This choice-of-forum provision may limit a warrant holder’s ability to bring a claim in a judicial forum that it finds favorable for disputes with us, which may discourage such lawsuits. Alternatively, if a court were to find this provision of the Warrant Agreement inapplicable or unenforceable with respect to one or more of the specified types of actions or proceedings, we may incur additional costs associated with resolving such matters in other jurisdictions, which could materially and adversely affect our business, financial condition and results of operations and result in a diversion of the time and resources of our management and board of directors.

We have incurred, and will continue to incur, increased costs and obligations as a result of being a public company and the requirements of being a public company may strain our resources and divert management’s attention.

As a privately held company, Legacy FaZe was not required to comply with certain corporate governance and financial reporting practices and policies required of a publicly traded company. As a publicly traded company, we will incur significant legal, accounting and other expenses that we were not required to incur in the recent past, particularly after we are no longer an “emerging growth company” as defined under the JOBS Act. In addition, new and changing laws, regulations and standards relating to corporate governance and public disclosure, including the Dodd Frank Wall Street Reform and Consumer Protection Act and the rules and regulations promulgated and to be promulgated thereunder, as well as under the Sarbanes-Oxley Act, the JOBS Act, and the rules and regulations of the SEC and national securities exchanges have created uncertainty for public companies and increased the costs and the time that the FaZe Board and management must devote to complying with these rules and regulations. We expect these rules and regulations to increase our legal and financial compliance costs and lead to a diversion of management time and attention from revenue generating activities.

Furthermore, the need to establish the corporate infrastructure demanded of a public company may strain our resources and divert management’s attention from implementing our growth strategy, which could prevent us from improving our business, results of operations and financial condition. We have made, and will continue to make, changes to our internal controls and procedures for financial reporting and accounting systems to meet our reporting obligations as a publicly traded company. However, the measures we take may not be sufficient to satisfy our obligations as a publicly traded company.

COMMITTED EQUITY FINANCING

On May 10, 2023, we entered into the Purchase Agreement with the Selling Holder. Pursuant to the Purchase Agreement, we have the right to sell to the Selling Holder up to \$25,000,000 of shares of our Common Stock, subject to certain limitations and conditions set forth in the Purchase Agreement, from time to time during the term of the Purchase Agreement. In connection with the execution of the Purchase Agreement, we issued 487,995 shares of Common Stock to the Selling Holder as consideration for its commitment to purchase our Common Stock pursuant to the Purchase Agreement. Sales of Common Stock to the Selling Holder under the Purchase Agreement, and the timing of any such sales, are at our option, and we are under no obligation to sell any securities to the Selling Holder under the Purchase Agreement.

In accordance with our obligations under the Purchase Agreement, we have filed the registration statement of which this prospectus forms a part with the SEC to register under the Securities Act the resale by the Selling Holder of up to 15,018,250 shares of Common Stock that we may elect, in our sole discretion, to issue and sell to the Selling Holder, from time to time under the Purchase Agreement. Upon the satisfaction of the conditions to the Selling Holder's purchase obligation set forth in the Purchase Agreement, including that the registration statement of which this prospectus forms a part be declared effective by the SEC and the final form of this prospectus is filed with the SEC, we will have the right, but not the obligation, from time to time at our discretion until the first day of the month following the 36-month period after the date of the Purchase Agreement, to direct the Selling Holder to purchase an Advance by delivering an Advance Notice to the Selling Holder. While there is no mandatory minimum amount for any Advance, no Advance may exceed an amount of shares equal to one hundred percent (100%) of the average daily traded amount for the five (5) trading days immediately preceding an Advance Notice. The per share purchase price for the shares of Common Stock that we elect to sell to the Selling Holder in an Advance will be determined by reference to the VWAP and calculated in accordance with the Purchase Agreement, less a discount of 3.0%.

We will control the timing and amount of any sales of Common Stock to the Selling Holder. Actual sales of shares of our Common Stock to the Selling Holder under the Purchase Agreement will depend on a variety of factors to be determined by us from time to time, which may include, among other things, market conditions, the trading price of our Common Stock, and determinations by us as to the appropriate sources of funding for our company and its operations.

Under the applicable Nasdaq rules, in no event may we issue to the Selling Holder under the Purchase Agreement more than 15,018,250 shares of Common Stock, which number of shares is equal to the Exchange Cap, unless (i) we obtain stockholder approval to issue shares of Common Stock in excess of the Exchange Cap in accordance with applicable Nasdaq rules, or (ii) all applicable sales of shares of Common Stock under the Purchase Agreement equal or exceed \$0.4881 per share (which represents the lower of (i) the Nasdaq official closing price (as reflected on Nasdaq.com) immediately prior to the date of the Purchase Agreement or (ii) the average Nasdaq official closing price for the five (5) trading days immediately prior to the date of the Purchase Agreement). Moreover, we may not issue or sell any shares of Common Stock to the Selling Holder under the Purchase Agreement which, when aggregated with all other shares of Common Stock then beneficially owned by the Selling Holder and its affiliates (as calculated pursuant to Section 13(d) of the Exchange Act and Rule 13d-3 promulgated thereunder), would result in the beneficial ownership by the Selling Holder and its affiliates to exceed the Beneficial Ownership Limitation. Notwithstanding the Beneficial Ownership Limitation, the Selling Holder may sell our Common Stock in the public market at any time, so long as the registration statement of which this prospectus forms a part remains effective and this prospectus remains usable and the related Purchase Agreement with the Selling Holder has not been terminated.

Neither we nor the Selling Holder may assign or transfer any of our respective rights and obligations under the Purchase Agreement, and no provision of the Purchase Agreement may be modified or waived by the parties other than by an instrument in writing signed by both parties.

The net proceeds from sales, if any, under the Purchase Agreement, will depend on the frequency and prices at which we sell shares of Common Stock to the Selling Holder. To the extent we sell shares under the Purchase Agreement, we currently plan to use any proceeds therefrom for working capital and general corporate purposes.

The Purchase Agreement contains customary representations, warranties, conditions, and indemnification obligations of the parties. The representations, warranties, and covenants contained in such agreements were made only for purposes of such agreements and as of specific dates, were solely for the benefit of the parties to such agreements and may be subject to limitations agreed upon by the contracting parties.

Advances of Common Stock Under the Purchase Agreement

Advances

We will have the right, but not the obligation, from time to time at our discretion, until the first day of the month following the 36-month period after the date of the Purchase Agreement, to direct the Selling Holder to purchase up to a specified maximum amount of shares of Common Stock as set forth in the Purchase Agreement by delivering an Advance Notice on any trading day (each, an “Advance Notice Date”), so long as the amount under any single Advance does not exceed an amount of shares equal to one hundred percent (100%) of the average daily traded amount for the five (5) trading days immediately preceding an Advance Notice, unless otherwise agreed by the parties.

Conditions to Each Advance

The Selling Holder’s obligation to accept Advance Notices that are timely delivered by us under the Purchase Agreement and to purchase shares of our Common Stock in Advances under the Purchase Agreement are subject to the satisfaction, at the applicable Advance Notice Date, of the conditions precedent thereto set forth in the Purchase Agreement, all of which are entirely outside of the Selling Holder’s control, which conditions include the following:

- the accuracy in all material respects of our representations and warranties included in the Purchase Agreement and the applicable Advance Notice;
- there being an effective registration statement pursuant to which the Selling Holder is permitted to utilize the prospectus thereunder to resell all of the Advance Shares pursuant to such Advance Notice;
- the sale and issuance of such Advance Shares being legally permitted by all laws and regulations to which we are subject;
- no Material Outside Event (as such term is defined in the Purchase Agreement) shall have occurred and be continuing;
- us having performed, satisfied, and complied in all material respects with all covenants, agreements, and conditions required by the Purchase Agreement to be performed, satisfied, or complied with by us;
- no statute, rule, regulation, executive order, decree, ruling, or injunction having been enacted, entered, promulgated, or endorsed by any court or governmental authority of competent jurisdiction that prohibits or directly, materially, and adversely affects any of the transactions contemplated by the Purchase Agreement;
- the Common Stock being quoted for trading on Nasdaq and us having not received any written notice that is then still pending threatening the continued quotation of the Common Stock on Nasdaq;
- there being a sufficient number of authorized but unissued and otherwise unreserved Common Stock for the issuance of all of the shares of Common Stock issuable pursuant to such Advance Notice; and
- except with respect to the first Advance Notice, we have delivered all shares of Common Stock relating to all prior Advances.

Termination of the Purchase Agreement

Unless earlier terminated as provided in the Purchase Agreement, the Purchase Agreement will terminate automatically on the earliest to occur of:

- the first day of the month next following the 36-month anniversary of the date of the Purchase Agreement; and
- the date on which the Selling Holder shall have purchased shares of Common Stock under the Purchase Agreement for an aggregate gross purchase price equal to \$25,000,000.

We also have the right to terminate the Purchase Agreement at any time, at no cost or penalty, upon five trading days' prior written notice to the Selling Holder; *provided* that (i) there are no outstanding Advance Notices under which we are yet to issue Common Stock and (ii) we have paid all amounts owed to the Selling Holder pursuant to the Purchase Agreement. We and the Selling Holder may also terminate the Purchase Agreement at any time by mutual written consent.

No Short-Selling by the Selling Holder

The Selling Holder has agreed that it and its affiliates will not engage in any short sales during the term of the Purchase Agreement and will not enter into any transaction that establishes a net short position with respect to the Common Stock. The Purchase Agreement stipulates that the Selling Holder may sell our Common Stock to be issued pursuant to an Advance Notice, following receipt of the Advance Notice, but prior to receiving such shares, and may sell other Common Stock acquired pursuant to the Purchase Agreement that the Selling Holder has continuously held from a prior date of acquisition.

Effect of Sales of Our Common Stock under the Purchase Agreement on Our Stockholders

All shares of Common Stock that are being registered under the Securities Act for resale by the Selling Holder in this offering are expected to be freely tradable. The shares of Common Stock being registered for resale in this offering may be issued and sold by us to the Selling Holder from time to time at our discretion over the term of the Purchase Agreement. The resale by the Selling Holder of a significant amount of shares registered for resale in this offering at any given time, or the perception that these sales may occur, could cause the market price of our Common Stock to decline and to be highly volatile. Sales of our Common Stock, if any, to the Selling Holder under the Purchase Agreement will depend upon market conditions and other factors to be determined by us. We may ultimately decide to sell to the Selling Holder all, some, or none of the shares of our Common Stock that may be available for us to sell to the Selling Holder pursuant to the Purchase Agreement.

If and when we do elect to sell shares of our Common Stock to the Selling Holder pursuant to the Purchase Agreement, the Selling Holder may resell all, some, or none of such shares in its discretion and at different prices subject to the terms of the Purchase Agreement. As a result, investors who purchase shares from the Selling Holder in this offering at different times will likely pay different prices for those shares, and so may experience different outcomes in their investment results. Investors may experience a decline in the value of the shares they purchase from the Selling Holder in this offering as a result of future sales made by us to the Selling Holder at prices lower than the prices such investors paid for their shares in this offering. In addition, if we sell a substantial number of shares to the Selling Holder under the Purchase Agreement, or if investors expect that we will do so, the actual sales of shares or the mere existence of our arrangement with the Selling Holder may make it more difficult for us to sell equity or equity-related securities in the future at a desirable time and price.

Because the purchase price per share to be paid by the Selling Holder for the shares of Common Stock that we may elect to sell to the Selling Holder under the Purchase Agreement, if any, will fluctuate based on the market prices of our Common Stock during the applicable pricing period, as of the date of this prospectus we cannot reliably predict the number of shares of Common Stock that we will sell to the Selling Holder under the Purchase Agreement, the actual purchase price per share to be paid by the Selling Holder for those shares, or the actual gross proceeds to be received by us from those sales, if any. As of the date of this prospectus, there were 76,201,183 shares of our Common Stock outstanding. If all of the 15,018,250 shares offered for resale by the Selling Holder under the registration statement that includes this prospectus were issued and outstanding as of the date of this prospectus, such shares would represent approximately 19.71% of the total number of shares of our Common Stock outstanding.

Although the Purchase Agreement provides that we may, in our discretion, from time to time after the date of this prospectus and during the term of the Purchase Agreement, direct the Selling Holder to purchase shares of our Common Stock from us in one or more Advances under the Purchase Agreement, for a maximum aggregate purchase price of up to \$25,000,000, only 15,018,250 shares of Common Stock are being registered for resale under the registration statement that includes this prospectus. While the market price of our Common Stock may fluctuate from time to time after the date of this prospectus and, as a result, the actual purchase price to be paid by the Selling

[Table of Contents](#)

Holder under the Purchase Agreement for shares of our Common Stock, if any, may also fluctuate, in order for us to receive the full amount of the Selling Holder's commitment under the Purchase Agreement, it is possible that we may need to issue and sell more than the number of shares being registered for resale under the registration statement that includes this prospectus.

If it becomes necessary for us to issue and sell to the Selling Holder more shares than are being registered for resale under this prospectus in order to receive aggregate gross proceeds equal to \$25,000,000 under the Purchase Agreement, we must first (i) to the extent necessary, obtain stockholder approval prior to issuing shares of the Common Stock in excess of the Exchange Cap in accordance with applicable Nasdaq rules, and (ii) file with the SEC one or more additional registration statements to register under the Securities Act the resale by the Selling Holder of any such additional shares of our Common Stock, which the SEC must declare effective, in each case, before we may elect to sell any additional shares of our Common Stock to the Selling Holder under the Purchase Agreement. The number of shares of our Common Stock ultimately offered for resale by the Selling Holder depends upon the number of shares of Common Stock, if any, we ultimately sell to the Selling Holder under the Purchase Agreement.

The issuance, if any, of shares of our Common Stock to the Selling Holder pursuant to the Purchase Agreement would not affect the rights or privileges of our existing stockholders, except that the economic and voting interests of each of our existing stockholders would be diluted. Although the number of shares of our Common Stock that our existing stockholders own would not decrease as a result of sales, if any, under the Purchase Agreement, the shares of our Common Stock owned by our existing stockholders would represent a smaller percentage of our total outstanding shares of our Common Stock after any such issuance.

USE OF PROCEEDS

All of the securities offered by the Selling Holder pursuant to this prospectus will be sold by the Selling Holder for its own account. We will not receive any of the direct proceeds from these sales. However, we may receive up to \$25,000,000 aggregate gross proceeds, before deducting any discount to the Selling Holder or expenses payable by us, from any sales we make to the Selling Holder pursuant to the Purchase Agreement. The net proceeds from sales, if any, under the Purchase Agreement, will depend on the frequency and prices at which we sell shares of Common Stock to the Selling Holder after the date of this prospectus. See the section titled “*Plan of Distribution*” elsewhere in this prospectus for more information.

We expect to use any proceeds that we receive under the Purchase Agreement for working capital and general corporate purposes, which may include capital expenditures, potential acquisitions, growth opportunities, strategic transactions, and stock repurchases. However, we have not designated any specific uses and have no current agreement with respect to any acquisition or strategic transaction. As of the date of this prospectus, we cannot specify with certainty all of the particular uses, and the respective amounts we may allocate to those uses, for any net proceeds we receive. Accordingly, we will retain broad discretion over the use of these proceeds.

The Selling Holder will pay any underwriting commissions and discounts, and expenses incurred by the Selling Holder for brokerage, marketing costs, or legal services (other than those detailed below). We will bear the costs, fees and expenses incurred in effecting the registration of the securities covered by this prospectus, including all registration and filing fees, securities or blue sky law compliance fees, Nasdaq listing fees and expenses of our counsel and our independent registered public accounting firm.

MARKET PRICE, TICKER SYMBOL AND DIVIDEND INFORMATION

Ticker Symbol

Our publicly traded Common Stock and Warrants are currently listed on Nasdaq under the symbols “FAZE” and “FAZEW,” respectively. Prior to the consummation of the Business Combination on July 19, 2022, the BRPM units, BRPM Class A common stock and BRPM warrants were historically quoted on Nasdaq Capital Market under the symbols “BRPMU”, “BRPM” and “BRPMW”, respectively.

Holders of our securities should obtain current market quotations for their securities. The market price of our securities could vary at any time.

Holders

As of July 31, 2023, there were 396 holders of record of our Common Stock and 6 holders of record of our Warrants. The number of holders of record does not include a substantially greater number of “street name” holders or beneficial holders whose Common Stock and Warrants are held of record by banks, brokers and other financial institutions.

Dividend Policy

The Company has not paid any cash dividends on the Common Stock to date and does not intend to pay cash dividends for the foreseeable future. The payment of cash dividends in the future will be dependent upon the Company’s revenues and earnings (if any), capital requirements and general financial condition. The payment of any cash dividends will be within the discretion of our board of directors at such time.

BUSINESS COMBINATION

Summary of the Business Combination

On July 19, 2022, FaZe Holdings Inc. (formerly known as B. Riley Principal 150 Merger Corp.) consummated its previously announced Business Combination pursuant to the Merger Agreement. As contemplated by the Merger Agreement, Merger Sub merged with and into Legacy FaZe, with Legacy FaZe surviving the Merger as a wholly owned subsidiary of BRPM. As a result of the Merger, and upon the consummation of the Merger and the other transactions contemplated by the Merger Agreement, the securityholders of Legacy FaZe became securityholders of BRPM and BRPM was renamed “FaZe Holdings Inc.” Additionally, BRPM’s Class B common stock was converted into BRPM’s Class A common stock and BRPM’s Class A common stock was reclassified as Common Stock upon the filing of the Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation with the Delaware Secretary of State upon completion of the Business Combination.

On July 15, 2022, the Company’s stockholders, at a special meeting of the Company, approved and adopted the Merger Agreement, and approved the Business Combination proposal and the other related proposals presented in the proxy statement/prospectus filed declared effective by the SEC on June 21, 2022. In connection with the closing of the Business Combination, holders of an aggregate of 15,883,395 shares of BRPM Class A common stock exercised their right to redeem such shares for a pro rata portion of the funds in BRPM’s Trust Account. Following redemptions and the payment of transaction expenses, and together with the proceeds of the PIPE Investment, BRPM delivered an aggregate of approximately \$57.7 million to the Company on the Closing Date.

Immediately prior to the Effective Time, each common stock purchase warrant of Legacy FaZe was exercised in full in accordance with its terms and each preferred stock purchase warrant of Legacy FaZe was exercised in full in accordance with its terms. The outstanding principal and accrued interest upon the Legacy FaZe Notes was converted prior to the Effective Time into shares of Legacy FaZe common stock. Each share of Legacy FaZe’s preferred stock that was issued and outstanding as of such time (including the preferred stock issued upon the exercise of preferred stock purchase warrants) automatically converted into Legacy FaZe common stock, and the outstanding accrued interest (beginning on February 1, 2022 and ending on the Closing Date) with respect to the convertible promissory notes issued pursuant to that certain Secured Convertible Note Purchase Agreement, dated as of December 15, 2020, as amended, by and among Legacy FaZe, CPH Phase II SPV LP and CPH Phase III SPV LP, was paid in full in connection with the Closing.

At the Effective Time, each share of Legacy FaZe common stock that was issued and outstanding as of immediately prior to the Effective Time (including the Legacy FaZe common stock issued upon the exercise of common stock purchase warrants, preferred stock purchase warrants and the conversion of the Legacy FaZe Notes and Legacy FaZe’s preferred stock) was cancelled and converted into the right to receive a portion of the Aggregate Equity Value Consideration equal to the Equity Value Exchange Ratio and a portion of the Aggregate Earnout Consideration equal to the Earnout Exchange Ratio (the “Per Share Merger Consideration”). The “Equity Value Exchange Ratio” is the quotient obtained by dividing 65,000,000 by the fully diluted number of shares of Legacy FaZe common stock outstanding immediately prior to the Effective Time (excluding certain shares, as determined in accordance with the Merger Agreement). The “Earnout Exchange Ratio” is the quotient obtained by dividing the Aggregate Earnout Consideration by the fully diluted number of shares of Legacy FaZe common stock outstanding immediately prior to the Effective Time (as determined in accordance with the Merger Agreement).

At the Effective Time, each restricted stock award outstanding under Legacy FaZe’s existing incentive plans that was outstanding immediately prior to the Effective Time, was converted into a number of shares of Common Stock having the same terms and conditions as were applicable to such restricted stock award immediately prior to the Effective Time (each, a “FaZe Restricted Stock Award”), except that each FaZe Restricted Stock Award relates to a number of shares of Common Stock equal to the Per Share Merger Consideration. Prior to the completion of the Business Combination, Legacy FaZe and certain holders of outstanding Legacy FaZe restricted stock awards agreed to amend the vesting schedule of certain restricted stock awards to provide that the vesting of 75% of the restricted stock awards held by such holders would accelerate 90 days after the Closing rather than on the Closing Date.

At the Effective Time, each stock option outstanding under Legacy FaZe’s existing incentive plans that was outstanding and unexercised immediately prior to the Effective Time was converted into an option relating to Common Stock on the same terms and conditions as were applicable to such stock option immediately prior to the Effective Time (each, a “FaZe Stock Option”), except that (i) such FaZe Stock Options relate to such number of shares of Common

[Table of Contents](#)

Stock (rounded down to the nearest whole share) as is equal to (x) the number of shares of Legacy FaZe common stock subject to such stock option immediately prior to the Effective Time multiplied by (y) the Equity Value Exchange Ratio, and (ii) the exercise price per share of such FaZe Stock Option is equal to the quotient of (x) the exercise price per share of such stock option in effect immediately prior to the Effective Time divided by (y) the Equity Value Exchange Ratio (the exercise price per share, as so determined, being rounded up to the nearest full cent). Immediately prior to the Effective Time, 75% of each discrete individual grant of the options outstanding under Legacy FaZe's existing incentive plans that remain unvested as of the Effective Time, automatically and without any required action on the part of the holder thereof, became vested as of the Effective Time. Holders of Legacy FaZe Options that were vested as of the Effective Time (after giving effect to the Effective Time) are entitled to receive a number of earn-out shares equal to the number of Net Vested Company Option Shares (as defined in the Merger Agreement) underlying such vested options multiplied by the Earn-Out Exchange Ratio.

Concurrently with the execution of the Merger Agreement, BRPM and the PIPE Investors entered into the Subscription Agreements, providing for the purchase by the PIPE Investors immediately prior to the Closing of the Business Combination of an aggregate of 10,000,000 shares of Common Stock at a price per share of \$10.00, for gross proceeds to FaZe of \$100.0 million. At the Closing, investors that had committed to invest approximately \$71.4 million in the PIPE Investment defaulted on their commitment. Pursuant to its backstop commitment under the Sponsor Support Agreement the Sponsor committed to purchase, or cause an affiliate or designee to purchase, the portion of the PIPE Investment not purchased by third-party subscribers to cause the actual PIPE Investment received by BRPM to equal \$100.0 million (including the \$20.0 million PIPE Investment made by an affiliate of the Sponsor). B. Riley Principal Investments, LLC invested approximately \$53.4 million in the PIPE Investment.

BUSINESS

Unless otherwise noted or the context otherwise requires, all references in this section to the “Company,” “we,” “us” or “our” refer to FaZe Holdings Inc. and its consolidated subsidiaries following the Business Combination, other than certain historical information which refers to the business of FaZe and its subsidiaries prior to the consummation of the Business Combination.

Our Company

FaZe is a digital-native lifestyle platform building a global creator economy — an industry centered around innovative digital content development fueled by social media influencers, creators and businesses who monetize their content online. We produce premium content, design merchandise and consumer products and create advertising and sponsorship programs for leading national brands. Our premium brand, world class talent network and our engaged and growing audience drive our platform and interact with each other to create value and attract new talent and fans.

On July 19, 2022, we completed the Business Combination. We received approximately \$113.7 million in gross proceeds and \$57.8 million in net proceeds in connection with the Business Combination. See Note 4, “Business Combination” to the Audited Financial Statements included elsewhere in this prospectus for additional information.

Platform

Brand

The FaZe brand began as a gaming-specific brand, but as the business and industry have evolved, we have transformed into what we believe to be one of the most well-known youth culture and lifestyle brands. We believe that the FaZe brand is among the most recognized and engaged brands across both Esports and traditional sports. The strength of our brand is instrumental in driving audience growth, attracting new talent, brand sponsors and collaborators to the FaZe platform and supporting business expansion into new markets.

We have differentiated our brand through our long tenure in the industry, the authenticity of our brand and community, and our reach beyond gaming. We were an early mover in online video game and youth culture, which we believe gives us a longer track record in the industry than many of our peers and a leading role in shaping the industry as it exists today. Our pioneering role in the video game content industry has allowed us to expand our focus to broader youth culture as the games industry grew and became a core part of youth and online culture. Our long history of success in the industry and investment in building a long term sustainable platform has established our credibility to interact with our audience with authenticity.

Talent Network

FaZe has established a diverse and culturally relevant talent roster of over 128 core personalities across content creation, Esports and celebrity affiliates as of March 31, 2023. Our founding members, Thomas Oliveira (“FaZe Temperrr”), Richard Bengtson II (“FaZe Banks”), Nordan Shat (“FaZe Rain”), Sebastian Diamond (“FaZe Cbass”) and Yousef Abdelfattah (“FaZe Apex”) are recognized as pioneers and trend setters in the industry and remain active members of FaZe. As we have grown our talent roster, we have made sure to not rely on any single individual to carry the brand, but rather have worked to develop a broad talent base, where each person is able to establish and grow their own personal brand and following within the overall FaZe platform. We work with our talent to create new content and connect with new audiences, leading to growth in our overall reach. Each member of our roster serves as an important piece in the puzzle of FaZe’s big picture content platform and most of our fans engage with multiple members of our talent roster.

Our content creators are individuals that create gaming and lifestyle-related content for people to watch on platforms such as YouTube, Twitch, Facebook, Instagram and Twitter. The content we create is generally unscripted and includes game and non-game based content, livestreams and vlogs. Our content creators maintain a high level of engagement with their audiences through the comments and chat function of the video platforms and by maintaining an active social media presence. Many of our content creators livestream content over 300+ days a year. With their continual creation of content and daily interactions with fans, our content creators are one of the strongest touchpoints between the FaZe brand and our audience.

Our talent agreements generally follow a standard form that provides: (i) for an initial term of two years, subject to month-to-month automatic renewal thereafter; (ii) that FaZe shall be the sole and exclusive manager of the talent, providing facilities and certain mutually agreed upon resources such as sales personnel, opportunities to create and share content on FaZe channels and platforms and advice on promotional and business relations and practices; and (iii) that the talent shall post to social media, participate in FaZe social media interactions, engage in productions with FaZe, generally support FaZe and its projects and split revenue generated by such activities with FaZe. For the year ended December 31, 2022, one content creator accounted for approximately 18% of our total revenue. For the year ended December 31, 2021, the same content creator accounted for approximately 22% of our total revenue, of which approximately 8% represented a one-time payment to FaZe for the sale to a third party of a five-year exclusive license with respect to certain historical content posted to YouTube by the content creator prior to March 2021. This content creator or other FaZe talent may generate significant revenue in the future as a result of similar one-time sales of licenses to third parties with respect to certain content or as a result of participation in other one-time or limited events.

As of March 31, 2023, we had over 46 Esports/gaming professionals who are members of one of our 14 professional Esports teams that compete regionally and globally for Esports championships and prize pools. Our Esports and gaming professionals compete globally in *Apex Legends*, *Counter-Strike: Global Offensive*, *Call of Duty*, *Fortnite*, *PUBG*, *PUBG Mobile*, *Halo*, *FIFA*, *FIFA Online 4*, *Rainbow Six Siege*, *Super Smash Bros. Ultimate*, *Valorant*, and *Rocket League*. Generally, our Esports professionals focuses on professional competitions rather than content creation. However, a few of our Esports professionals are also content creators, such as Mongraal, who has over 16 million fans across Twitter, Instagram, TikTok, YouTube and Twitch. Our integrated platform allows us to offer our Esports professionals the opportunity to become content creators once their professional playing career is over, which we believe not many of our competitors have the infrastructure to facilitate. Our ability to transition Esports professionals to content creation helps FaZe retain talent and the audience we have built up, provides continuity on the platform and also elongates the lifespan of a professional gamer, offering new ways to bring in revenue for themselves as well as the Company.

As FaZe has grown as an organization and attained broader mainstream appeal in recent years, celebrities, athletes, and musicians who are also passionate gamers expressed interest in joining the FaZe community and partnering with us. We saw an opportunity to expand our talent roster to include these people that loved gaming and wanted to be a part of FaZe Clan. To date, we have partnered with celebrity collaborators including musical artists Lil Yachty and Offset (from Migos), NFL star Kyler Murray and basketball prospect LeBron James Jr. These celebrities play games and interact with content creators and take part in creating lifestyle and games content videos. We believe that FaZe's affiliation with these celebrities is mutually beneficial, as the celebrities receive exposure to a broad, young audience and a platform for monetizing their interest in games and youth culture. Meanwhile, we are able to further elevate the FaZe brand and expand our audience by accessing the celebrities' fanbases. These relationships have further legitimized our position as a brand which consumers look to for lifestyle advice and new trends, as well as a place where our audience can interact with some of the world's best athletes. All the celebrity talent with whom we have collaborated originated as fans of the brand before they collaborated with FaZe. As celebrity talent helps grow our brand awareness, we believe these collaborations will support a natural talent acquisition pipeline and improve our overall relationship retention.

Audience

We have cultivated a strong and engaged fanbase by engaging with our audience across the most popular digital platforms. As of March 31, 2023, we had a Total Reach of approximately 509 million fans across Twitter, Instagram, TikTok, YouTube and Twitch and 131.6 million Aggregate YouTube Subscribers, representing a 0.85% growth of Aggregate YouTube Subscribers compared to March 31, 2022. Many of our fans have been following the brand since its inception over ten years ago, and they look to FaZe as a curator of culture. Our target audience are members of the Millennial and Generation Z generations globally, and according to our analysis of YouTube data, 81% of our audience is between the ages of 13-34 years old. The younger generations that make up our core audience will continue to grow in terms of spending power and importance to the global economy. Our core audience came of age in a highly-connected, digital world and have consumption preferences that we believe make them difficult to reach for established, large-scale brands and traditional media platforms.

For additional information on the terms Total Reach and Aggregate YouTube Subscribers, as well as our other key performance indicators, see the section titled "*Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations — Key Performance Indicators.*" Our typical audience member engages with FaZe across

three different platforms. We track impressions across social media platforms, which represents the number of times a piece of content is displayed on social media, no matter if it is clicked or not and engagements, as described in section titled “*Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations.*” We also track certain metrics across our YouTube and Twitch platforms, including views and subscriptions. In 2022, we reached over 1.2 billion YouTube cumulative lifetime views and over 1.9 billion Instagram cumulative lifetime views solely on the main FaZe Instagram account. For the year ended December 31, 2022, we saw growth of approximately 2% in our cumulative YouTube views and growth of approximately 76% in our cumulative Instagram views.

We believe the FaZe platform can be a facilitator for other brands that want to reach our core consumers and, more broadly, serve as a conduit between the digital and real world.

Monetization

Brand Sponsorships

The FaZe platform provides brands and advertisers with the ability to reach and engage with our young and engaged audience base. We work with brands to provide targeted solutions that meet their needs by leveraging our breadth of sponsorship inventory that includes sponsorship of FaZe Esports teams, branded content featuring popular FaZe content creators, livestreaming within a gaming destination where millions tune in to watch their favorite streamers, social activation across our footprint of approximately 528 million Total Reach on Twitter, Instagram, TikTok, YouTube and Twitch, and media amplification to provide increased reach to brands own content. We believe that, as the reach of the FaZe brand expands, our value proposition to advertisers will also continue to improve. We continue to explore new solutions for brands and advertisers to capitalize on significant demand to access both being associated with the FaZe platform and our audience.

The primary brand sponsorship products that we offer to advertisers are brand deals and talent deals. Brand deals comprise the largest portion of our Brand Sponsorship business and typically present strong unit economics for us. Brand deals are made through the FaZe sales team and provide the brand with category exclusivity across the FaZe platform, including the full roster of FaZe talent. Brand deals account for the largest individual deals we enter into and are generally with larger, blue chip sponsors and are at least one year in duration. Talent deals are typically smaller in size than brand deals and are made directly with individual FaZe talent to promote a brand or product within content created by the selected talent. For example, FaZe Rug had a smaller scale deal with G Fuel LLC in addition to FaZe’s broader brand deal that expired in February 2022. Talent deals are often from niche sponsors and on a month-to-month basis.

As we have grown our audience and recognition of the FaZe platform, we have broadened our sponsorship portfolio from primarily sponsors endemic to gaming to mass-market sponsors across the food and beverage, auto, and technology industries, including, most recently, well-known sponsors DraftKings, McDonalds, Ghost Energy and DoorDash. In July 2022, we launched a virtual dining experience, FaZe Subs, exclusively available on DoorDash, featuring FaZe Clan inspired sandwiches, sauces, sides and desserts available to order on DoorDash. We have also recently expanded our sponsorship portfolio to include sponsors in new industries, including MoonPay, a global crypto payments infrastructure provider. We have consistently expanded our sponsor base with limited turnover, growing to nine Significant Sponsors as defined in the section titled “*Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations.*” Increased segmentation and specialization within markets has expanded our available advertising and sponsorship inventory by increasing the number of different categories, providing additional opportunities for brands to associate with the FaZe brand, while also enabling us to increase the density of the FaZe sponsorship footprint. Going forward, we do not expect any individual sponsorship agreement to generate 10% or more of our total revenue.

Content

Currently, FaZe’s content is most prevalent across social media platforms such as YouTube, Twitch, Instagram, TikTok, Twitter and Facebook, where we produce mostly short-form digital content. We release our content at the brand level through our owned pages and channels and oversee the content our talent releases on their own accounts to form a broad and diverse content network. Our content network primarily generates revenue through digital advertising, but also indirectly benefits our other businesses by growing our brand awareness and our audience. We utilize search engines such as Google, Bing and Yahoo! to direct a significant amount of traffic to the social media platforms we use.

We are transforming our content production business by leveraging our talent and audience to grow, reach new platforms and create content across genres. In 2021, we expanded our content capabilities to include music, podcasts, documentaries, films and series and plan to continue expanding across formats and genres. With our expansion into new formats and creation of new distributor relationships, FaZe has the opportunity to improve unit economics and monetization. As we prepare for the next phase of our content growth, we are highly focused on owning and operating our intellectual property, creating a diversified content library and diversifying into different content verticals across a wide array of platforms.

In January 2022, we announced a new series, “FaZe 1: Powered by Moonpay,” which had 20 finalists livestreamed on Twitch 24 hours a day for 15 days in a reality show-based setting as they compete for a spot on the FaZe roster and a cross-promotional signing bonus. The winner was announced on May 26, 2022.

We currently generate a portion of our revenue from our produced content primarily in the form of advertising on other platforms such as Twitch and YouTube. We also receive a share of the digital advertising money generated by our owned channels and our content creators’ channels on third-party platforms. In addition, we have generated revenue by licensing FaZe content to third parties. For example, on October 1, 2022, FaZe entered into a Content License Agreement (the “Content License Agreement”) with Tailfin Fund I, LLC (the “Licensee”), pursuant to which FaZe received a one-time fee of \$1.2 million for granting to Licensee an exclusive, non-transferrable right and license for a term of five years to collect all advertising revenues generated from views of content posted to the YouTube channel of one content creator from November 1, 2021 through September 30, 2022. Additionally, for the duration of the term and three months thereafter, FaZe granted to Licensee a right of first refusal and Licensee granted to FaZe a matching right with respect to offers to monetize, license, sell or assign any FaZe content not covered by the Content License Agreement initially. We currently expect these revenue opportunities to continue in the future. As our content business continues to evolve, we believe our monetization will expand to new avenues as well. With increasing longer-form content and access to distribution media, we believe we will have an opportunity to generate revenue from our intellectual property and created shows, live events, podcasts, and docuseries.

Consumer Products

We leverage our brand, talent and audience to drive consumer product sales across a variety of categories and distribution channels. We design and sell merchandise, apparel and consumer products, and have strong direct-to-consumer relationships through our website, www.fazeclan.com, where we predominantly make our sales and fans can easily select and purchase their favorite products.

We currently sell consumer products across FaZe-branded, player lines, and collaboration categories. FaZe-branded products are goods or apparel displaying the FaZe logo. FaZe-branded products are developed in response to our Esports success, content offerings, and expansion of the FaZe brand in order to meet demand from our expanding audience. These products are similar to offerings from other professional sports teams and are available through our digital storefront on our website to give fans consistent access to FaZe products. Player lines feature specific brands of certain FaZe talent members. Player lines have expanded as we develop and sign additional talent and carry talent-specific branding, such as “Nuke Squad,” a group of our content creators who frequently collaborate together.

Collaborations are created through partnerships with lifestyle and culture brands. We have a strong history of collaborations that have expanded the reach and staying power of the FaZe brand. Our collaborations are typically partnerships or co-branding releases with other well-known brands that drop or release for a limited amount of time and with scarce quantity to create high levels of excitement and exclusivity. Our collaboration strategy has proven effective, as it has exposed us to new audiences and reinforced our status as a premier lifestyle brand, with consumer product drops often selling out in a matter of minutes or hours. Our collaborations and drops are selected with extreme care to ensure the strength of the FaZe brand and provide products that excite our audience.

FaZe’s first collaboration was with Champion in 2018, which provided cross-audience exposure to both brands. In 2019, we expanded our collaboration ambitions across additional premium culture brands and teamed up with Clot, Kappa, and Lyrical Lemonade on consumer product drops. In 2020, we expanded our reach across top culture brands with collaborations with rapper Juice WRLD, Be@rbrick and Anti Social Social Club and across mainstream sports with Manchester City and the NFL. Our collaborations in 2020 produced several highlights including our Be@rbrick product selling out in less than a minute, Sports Illustrated generating 131 million media impressions to date and Juice WRLD selling over \$1.7 million of merchandise in 24 hours as our most successful collaboration to

date. This momentum carried forward into 2021, evidenced by our collaboration with Takashi Murakami, which sold \$1.2 million+ of merchandise in less than 4 hours and crashed our licensing and manufacturing vendor NTWRK's app. In September 2021, our collaboration with DC Comics for a FaZe Batman issue was announced, further enhancing the cross-platform and genre appeal of FaZe's talent and content. In May 2022, we announced collaborations to date, including a line of apparel featuring a reimagined, digitized version of Mickey Mouse, "Mickey On The Grid," designed in partnership with Disney, and a merchandise collaboration with Naruto Shippuden, a well-known anime series, selling \$0.2 million and \$0.7 million, respectively. Our carefully crafted consumer products strategy has allowed us to engage with our fans and grow the FaZe brand through limited drops that maintain excitement for our goods. One area that we are considering, which has the potential to considerably increase the reach of our consumer products business, is entering into retail, where we could distribute a selection of products through traditional physical retail outlets. In addition, we have the opportunity to expand the types of consumer products we sell, branching into areas such as computer peripherals, which offer natural crossover with our audience's demand and strong unit economics.

It is imperative that we expand our market share and take steps to maintain our premium brand position. To accomplish this, we are exploring bifurcated product lines across scaled production and premium items. We envision that mass-produced items would be widely available and improve our brand awareness, while premium items would have limited stock and maintain our status as an exclusive brand. We believe this would allow us to maintain exclusive and limited distribution of key items and continue to bolster the FaZe brand through select collaborations.

Esports and Gaming

FaZe has competed professionally in Esports for over ten years, and we continue to develop and recruit premiere talent to drive strong tournament results and our overall engagement. Our elite Esports teams compete at the highest level across ten popular video game titles and have won 36 championships as of December 31, 2022.

In addition to the revenue it generates, our Esports and Gaming business serves as an important tool to continue to build and reinforce the FaZe brand, particularly in international markets where Esports are widely followed. The success of our thirteen teams across *Apex Legends*, *Counter-Strike: Global Offensive*, *EA SPORTS FIFA 23*, *FIFA Online 4*, *Fortnite*, *Halo Infinite*, *PUBG: Battlegrounds*, *PUBG mobile*, *Tom Clancy's Rainbow Six Siege*, *Rocket League*, *Super Smash Bros. Ultimate*, *Valorant* and *Call of Duty: Modern Warfare II* draws new fans into the FaZe ecosystem and serves as a means of cost-effective marketing for the FaZe brand. Single events in the space can create broad ripple effects, such as the 2022 CSGO Tournament PGL Antwerp, which generated 25 million impressions and 0.7 million engagements for FaZe across all of our social media networks and channels.

Our Esports and Gaming business generates revenue across several verticals including prize money, digital items, league participation and transfers. Due to strong team success, tournament winnings currently makes up the largest portion of Esports/Gaming revenue. League participation revenue is generated as revenue share from closed leagues that FaZe participates in. Transfers represent one-off revenue payments when transferring a player to a peer organization and are dependent on player performance and roster construction.

We constantly evaluate opportunities to expand our Esports and Gaming platform through producing content by playing new games and sharing content in new geographies. When selecting new games, we consider game popularity, ability to compete with similar titles of the same genre, league structure, game publisher, profitability and revenue potential, among other things. We prefer mainstream games with global audiences to maximize the exposure our brand gains from fielding a team. Games with strong international audiences provide us with a chance to tap into new markets and expand our global presence. We prioritize winning first and foremost in order to maintain our status as a premiere Esports organization, and we will only enter a league if we believe we are able to put together and maintain a consistently competitive roster. We have generally preferred open leagues instead of closed leagues in order to minimize upfront capital required and risk, but we evaluate closed leagues with particularly attractive characteristics across other aspects, such as competition in extremely popular games. The credibility of game publishers is also important, as we need to trust them to maintain and grow the game and Esports ecosystem. When evaluating the profitability and revenue potential of a game, we focus on the availability of branded digital items, potential for expansion of under-monetized media rights, and competitive prize money opportunity primarily with consideration for additional upsides such as franchise value appreciation.

Competition

We compete against a vast variety of fragmented firms across multiple industries, including well-established lifestyle brands, long-standing players in the media industry, traditional sports leagues, and new entrants challenging our position in the Esports and gaming industry. We face significant competition from both online and offline competitors primarily on brand awareness, content quality and breadth, and the speed at which we can continue to keep pace with the evolving preferences of our target consumers. While we believe that we compete favorably across these factors taken as a whole, new competitors will likely continue to emerge, and these competitors may have greater financial resources or brand awareness than we do.

Intellectual Property

The recognition of the FaZe brand is an important component to our success. We have obtained a set of intellectual property registrations and applications, including for the FaZe brand, throughout the world.

We police our trademark portfolio globally, including by monitoring trademark registries around the world and investigating digital, online and common law uses in order to learn as soon as possible whether the relevant parties engage in or plan to engage in conduct that would violate our valuable trademark rights. We monitor registries through the use of robust international subscription watch services, supplemented by periodic manual review. We typically discover or are informed of infringing uses of our trademarks through our internal policing system or by our employees.

We investigate and evaluate each instance of infringement to determine the appropriate course of action, including cease and desist letters, administrative proceedings, cybersquatting actions or infringement actions, if any. Wherever possible, we seek to resolve these matters amicably and without litigation.

In an effort to ensure that registries in countries where we operate or intend to operate remain clear of infringing trademark registrations, we frequently file opposition actions, cancellation actions and other administrative proceedings around the world.

Human Capital Resources

As of March 31, 2023, we had 88 total employees, including 85 full-time employees, as well as 46 independent contractors

As part of our plans to become a more cost-efficient company, on February 16, 2023, we announced a reduction in workforce by approximately 20%, which included streamlining our team structure in support of our business priorities. On May 19, 2023 we announced a further reduction in workforce by approximately 40%. Following these reductions, we had 61 employees, including 60 full-time employees, and 48 independent contractors, as of August 1, 2023.

Property

Our corporate headquarters is located in the Hollywood neighborhood of Los Angeles, California, where we occupy facilities totaling approximately 33,217 square feet under a lease that expires in August 2024. We do not own any real property or related investments. We believe that our current facilities are adequate to meet our current needs and provides flexibility as we to scale in the future.

Legal Proceedings

We are, from time to time, subject to various claims, lawsuits and other legal and administrative proceedings arising in the ordinary course of business. We are not currently a party to any such claims, lawsuits or proceedings, the outcome of which, if determined adversely to us, we believe would, individually or in the aggregate, be material to our business or result in a material adverse effect on our future operating results, financial condition or cash flows. See Note 12, "Litigation" to the Audited Financial Statements included elsewhere in this prospectus for additional information.

Regulatory Matters

The digital content and entertainment industry and the markets in which we operate are new and developing and, as such, are not heavily regulated at this time. There are inherent risks and uncertainties associated with operating in new and developing industries and markets, especially as the laws and regulations regarding these industries and markets are also developing and changing. Although we are not currently subject to significant government regulation, the scope and interpretation of the laws that are or may be applicable to us in the future are uncertain and may be conflicting in different jurisdictions in which we operate; as a result, we may come under increased regulatory scrutiny which may restrict the digital content and entertainment industry and associated markets, including with respect to talent management, rights of publicity, intellectual property, consumer protection electronic commerce, advertising, targeted, electronic or telephonic marketing, competition, data protection and privacy, data localization, anti-corruption and bribery, content regulation, taxation, labor and employment, securities regulation, financial reporting and accounting and economic or other trade prohibitions or sanctions or other subjects. Many of these laws and regulations are still evolving and being tested in courts and could be interpreted and applied in a manner that is inconsistent from jurisdiction to jurisdiction and inconsistent with our current policies and practices and in ways that could harm our business. In addition, the application and interpretation of these laws and regulations may be uncertain, particularly in the new and rapidly evolving industries in which we operate, and new laws or adverse findings of law regarding the characterization of the type of business FaZe operates could alter our legal and regulatory burden.

Furthermore, the growth and development of electronic commerce may prompt calls for more stringent consumer protection laws that may impose additional burdens on companies such as ours that conduct business through the internet and mobile devices. The costs of complying with such laws and regulations may be high and are likely to increase in the future, particularly as the degree of regulation increases, our business grows and our geographic scope expands. Further, the impact of these laws and regulations may disproportionately affect our business in comparison to our peers in the technology sector that have greater resources. Any failure on our part to comply with these laws and regulations may subject us to significant liabilities or penalties, or otherwise adversely affect our business, financial condition or operating results.

Although we are not heavily regulated at this time, we rely on a variety of statutory and common-law frameworks and defenses relevant to the content we produce and make available on various third-party platforms, including the Digital Millennium Copyright Act, the Communications Decency Act, and the fair-use doctrine in the U.S., and the Electronic Commerce Directive in the E.U. However, each of these laws is subject to uncertain or evolving judicial interpretation and regulatory and legislative amendments. If the rules, doctrines or currently available defenses change, if international jurisdictions refuse to apply protections similar to those that are currently available in the U.S. or the E.U., or if a court were to change the application of those rules to us and the third-party services upon which we rely, we and such third parties could be required to expend significant resources to try to comply with the new rules or incur liability, and our business, revenue and financial results could be harmed.

Non-compliance with any applicable laws and regulations could result in penalties or significant legal liability. We take reasonable efforts to comply with all applicable laws and regulations, and will continue to do so as our regulatory burden changes, but there can be no assurance that we will not be subject to regulatory action, including fines, in the event of an incident. We or our third-party service providers could be adversely affected if legislation or regulations are expanded to require changes in our or our third-party service providers' business practices or if governing jurisdictions interpret or implement their legislation or regulations in ways that negatively affect our or our third-party service providers' business, results of operations, or financial condition. In addition, government authorities outside the U.S. may also seek to restrict or block access to our content, platform or website, or to application stores or the internet generally, or require a license therefor, and to the hosting, production or streaming of certain content or impose other restrictions that may affect the accessibility or usability of our content in that jurisdiction for a period of time or indefinitely. For additional information, see the section titled "*Risk Factors — Risks Related to Our Legal Proceedings and Regulatory Matters.*"

MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS OF FINANCIAL CONDITION AND RESULTS OF OPERATIONS

Unless the context requires otherwise, references to "FaZe," "we," "us," "our" and "the Company" in this section are to the business and operations of FaZe Holdings Inc. and our consolidated subsidiaries following the Business Combination. In connection with the Business Combination, FaZe was determined to be the accounting acquirer. The following discussion and analysis should be read in conjunction with our Audited Financial Statements and related notes thereto included elsewhere in this prospectus. In addition to historical information, this discussion contains forward-looking statements that involve risks, uncertainties and assumptions that could cause actual results to differ materially from management's expectations. You should read the "Risk Factors" section of this prospectus for a discussion of important factors that could cause actual results to differ materially from the results described in or implied by the forward-looking statements contained in the following discussion and analysis.

Our Business

We are a digitally-native lifestyle and media brand founded and rooted in gaming and youth culture.

We are at the forefront of the global creator economy, which is an industry centered around innovative digital content development fueled by social media influencers, creators and businesses who monetize their content online. With a leading digital content platform created for and by Generation Z and Millennials, we have established a highly engaged and growing global fanbase, with social media reach (see our key performance indicator, "Total Reach") of over 509 million as of March 31, 2023, which number, as explained in our discussion of "Key Performance Indicators," include also of individual members of FaZe.

We produce engaging content, merchandise, consumer products and experiences and create advertising and sponsorship programs for leading national brands. With approximately 84% of our audience between the ages of 13-34 as of March 31, 2023, we have unlocked key relationships with a coveted demographic that has long proven difficult to reach for traditional media companies and advertisers. We have several revenue streams including brand sponsorships, content, consumer products, and Esports.

As the recognition of our brand is an important component to our success, we have obtained and protected a strategic set of intellectual property registrations and applications, including for our brand, throughout the world.

Our principal business operations are located in the United States, and we also have a location in Canada. We are assessing potential opportunities to expand our operational footprint in North America and internationally through strategic initiatives, including M&A transactions.

On July 19, 2022, we completed the Business Combination. At the Closing of the Business Combination, we received approximately \$113.7 million in gross proceeds and \$57.8 million in net proceeds in connection with the Business Combination.

Compared to 2022, our revenues and gross profit in 2023 decreased. This change was primarily driven by decrease in the Brand sponsorship business and secondarily by Content business. Brand sponsorship revenue decreased by \$1.8 million primarily due to the timing of the execution of new sponsorship deals for the financial period 2023. Content revenue decreased by \$1.7, this reduction is related to a content library sale which occurred in 2022, in 2023 no content library sales have occurred. In addition, the Company had increased costs in compensation and benefits, stock compensation expense and professional services fees as a result of the growth of the business and of becoming a public company. As a result, Net Loss for the three months ended March 31, 2023 increased to \$14.0 million, compared to \$9.5 million for the three months ended March 31, 2022. See the "Results of Operations" subsection for further details.

[Table of Contents](#)

The following table summarizes our financial results for the three months ended March 31, 2023 and 2022:

<i>(in thousands)</i>	Three months ended March 31,	
	2023	2022
Total Revenues	\$ 12,550	\$ 15,804
Gross Profit	469	3,593
Net Loss	(14,040)	(9,542)
Adjusted EBITDA ⁽¹⁾	(9,962)	(6,133)

- (1) Adjusted EBITDA is a non-GAAP financial measure. See “*Non-GAAP Information*” below for our definition of, and additional information about, adjusted EBITDA and for a reconciliation to net loss, the most directly comparable U.S. GAAP financial measure.

The following table summarizes our financial results for the years ended December 31, 2022 and 2021:

<i>(in thousands)</i>	Year ended December 31,	
	2022	2021
Total Revenues	\$ 70,021	\$ 52,852
Gross Profit	15,145	8,976
Net Loss	(168,534)	(36,866)
Adjusted EBITDA ⁽¹⁾	(33,560)	(27,821)

- (1) Adjusted EBITDA is a non-GAAP financial measure. See “*Non-GAAP Information*” below for our definition of, and additional information about, adjusted EBITDA and for a reconciliation to net loss, the most directly comparable U.S. GAAP financial measure.

Compared to 2021, our revenues and gross profit in 2022 increased due to the growth of our business, in particular our brand sponsorships, which was driven by the increasing prominence of our brand and Esports revenue streams, as a result of, among other things, the easing of restrictions related to the COVID-19 pandemic, tournament wins, and increases in player transfer fees and league participation revenue. These increases were partially offset by a decrease in consumer products revenue due to the timing of product launches into the market. Additionally, total expenses increased by a greater magnitude than revenues in 2022, primarily due to a \$115.3 million loss on debt extinguishment for conversion of Legacy FaZe debt into common stock under the terms of the Merger Agreement at Closing. In addition, the Company had increased costs in compensation and benefits due to increased headcount, stock compensation expense and professional services fees as a result of the growth of the business and of becoming a public company. As a result, Net Loss for 2022 increased to \$169 million, compared to \$37 million in 2021. See the “*Results of Operations*” subsection for further details.

Key Performance Indicators

In addition to GAAP and non-GAAP financial measures, we regularly review several metrics, including the following key metrics, to evaluate our business, measure our performance, identify trends affecting our business, formulate financial plans and make strategic decisions. Our key metrics are calculated using internal company data based on the activity of fan accounts and the metrics described below. While these numbers are based on what we believe to be reasonable estimates of our fanbase for the applicable period of measurement, there are inherent challenges in measuring usage of our platform across large online and mobile populations around the world. The methodologies used to measure these metrics require significant judgment. Increases or decreases in our key performance indicators may not correspond with increases or decreases in our revenue.

Total Reach

Our Total Reach represents the aggregate number of user accounts, or “fans,” that subscribe to or follow FaZe content across YouTube, Twitter, Instagram, TikTok and Twitch, measured at the end of the reporting period and based on publicly available data. Our calculation of Total Reach may count the same individual multiple times if an individual

follows or subscribes to FaZe content on multiple platforms; therefore, our Total Reach metric may inflate the number of individuals, as opposed to user accounts, reached by our content. Therefore, we supplement our understanding of the reach of our content, as well as our monetization opportunities, with the Aggregate YouTube Subscribers metric, which only includes subscribers on our primary platform and is explained further in the following section. Nonetheless, we believe that Total Reach is a useful metric because, regardless of whether our content reaches an individual through one or multiple platforms or channels, we view each such instance as a unique opportunity to strengthen and, ultimately, to monetize our relationship with the individual account holder, whether by selling consumer products online, by incrementally increasing our advertising revenue due to viewership or by inspiring attendance at our live events, among other opportunities. Further, one individual following us across multiple platforms could generally signal higher audience engagement, and as such may lead to higher monetization potential, than one individual following us on only one platform.

We find Total Reach to be a useful metric for predicting future revenues because, as an audience-driven company, we generally interpret an increase in our Total Reach to signal an overall increase in the strength of our brand and to represent a corresponding increase in the number of opportunities for our content to reach our audience and expose them to our brand, content and products, which may drive additional monetization opportunities through increased engagement with FaZe. Further, we believe the fact that an individual follows FaZe across multiple platforms or follows several FaZe content creators may signal their amenability to purchase our products, grow the FaZe community by engaging with other fans and continue consuming our content in the future. In addition, we believe each fan added to our Total Reach represents a new avenue through which we can reach additional fans as they spread awareness of our brand by sharing and posting about FaZe content to their own followers. Individuals who follow or subscribe to FaZe content on multiple platforms represents multiple such avenues, and the more their followers differ between platforms, the more avenues are opened to FaZe content. We believe an increase in Total Reach also signals our ability to attract additional sponsorships and sponsorship deals or sell consumer products. However, an increase in Total Reach may not directly result in an increase in content revenues. Our Total Reach includes fans of the channels of certain popular celebrity members of FaZe that we have contractually agreed not to directly monetize, including Calvin “Snoop Dogg” Cordozar Broadus Jr. An increase in Total Reach from fans on such channels will not directly result in an increase in content revenue. Nonetheless, we expect our partnerships with these celebrity members of FaZe to result in increased engagement as a result of cross-exposure to our brand through their channels, which strengthens the FaZe brand and which we believe will further increase our Total Reach and can indirectly increase our revenue over time. Additionally, when our Total Reach increases, our content and other revenues may not increase immediately given the lag time between when subscriptions are recorded and when we are able to monetize subscriptions, including generating Google AdSense revenues, selling consumer products and leveraging our Total Reach metric to attract additional sponsors and sponsorship deals. Conversely, a decrease in our Total Reach may be an indicator of an unfavorable trend in future revenues. Therefore, we use the Total Reach metric for revenue planning, although the numerical correlation between Total Reach and future revenues varies and cannot be precisely predicted in either the short term or long term.

The timing difference between a change in Total Reach and change in revenues may be particularly pronounced if the change in Total Reach metric reflects a large spike or large drop as the result of adding a channel to our network or removing a channel from our network. That is, if we sign a contract with a new talent member who has a large pre-existing pool of social media subscribers, our Total Reach will also increase as these pre-existing subscribers are added to our Total Reach metric. For example, our Total Reach increased significantly between December 31, 2021 and December 31, 2022, and between March 31, 2022 and March 31, 2023, primarily due to Calvin “Snoop Dogg” Cordozar Broadus Jr. joining as a member of FaZe’s talent network. Conversely, if talent members leave the FaZe network due to contract expiration or termination, we record an immediate decrease in our Total Reach in an amount equal to the Total Reach of the talent that left the FaZe network. When we have a spike or drop in Total Reach due to the various circumstances described above, we do not expect to necessarily see immediate spikes or drops in content and other revenues but may see future changes in revenues given the lag time described in the preceding paragraph.

<i>(in thousands)</i>	As of March 31,	
	2023	2022
Total Reach ⁽¹⁾	508,799	498,142
YouTube	131,628	130,513
Twitter	177,516	173,634
Instagram	80,410	80,962
TikTok	35,796	37,314
Twitch	83,449	75,719

(1) The Total Reach amount includes subscribers of channels for Calvin “Snoop Dogg” Cordozar Broadus Jr. and certain other celebrity talent that FaZe is not contractually allowed to directly monetize. Such channels contributed to a Total Reach of 208.6 million and 188.0 million as of March 31, 2023 and March 31, 2022, respectively. Therefore, channels that FaZe is contractually allowed to directly monetize contributed to a Total Reach of 300.2 million and 310.1 million as of March 31, 2023 and March 31, 2022, respectively. As of April 1, 2023, subscribers of channels for Snoop Dogg are no longer included in these numbers, which will result in a substantial decrease of total reach.

<i>(in thousands)</i>	As of December 31,	
	2022	2021
Total Reach ⁽¹⁾	527,904	360,762
YouTube	136,245	116,470
Twitter	83,629	58,767
Instagram	180,943	105,027
TikTok	84,100	45,613
Twitch	42,987	34,885

(1) The Total Reach amount includes subscribers of channels for Calvin “Snoop Dogg” Cordozar Broadus Jr. and certain other celebrity talent that FaZe is not contractually allowed to directly monetize. Such channels contributed to a Total Reach of 204.8 million and 71.5 million as of December 31, 2022 and December 31, 2021, respectively. Therefore, channels that FaZe is contractually allowed to directly monetize contributed to a Total Reach of 323.2 million and 289.3 million as of December 31, 2022 and December 31, 2021, respectively.

Aggregate YouTube Subscribers

Our Aggregate YouTube Subscribers metric is the number of subscribers our total talent pool has on their FaZe co-branded YouTube channels, the company programmed FaZe Clan YouTube channel, as well as the FaZe Affiliated channels measured at the end of the reporting period and based on publicly available data. Aggregate YouTube Subscribers includes subscribers for each YouTube channel programmed by talent members as well as company programmed YouTube channels. We consider each YouTube Subscriber to be a subscriber on YouTube, measured separately for each individual talent member. As such, one hypothetical subscriber may be included in several instances within the Aggregate YouTube Subscribers metric if that individual were to subscribe to the channels of multiple members of our talent pool.

We believe Aggregate YouTube Subscribers is a better approximation of our unique audience than other measures of reach available to us. That is, although Aggregate YouTube Subscribers may count the same individual subscriber multiple times if that individual subscribes to multiple FaZe talent members on YouTube, this metric does not include individuals who subscribe to FaZe across multiple platforms in the calculation. Also, the potential for inflation of Aggregate YouTube Subscribers due to the same individual subscribing to multiple FaZe talent members is partially offset by the omission of individuals who subscribe to FaZe only on platforms other than YouTube.

We believe an increase in Aggregate YouTube Subscribers signals an overall increase in the strength of our brand, which in turn signals our ability to attract additional sponsorships and sponsorship deals or sell consumer products. An increase in Aggregate YouTube Subscribers may not directly result in an increase in content revenues because our Aggregate YouTube Subscribers includes subscribers on channels that we are not contractually allowed to monetize. If the channels contributing to the increase in our Aggregate YouTube Subscribers are channels that FaZe is contractually allowed to monetize, then an increase in Aggregate YouTube Subscribers may directly result in an increase in content revenues, but if the channels contributing to the increase in Aggregate YouTube Subscribers are not channels that FaZe is contractually allowed to monetize, then an increase in Aggregate YouTube Subscribers would not directly result in an increase in content revenues but can indirectly result in an increase in overall revenue over time because we believe

[Table of Contents](#)

the increase in Aggregate YouTube Subscribers strengthens the FaZe brand. Additionally, an increase in our Aggregate YouTube Subscribers may not correlate with current or historic revenues but may represent additional monetization opportunities across our various revenue streams. When our Aggregate YouTube Subscribers increase, our content and other revenues may not increase immediately, given the additional lag time before we are able to monetize the subscriptions, including generating Google AdSense revenues, selling consumer products, and leveraging our Aggregate YouTube Subscribers metric to attract additional sponsors and sponsorship deals. Conversely, a decrease in our Aggregate YouTube Subscribers may be an indicator of an unfavorable trend in future revenues. Therefore, we find the use of the Aggregate YouTube Subscribers metric useful for our revenue planning, although the numerical correlation between Aggregate YouTube Subscribers and future revenues varies and cannot be precisely predicted in either the short term or long term.

The timing difference between a change in Aggregate YouTube Subscribers and a change in revenues may be particularly pronounced if the change in Aggregate YouTube Subscribers metric reflects a large spike or large drop as the result of adding a channel to our network or removing a channel from our network. For example, if we sign a contract with a new talent member who has a large pre-existing pool of YouTube subscribers, our Aggregate YouTube Subscribers will also increase as these pre-existing subscribers are added to our Aggregate YouTube Subscribers metric. Conversely, if talent members leave the FaZe network due to contract expiration or termination, we record an immediate decrease in our Aggregate YouTube subscribers metric in an amount equal to the YouTube subscribers of the talent that left the FaZe network. When we have a spike or drop in Aggregate YouTube Subscribers due to the various circumstances described above — including, for instance, the addition of Calvin “Snoop Dogg” Cordozar Broadus, Jr. to FaZe’s talent network in the first quarter of 2022 — we do not expect to necessarily see immediate spikes or drops in content and other revenues but may see future changes in revenues given the lag time described in the preceding paragraph.

<i>(in thousands)</i>	As of March 31,	
	2023	2022
Aggregate YouTube Subscribers	131,628	130,513
Company Programmed FaZe Clan YouTube Channel Subscribers	8,924	8,820
FaZe Co-branded Channel Subscribers	112,730	112,638
FaZe Affiliated Channels ⁽¹⁾	9,974	9,055

- (1) FaZe Affiliated Channels are channels that are not co-branded but are closely affiliated with our talent. This includes Calvin “Snoop Dogg” Cordozar Broadus Jr., All Grown Up, and Nuke Squad.

<i>(in thousands)</i>	As of December 31,	
	2022	2021
Aggregate YouTube Subscribers	136,245	116,470
Company Programmed FaZe Clan YouTube Channel Subscribers	8,904	8,789
FaZe Co-branded Channel Subscribers	117,548	106,999
FaZe Affiliated Channels ⁽¹⁾	9,739	682

- (1) FaZe Affiliated Channels are channels that are not co-branded but are closely affiliated with our talent. This includes Calvin “Snoop Dogg” Cordozar Broadus Jr., All Grown Up, and Nuke Squad.

Average Revenue per YouTube Subscriber (“ARPU”)

ARPU is defined as our total consolidated GAAP revenues for the selected period divided by our total Aggregate YouTube Subscribers as of period end. We believe ARPU is an indicator of how effective we are at monetizing our Aggregate YouTube Subscribers. A high ARPU may reflect that we are monetizing our audience effectively and, conversely, a low ARPU may reflect the opportunity for additional monetization with respect to our Aggregate YouTube Subscribers. Please see above for the assumptions underlying the calculation of our Aggregate YouTube Subscribers.

While we believe changes in our total consolidated GAAP revenues are correlated with our Aggregate YouTube Subscribers over the long term, there may be short term dislocations in the metric due to timing difference in audience growth and monetization. For example, our Aggregate YouTube Subscribers may grow more quickly when compared to our revenues due to the lag time related to the monetization of our Aggregate YouTube Subscribers, as described in the “Aggregate YouTube Subscribers” subsection above, resulting in lower or unchanged period over period ARPU, especially if we gain additional Aggregate YouTube Subscribers toward the end of a reporting period. Conversely,

[Table of Contents](#)

if we lose Aggregate YouTube Subscribers toward the end of a reporting period, we may see decreased or relatively flat Aggregate YouTube Subscribers, whereas the full period will not reflect the revenue impact of the decreased monetization potential.

Additionally, because ARPU is measured as revenue for a particular period over a point-in-time metric, Aggregate YouTube Subscribers, ARPU will generally be smaller for interim time periods than annual periods. Therefore, ARPU for interim periods should only be compared to interim periods of the same length, and annual periods should only be compared to other annual periods.

In future periods, we expect to increase the monetization of our Aggregate YouTube Subscribers through growth in our existing monetization channels and expansion into new ways of monetizing our audience, all of which we believe will be aided by additional access to capital and a more established brand. Therefore, we expect our ARPU to increase over time.

(in thousands)	Three months ended March 31,	
	2023	2022
ARPU	\$ 0.10	\$ 0.54

(in thousands)	Year ended December 31,	
	2022	2021
ARPU	\$ 0.51	\$ 0.45

Total Number of Significant Sponsors

Total number of significant sponsors is defined as the number of sponsorship deals directly contracted with FaZe that have a contractual value of over \$0.5 million and are active during the reported period. This metric helps us forecast future revenue, since we know the contract value of a sponsorship when the contract is signed but recognize the revenue ratably over the sponsorship term. At the same time, if we sign a significant sponsorship deal towards the end of a reportable period, we may not recognize a significant portion of the revenue until the following period.

We believe this metric provides insight into the drivers of changes in our brand sponsorships revenue. Our brand sponsorships revenue is most closely aligned with this metric, as our brand sponsorships revenue is correlated with increases in our total number of significant sponsors.

	Three months ended March 31,	
	2023	2022
Total Significant Sponsors	9	9

	Year ended December 31,	
	2022	2021
Total Significant Sponsors	15	12

Key Factors Affecting Our Current and Future Results

Our financial position and results of operations depend to a significant extent on the following factors:

Evolving Digital Economy

Our success has depended and will continue to depend on our ability to remain at the forefront in digital-entertainment trends, including social media.

We believe we are well-positioned as a digitally native lifestyle and media platform in the global content industry, which continues to evolve towards digital and social platforms each of which are poised for further growth.

We attribute our growth in part to the diverse content we have developed and produced in the form of digital media, social media, consumer products sales, and livestreaming events distributed across several platforms including YouTube, Twitch, Facebook, Instagram, Twitter and TikTok. Further, our brand, which is a digital native lifestyle

[Table of Contents](#)

brand rooted in gaming and youth culture, is well-positioned for future opportunities in areas such as subscription offerings, live events, fan clubs, virtual dining concepts, game publisher collaborations, Web3 and the general growth and adoption of the metaverse, and interconnected digital reality.

As a leading digital content platform created for and by Generation Z and Millennials, we have established a highly engaged growing global fanbase, with a Total Reach of over 528 million as of December 31, 2022 and over 509 million as of March 31, 2023, including those of individual members of FaZe (see “Key Performance Indicators — Total Reach”).

Ability to Recruit and Retain Talent

Our talent pool creates content for, and forms other partnerships with, our brand. Our diverse talent pool of creators and players are the face of our brand. Therefore, our current and future growth depends on our ability to retain our current talent and attract new talent. However, as we have grown our talent roster, we have made sure to not rely on any single individual to carry the brand, but rather have worked to develop a broad talent base, where each person is able to grow their own brand within the overall FaZe platform.

Competitive Landscape

Due to our digitally native lifestyle and media platform and diverse sources of monetization, our business may face competition from online content creators, lifestyle brands, digital media companies, traditional sports teams, or other Esports companies. If more direct competitors emerge in the marketplace, our performance and results of operations will depend on our ability to retain market share through activities including generating innovative content and forming and retaining strategic partnerships.

COVID-19

Due to the COVID-19 pandemic, our operating results for the year ended December 31, 2022 and 2021 and for the three months ended March 31, 2023 and 2022 may not be comparable to past and future periods. As a result of changed consumer behavior under COVID-19 lock-down orders, the already-growing online gaming and digital content industries saw a major uptick in video game usage, streaming viewership, content viewership, console sales, and more users on many gaming platforms. This helped further accelerate the pre-pandemic growth in popularity of our content creators and the FaZe content channels, and made the content we offer a bigger part of mainstream digital entertainment. On average, our content creators have seen an increase in viewership since the start of the pandemic and while still strong, viewership on FaZe’s YouTube channel and certain of FaZe’s talent YouTube channels is down from the highest levels experienced during pandemic stay-at-home measures.

Moreover, the fact that most of our products and services do not involve physical customer interaction may have provided us a competitive advantage during the COVID-19 pandemic, as customers can access most of our services and product offerings while social distancing or without any physical presence. As in-person entertainment has re-gained popularity, we may face increased competition and see drops in engagement as it relates to our content and brand sponsorship revenue streams. Esports revenues increased as government restrictions surrounding in-person events decreased.

The COVID-19 pandemic impacted our supply chain operations and continues to do so to a limited extent. However, we expect supply chain costs and delivery times to return at or near pre-pandemic levels in the near-term. Such COVID-19 related supply chain issues have not materially affected our results of operations, capital resources, outlook or business goals and have had marginal and immaterial impact on our sales, profits and liquidity.

We will continue to actively monitor the impact of the pandemic on our business and may take further actions to modify our practices accordingly.

Overall Market and Economic Conditions

Changing market and economic conditions, including as a result of the ongoing COVID-19 pandemic, rising interest rates and inflation, may positively or negatively impact our revenues, which depend on discretionary spending from consumers and corporate sponsors. Much of our business is resistant to changes in disposable consumer income, as consumers do not currently need to pay to access most of our content. However, in periods of slowing economic

recovery or recession, decreases in disposable corporate income could negatively impact our revenues if companies decrease sponsorship and advertising spend. Our consumer products business is dependent on consumer discretionary spending, which is highly sensitive to changing market conditions, and a decline in discretionary spending could have an adverse impact on our results.

Key Components of Sales and Expenses

Revenue

We have the following major revenue types:

- **Brand Sponsorships:** We offer advertisers an association with the FaZe brand which we deliver through various promotional vehicles that are highly tailored to reach our target audience. These vehicles include, but are not limited to, online advertising, livestream announcements, content generation, social media posts, logo placement on FaZe's official merchandise, and special appearances by members of our talent network. Brand deals are made through the FaZe sales team and provide the sponsor an association with our brand across the FaZe platform, including the full roster of FaZe talent. Revenues from our larger brand sponsorship agreements are typically based on a term and are recognized ratably over the contract term. Payment terms and conditions vary by contract type, but payments are generally due periodically throughout the term of the contract. Some smaller sponsorship deals are based on a specific deliverable and not a term, and are recognized and invoiced when delivered.

We also offer talent deals, which are typically smaller in size than brand deals. Talent deals are made directly with individual FaZe talent members to promote a brand or product within content created by the selected talent. These deals are often sourced and negotiated by FaZe employees and include FaZe as a counterparty. Payment terms are similar to our brand deals, with talent receiving a contractually negotiated percent of the revenue as a fee.

- **Content:** We generate original content that we monetize through Google's AdSense service, which permits Google to place paid advertisements on FaZe branded YouTube sites. Revenue is generated when the advertisement is viewed on a "cost per view" or "cost per click" basis. Each time a fan views a FaZe-programmed YouTube page, Google will display an advertisement to the fan. Depending on the type of advertisement the advertiser agrees to with Google, the advertiser agrees to pay Google based on the number of views or the number of times a fan clicks on the advertisement. This cost per view or cost per click can vary substantially depending on the channel, content, and seasonality. Google pays us a percentage of what Google charges the advertiser, and we receive reporting from Google, which we use to recognize revenue on a revenue-per-thousand playbacks ("RPM") basis, which represents a blend of cost per view and cost per click advertisements.
- **Consumer Products:** We sell consumer products directly to end users online (predominantly on our website but also on other websites, including those of our partners) and at events.
- **Esports:** Our Esports revenue consists of league participation revenue, prize money, player transfer fee revenue, and licensing of intellectual property revenue. League participation revenue is generated from our participation in closed Esports leagues, which historically share net revenue between all partnered teams on a pro rata basis, with FaZe receiving between 4% and 8%, subject to a minimum guarantee. Prize money is earned by competing in organized competitions and successfully placing at a level where the organizer has offered a prize. Prize money is typically paid to FaZe by the competition organizer and we will then distribute a percentage of the money to players based on contractually agreed terms. Player transfer fee revenue is earned through player transfer agreements which compensate FaZe for the release of a team member from their agreement with FaZe. Licensing of intellectual property revenue is royalty revenue in connection with the usage of our brand logo during each game or tournament.

We expect continued growth in revenues primarily due to increased organic growth as our brand builds momentum, which results from engagement of our talent with our audience, building strategic partnerships and generating new, innovative content and products.

Cost of Revenue

Cost of revenue primarily consists of amounts paid to talent and other contractors, as we perform the underlying services related to satisfying the performance obligations under our agreements. It also includes other costs, such as those related to textiles, labor, and license fees associated with consumer products.

We expect our cost of revenue to increase primarily due to the increased volume of new strategic partnerships and the organic growth of our other revenue initiatives.

General and Administrative

General and administrative costs consist primarily of personnel-related expenses, rent and premises costs, professional service fees, and other general corporate expenses.

We are incurring higher general and administrative expenses as a result of operating as a public company, including expenses related to compliance with the rules and regulations of the SEC and stock exchange listing standards, additional insurance expenses, investor relations activities, and other administrative and professional services. We are constantly reviewing the size of our general and administrative function to support the growth of our business and other costs associated with being a public company and have implemented cost savings initiatives to reduce general and administrative expenses. It is possible, however, that our general and administrative expenses will increase in absolute dollars as our business grows.

Sales and Marketing

Sales and marketing costs consist primarily of promotional, public relations, and advertising expenses. Sales and marketing costs also include other general marketing expenses.

Interest Expense, Net

We incurred interest expense from our outstanding debt obligations, including our senior convertible promissory note issued in 2020, our other convertible promissory notes issued in 2020 and 2021, the Paycheck Protection Program loan and the 2022 B. Riley Term Loan (as defined herein). On July 19, 2022, we completed the Business Combination, upon which all convertible notes were converted into common stock and other debts were paid in full with the proceeds of the merger. After the consummation of the Business Combination on July 19, 2022 and as of December 31, 2022 and March 31, 2023, the Company does not have any outstanding debt. Debt agreements are explained further in the “*Liquidity and Capital Resources*” section below.

Change in Fair Value of Warrant Liabilities

We incur a change in fair value of warrant liabilities as result of remeasuring our warrant liabilities each reporting period. See Note 7, “Private Placement Warrants and Recurring Fair Value Measurements” to the Audited Financial Statements and Note 6, “Private Placement Warrants and Recurring Fair Value Measurements” of the notes to the Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements included elsewhere in this prospectus for additional information.

Loss on Debt Extinguishment

We incurred a loss on debt extinguishment due to the conversion of certain convertible notes under the terms of the Merger Agreement at Closing. See Note 8, “Debt” to the Audited Financial Statements included elsewhere in this prospectus for additional information.

Other (Income)/Expense

Other income/expense consists primarily of foreign currency gain or loss.

Financial Operations Overview and Analysis for the Three Months Ended March 31, 2023 and 2022

Results of Operations

The following table sets forth a summary of our consolidated results of operations for the periods indicated, and the respective changes between comparative periods.

<i>(in thousands, except for percentages)</i>	Three months ended March 31,		\$ Change	% Change
	2023	2022		
Total revenues	12,550	15,804	(3,254)	(20.6)%
Cost of revenues	12,081	12,211	(130)	(1.1)%
Gross Profit	469	3,593	(3,124)	(86.9)%
Operating Expenses:				
General and administrative	13,877	10,128	3,749	37.0%
Sales and marketing	213	1,145	(932)	(81.4)%
Loss from operations	(13,621)	(7,680)	(5,941)	77.4%
Other (income)/expense:				
Interest expense, net	(162)	1,851	(2,013)	(108.8)%
Change in fair value of warrant liabilities	(13)	—	(13)	(100.0)%
Other (income)/expense	594	11	583	5300.0%
Total other (income)/expense:	419	1,862	(1,443)	(77.5)%
Net Income (Loss)	(14,040)	(9,542)	(4,498)	(47.1)%

Net Income (Loss)

Net loss increased by \$4.5 million for the three months ended March 31, 2023 compared to the three months ended March 31, 2022. The Company's revenues decreased by \$3.3 million while general and administrative expenses increased by \$3.7 million in total.

Revenues

Revenues decreased by \$3.3 million, or 21% for the three months ended March 31, 2023 compared to the three months ended March 31, 2022. This change was primarily driven by decrease in the Brand sponsorships business and secondarily by Content business. Brand sponsorships revenue decreased by \$1.8 million primarily due to the timing of the execution of new sponsorship deals for the financial period 2023. Content revenue decreased by \$1.7 million, the reduction is related to a content library sale which occurred in 2022, in 2023 no content library sales have occurred.

The following table presents the Company's revenue by type for the three months ended March 31, 2023 and 2022:

<i>(in thousands, except for percentages)</i>	Three months ended March 31,		\$ Change	% Change
	2023	2022		
Brand sponsorships	\$ 6,263	\$ 8,060	(1,797)	(22.3)%
Content	3,028	4,681	(1,653)	(35.3)%
Consumer products	388	403	(15)	(3.7)%
Esports	2,847	2,426	421	17.4%
Other	24	234	(210)	(89.7)%
Total revenue	\$ 12,550	\$ 15,804	(3,254)	(20.6)%

Cost of Revenues

Cost of revenue decreased by \$0.1 million, or 1% for the three months ended March 31, 2023 compared to the three months ended March 31, 2022. Content costs decreased by \$1.3 million primarily as a function of lower content revenues, which decreased year-over-year due to the normalization of post-pandemic viewing habits of our audience

on YouTube, our most important content platform. The consumer products costs of \$0.4 million for the three months ended March 31, 2023 has relatively stayed the same compared to the three months ended March 31, 2022. The increase in Esports costs of \$1.4 million was due prize money costs provided to talent members of \$1.3 million.

General and Administrative

General and administrative expenses increased by \$3.7 million, or 37% for the three months ended March 31, 2023 compared to the three months ended March 31, 2022, primarily due to the cost of becoming a public company, and an increase in compliance and operational staffing. Our compensation and benefits costs increased by \$2 million due to increased salaries and one time severance with respect to company restructuring. For the three months ended March 31, 2023, we also experienced a \$1.5 million increase in non-cash stock compensation expense due to the vesting of stock option grants made in the first quarter of 2023. Legal professional fees increased by \$0.4 million. Non-legal professional service fees decreased \$0.3 million, in connection with better cost management of our business. Insurance expenses increased by \$1 million, rent and premises costs decreased by \$0.1 million, depreciation and amortization increased by \$0.4 million.

Sales and Marketing

Sales and marketing expenses decreased by \$0.9 million for the three months ended March 31, 2023 compared to the three months ended March 31, 2022, primarily due to an overall decrease in marketing activities.

Interest Expense, Net

Net interest expense decreased by \$2.0 million, for the three months ended March 31, 2023 compared to the three months ended March 31, 2022. As result of the Business Combination, all convertible notes were converted into common stock and other debts were paid in cash with the proceeds from the Business Combination. After the consummation of the Business Combination on July 19, 2022 and as of March 31, 2023, the Company does not have any outstanding long-term debt. Debt agreements are explained further in the “Liquidity and Capital Resources” section below.

Other (Income)/Expense

Other expense increased by \$0.6 million for the three months ended March 31, 2023 compared to the three months ended March 31, 2022, other expense primarily includes a legal settlement related to miscellaneous expenses related to Pre-SPAC matter during the period, details about the settlement are confidential.

Non-GAAP Information

Adjusted EBITDA, a non-GAAP measure, is a performance measure that we use to supplement our results presented in accordance with U.S. GAAP. Adjusted EBITDA is defined as net loss before share-based compensation expense, foreign currency gains and losses, interest expense, impairment of content assets, depreciation and amortization, change in fair value of warrant liabilities, loss on debt extinguishment, and non-recurring, non-operating expenses, such as severance. Adjusted EBITDA is used by the FaZe board and management as a key factor in determining the quality of our earnings (loss).

Adjusted EBITDA is a performance measure that we believe is useful to investors and analysts because it helps illustrate the underlying financial and business trends relating to our core, recurring results of operations and also enhances comparability between periods.

Adjusted EBITDA is not a recognized measure under U.S. GAAP and is not intended to be a substitute for any U.S. GAAP financial measure and, as calculated, may not be comparable to other similarly titled measures of performance of other companies in other industries or within the same industry. Investors should exercise caution in comparing our non-GAAP measure to any similarly titled measure used by other companies. This non-GAAP measure excludes certain items required by U.S. GAAP and should not be considered as an alternative to information reported in accordance with U.S. GAAP.

[Table of Contents](#)

The table below presents our adjusted EBITDA, reconciled to our net loss for the periods indicated.

<i>(in thousands)</i>	March 31,	
	2023	2022
Net loss	\$ (14,040)	\$ (9,542)
Adjusted for:		
Share-based compensation expense	2,673	1,150
Restructuring severance/recruiting/retention expense	318	161
Foreign exchange loss	1	—
Interest expense	(162)	1,851
Depreciation and amortization of property and equipment	464	122
Amortization of intangible asset	203	114
Change in fair value of warrant liabilities ⁽¹⁾	(13)	—
Other, net	594	11
Adjusted EBITDA	<u>\$ (9,962)</u>	<u>\$ (6,133)</u>

(1) Represents the change in the fair value of the Private Placement Warrants liability. (See Note 6).

Liquidity and Capital Resources

As of March 31, 2023, our principal sources of liquidity were our cash in the amount of \$26.8 million.

As of March 31, 2023, the Company had 173,333 private placement warrants outstanding with an exercise price of \$11.50 per share. The Private Placement Warrants are identical to the Public Warrants, described in Note 7, Equity, of the notes to the consolidated financial statements, except that the Private Placement Warrants (including the common stock underlying the Private Placement Warrants) were not transferable, assignable or salable until August 18, 2022 and they are not redeemable by the Company for cash so long as they are held by the sponsor or its permitted transferees. During the three months ended March 31, 2023, there was no exercise of any Private Placement Warrants.

Other Contractual Obligations, Commitments and Contingencies

We may be party to various claims in the normal course of business. Legal fees and other costs associated with such actions are expensed as incurred. We assess the need to record a liability for litigation and other loss contingencies, with reserve estimates recorded if we determine that a loss related to the matter is both probable and reasonably estimable. Legal settlements were immaterial for the three months ended March 31, 2023 and for the three months ended March 31, 2022.

Our future contractual commitments related to future minimum payments for non-cancelable operating lease obligations at March 31, 2023 are \$1.2 million, \$1.1 million for 2024, and \$0.0 million for 2025 and thereafter.

Cash Flows

The following table summarizes our cash flows for the periods indicated (In thousands):

	Three months ended March 31,		\$ Change	% Change
	2023	2022		
Net cash used in operating activities	\$ (11,338)	\$ (9,710)	(1,628)	(16.8)%
Net cash used in investing activities	(114)	(2,067)	1,953	94.5%
Net cash provided by financing activities	1,079	9,339	(8,260)	(88.4)%
Net increase (decrease) in cash and restricted cash	(10,373)	(2,438)	(7,935)	(325.5)%
Cash and restricted cash, beginning of period	37,807	17,618	20,189	114.6%
Cash and restricted cash, end of period	<u>\$ 27,434</u>	<u>\$ 15,180</u>	<u>12,254</u>	80.7%

Cash Flows Used in Operating Activities

We used \$11.3 million more in cash for operating activities in the three months ended March 31, 2023 compared with \$9.7 million used in the three months ended March 31, 2022, an increase of \$1.6 million. This change was largely related to the changes in net loss of \$14.0 million explained in the “Results of Operations” section, offset by the impact of various non-cash charges of \$4.4 million explained in further detail below.

Net cash used in operating activities was \$11.3 million for the three months ended March 31, 2023. Our net loss of \$14.0 million was partially comprised of non-cash charges: stock-based compensation expense of \$2.5 million, depreciation and amortization of \$0.7 million, and bad debt expense of \$0.8 million. Additionally, during the three months ended March 31, 2023, changes in operating assets and liabilities decreased cash flows used in operations by \$1.4 million, primarily due to a combination of an increase in accounts receivable of \$3.8 million, a decrease in contract assets of \$1.0 million, an increase in prepaid expenses and other assets of \$1.9 million, a decrease in accounts payable and accrued expenses of \$5.1 million and a decrease in contract liabilities of \$1.0 million.

Net cash used in operating activities was \$9.7 million for the three months ended March 31, 2022. Our net loss of \$9.5 million was partially offset by non-cash interest expenses of \$1.9 million, stock-based compensation expense of \$1.2 million, and depreciation and amortization of \$0.2 million. Additionally, during the three months ended March 31, 2022, changes in operating assets and liabilities used cash flows from operations of \$3.1 million, primarily due to a decrease in accounts receivable, and prepaid expenses of \$0.8 million and \$0.2 million, respectively, as well as a decrease in accounts payable and accrued expenses of \$0.7 million and contract liabilities of \$3.3 million.

Cash Flows Used in Investing Activities

We used \$2.0 million less in cash from investing activities in the three months ended March 31, 2023 compared with the three months ended March 31, 2022 primarily due to decrease in purchases of property, plant and equipment of \$1.8 million and purchases of intangible assets of \$0.2 million.

Net cash used in investing activities of \$0.1 million for the three months ended March 31, 2023 was due to purchases and leasehold improvements of property, plant and equipment of \$0.1 million.

Net cash used in investing activities of \$2.1 million for the three months ended March 31, 2022, was primarily due to purchases of property, plant, and equipment of \$1.9 million and purchases of intangible assets of \$0.2 million.

Cash Flows Provided by Financing Activities

We generated \$8.3 million less cash from financing activities in the three months ended March 31, 2023 compared with the three months ended March 31, 2022, primarily due to proceeds from issuance of term loan of \$10.0 million and proceeds from the issuance of common stock in connection with the exercise of stock options of \$0.1 million.

Net cash provided by financing activities of \$1.1 million for the three months ended March 31, 2023 was due to proceeds from the issuance of common stock in connection with the exercise of stock options of \$0.8 million.

Net cash provided by financing activities of \$9.3 million for the three months ended March 31, 2022, was primarily due to proceeds from loan principal of \$10 million and debt issuance costs of \$0.7 million.

Financial Operations Overview and Analysis for the Years Ended December 31, 2022 and 2021

Results of Operations

The following table sets forth a summary of our consolidated results of operations for the periods or years indicated, and the respective changes between comparative periods or years.

<i>(in thousands, except for percentages)</i>	Year ended December 31,		\$ Change	% Change
	2022	2021		
Total revenues	\$ 70,021	\$ 52,852	\$ 17,169	32.5%
Cost of revenues	54,876	43,876	11,000	25.1%
Gross Profit	15,145	8,976	6,169	68.7%
Operating Expenses:				
General and administrative	59,436	37,078	22,358	60.3%
Sales and marketing	3,307	3,352	(45)	(1.3)%
Impairment of content assets	1,073	—	1,073	—%
Loss from operations	(48,671)	(31,454)	(17,217)	(54.7)%
Other (income)/expense:				
Interest expense, net	4,483	5,467	(984)	(18.0)%
Change in fair value of warrant liabilities	(90)	—	(90)	—%
Loss on debt extinguishment	115,292	—	115,292	—%
Other (income)/expense	178	(55)	233	423.6%
Total other (income)/expense:	119,863	5,412	114,451	2114.8%
Net Income (Loss)	\$ (168,534)	\$ (36,866)	\$ (131,668)	(357.2)%

Net Income (Loss)

Net loss has increased by \$131.7 million for the year ended December 31, 2022 compared to the year ended December 31, 2021. This change is primarily driven by the Company's loss on debt extinguishment of \$115.3 million. The transaction is related to the Business Combination, which has been discussed under Note 4, "Business Combination" to the Audited Financial Statements included elsewhere in this prospectus. Apart from the impact of the Business Combination, the Company's revenue has increased by \$17.2 million while general and administrative expenses have increased by \$22.4 million in total.

Revenue

Revenues increased by \$17.2 million, or 32.5%, for the year ended December 31, 2022 compared to the year ended December 31, 2021. This change was primarily driven by growth in the brand sponsorships business, and secondarily by Esports' revenue streams. Brand sponsorships revenue increased primarily due to our sales teams generating new and/or larger brand sponsorships or renewal of existing sponsorship deals, during the year ended December 31, 2022. Content revenue decreased by \$1.6 million primarily post-pandemic normalization of viewing habits by audiences on YouTube, our most important content streaming platform. Our overall increase in revenues was also driven by an increase in our Total Number of Significant Sponsors. These metrics and their relationship with revenue are described in the "Key Performance Indicators" section. The increases in Esports revenue were primarily due to an increase in prize winnings earned by talent members of \$2.3 million, with our teams performing stronger compared to the prior period, an increase in league participation revenue of \$1.5 million and an increase in player transfer revenue of \$0.2 million. Further, Esports revenue was greater due to the easing of restrictions related to the COVID-19 pandemic, given that Esports revenue is highly dependent on live events. Consumer products revenue decreased by \$2.3 million due to the timing of products not launching in 2022.

[Table of Contents](#)

The following table presents the Company's revenue by type for the year ended December 31, 2022 and 2021:

<i>(in thousands, except for percentages)</i>	Year ended December 31,		\$ Change	% Change
	2022	2021		
Brand sponsorships	\$ 42,096	\$ 24,867	17,229	69.3%
Content	14,497	16,068	(1,571)	(9.8)%
Consumer products	3,455	5,751	(2,296)	(39.9)%
Esports	9,385	5,846	3,539	60.5%
Other	588	320	268	83.8%
Total revenue	<u>\$ 70,021</u>	<u>\$ 52,852</u>	<u>17,169</u>	32.5%

Cost of Revenues

Cost of revenue increased by \$11.0 million, or 25.1%, for the year ended December 31, 2022 compared to the year ended December 31, 2021. Brand sponsorships costs increased by \$8.6 million primarily as a result of certain lower margin sponsorship contracts expiring and the Company entering into new, higher margin sponsorships. Content costs decreased by \$1.7 million primarily as a function of lower content revenues, which year-over-year due to the normalization of post-pandemic viewing habits of our audience on YouTube, our most important content platform. The decrease in consumer products costs of \$1.9 million was due to lower merchandise sales compared to the year ended December 31, 2021. The increase in Esports costs of \$3.6 million was due primarily to increases in player salaries of \$1.4 million, and prize money costs provided to talent members of \$1.7 million. The increase in Esports costs was also due to the easing of travel restrictions associated with the COVID-19 pandemic, resulting in our teams attending more live events during the year ended December 31, 2022 compared to the year ended December 31, 2021.

General and Administrative

General and administrative expenses increased by \$22.3 million, or 60.3%, for the year ended December 31, 2022 compared to the year ended December 31, 2021, primarily due to the cost of becoming a public company, and an increase in compliance and operational staffing. Our compensation and benefits costs increased by \$15.7 million due to increased headcount, and increased salaries and cash bonus compensation as result of the Business Combination, including non-recurring, one-time bonuses related to taking the Company public. For the year ended December 31, 2022, we also experienced a \$8.5 million increase in non-cash stock compensation expense due to the stock option grants in the third quarter of 2021 and restricted stock awards in subsequent quarters, along with the accelerated vesting of stock options and certain restricted stock awards at Closing of the Business Combination. Non-legal professional service fees increased \$1.9 million, in connection with the growth of our business and the Business Combination. Insurance expenses increased by \$1.7 million, rent and premises costs increased by \$1.6 million, depreciation and amortization increased by \$1.9 million, travel and entertainment increased by \$1.5 million.

Sales and Marketing

Sales and marketing expenses decreased by an immaterial amount, or 1.3%, for the year ended December 31, 2022 compared to the year ended December 31, 2021 in support of our growing brand partnership and content businesses.

Interest Expense, Net

Net interest expense decreased by \$1.0 million, or 18.0%, for the year ended December 31, 2022 compared to the year ended December 31, 2021. As result of the Business Combination, all convertible notes were converted into common stock and other debts were paid in cash with the proceeds from the Business Combination. After the consummation of the Business Combination on July 19, 2022 and as of December 31, 2022, the Company does not have any outstanding debt. Debt agreements are explained further in the "Liquidity and Capital Resources" section below.

Change in Fair Value of Warrant Liabilities

The Company recorded an immaterial gain due to the change in fair value of warrant liabilities in the year ending December 31, 2022, from the warrant liabilities from the Business Combination. The Company had no warrant liabilities for the year ending December 31, 2021. See Note 7, “Private Placement Warrants and Recurring Fair Value Measurements” to the Audited Financial Statements included elsewhere in this prospectus for additional information.

Loss on Debt Extinguishment

Loss on debt extinguishment increased by \$115.3 million for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2022 due to the conversion of certain of our convertible notes under the terms of the Merger Agreement at Closing. See Note 8, “Debt” to the Audited Financial Statements included elsewhere in this prospectus for additional information.

Other (Income)/Expense

Other (income)/expense increased by \$114.5 million, or 2114.8%, for the year ended December 31, 2022 compared to the year ended December 31, 2021.

Non-GAAP Information

Adjusted EBITDA, a non-GAAP measure, is a performance measure that we use to supplement our results presented in accordance with U.S. GAAP. Adjusted EBITDA is defined as net loss before share-based compensation expense, foreign currency gains and losses, interest expense, impairment of content assets, depreciation and amortization, change in fair value of warrant liabilities, loss on debt extinguishment, and non-recurring, non-operating expenses, such as severance. Adjusted EBITDA is used by the FaZe Board and management as a key factor in determining the quality of our earnings (loss).

Adjusted EBITDA is a performance measure that we believe is useful to investors and analysts because it helps illustrate the underlying financial and business trends relating to our core, recurring results of operations and also enhances comparability between periods.

Adjusted EBITDA is not a recognized measure under U.S. GAAP and is not intended to be a substitute for any U.S. GAAP financial measure and, as calculated, may not be comparable to other similarly titled measures of performance of other companies in other industries or within the same industry. Investors should exercise caution in comparing our non-GAAP measure to any similarly titled measure used by other companies. This non-GAAP measure excludes certain items required by U.S. GAAP and should not be considered as alternatives to information reported in accordance with U.S. GAAP.

The table below presents our adjusted EBITDA, reconciled to our net loss for the periods indicated.

<i>(in thousands)</i>	Year ended December 31,	
	2022	2021
Net loss	\$ (168,534)	\$ (36,866)
Adjusted for:		
Share-based compensation expense	10,167	1,638
Restructuring severance/recruiting/retention expense	2,206	1,139
Foreign exchange loss	6	—
Interest expense	4,483	5,467
Impairment of content assets ⁽¹⁾	1,073	—
Depreciation and amortization of property and equipment	1,281	741
Amortization of intangible asset	556	60
Change in fair value of warrant liabilities ⁽²⁾	(90)	—
Loss on debt extinguishment	115,292	—
Adjusted EBITDA	<u>\$ (33,560)</u>	<u>\$ (27,821)</u>

(1) In April 2022, the Company performed an evaluation of its content asset and determined that the underlying programming of the content asset will not be released. In addition, the Company determined that the content asset has no further utility. Accordingly, the Company recorded an impairment loss to write off the entire carrying value of content asset. See Note 6, “Intangible Assets” to the Audited Financial Statements included elsewhere in this prospectus.

[Table of Contents](#)

- (2) Represents the change in the fair value of the Private Placement Warrants liability. See Note 7, “Private Placement Warrants and Recurring Fair Value Measurement” to the Audited Financial Statements included elsewhere in this prospectus.

While not included in the adjustments above, management also removes certain expenses for internal reporting purposes, as they are unpredictable and not considered core to our operations. These expense adjustments that are utilized for internal reporting purposes include expenses related to legal settlements, legal fees outside of the ordinary course of business, and severance. For the year ended December 31, 2022, legal settlements were immaterial. For the year ended December 31, 2021, legal settlements totaled \$3.2 million. For the year ended December 31, 2022 and December 31, 2021, legal fees outside of the ordinary course of business totaled \$3.1 million and \$4.1 million, respectively. For the year ended December 31, 2022, severance expenses totaled \$1.0 million. For the year ended December 31, 2021, severance expenses totaled \$0.6 million. See Note 12, “Litigation” to the Audited Financial Statements included elsewhere in this prospectus for further information relating to legal and severance related expenses that are not included in our Adjusted EBITDA calculations, other than for internal reporting purposes.

Liquidity and Capital Resources

Our ability to expand and grow our business in the short and long term will depend on many factors, including our working capital needs and the evolution of our operating cash flows.

We measure liquidity in terms of our ability to fund the cash requirements of our business operations, including working capital and capital expenditure needs, contractual obligations and other commitments, with cash flows from operations and other sources of funding. We have financed our operations primarily through the proceeds from the Business Combination and the PIPE Investment, the sale of convertible preferred stock, and through debt agreements with third party lenders prior to the closing of the Business Combination. See below for a summary of our material debt and equity financing arrangements.

While the potential economic impact brought by, and the duration of the COVID-19 pandemic, as well as a more uncertain macro-economic environment than during the closing of the Business Combination are difficult to assess or predict, the impact of these events may reduce our ability to access capital, which could negatively impact our short-term and long-term liquidity. Nonetheless, we believe our cash on hand will be sufficient to meet our working capital and capital expenditure requirements for a period of at least twelve months from the date of our Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2022.

Our future short and long-term capital requirements will depend on several factors, including, but not limited to, the rate of our growth, our ability to attract and retain fans and brand sponsorships and their willingness to pay for our services. Further, we may enter into future arrangements to acquire or invest in businesses, products, services and strategic partnerships. To the extent that our current resources are insufficient to satisfy our cash requirements, we may need to seek additional equity or debt financing. If the needed financing is not available, or if the terms of financing are less desirable than we expect, we may be forced to scale back our existing operations and growth plans, which could have an adverse impact on our business and financial prospects and could raise substantial doubt about our ability to continue as a going concern. Refer to “*Risk Factors — Our failure to raise additional capital or generate cash flows necessary to expand our operations and invest in the future could reduce our ability to compete successfully and adversely affect our results of operations*” for further details related to the risk of our failure to raise or generate additional cash on our business operations.

As of December 31, 2022, our principal source of liquidity was our cash in the amount of \$37.2 million.

As of December 31, 2022, the Company had 173,333 Private Placement Warrants outstanding with an exercise price of \$11.50 per share. The Private Placement Warrants are identical to the Public Warrants, described in Note 9, “Equity” to the Audited Financial Statements included elsewhere in this prospectus, except that the Private Placement Warrants (including the Common Stock underlying the Private Placement Warrants) were not transferable, assignable or salable until August 18, 2022 and they are not redeemable by the Company for cash so long as they are held by the sponsor or its permitted transferees. During the year ended December 31, 2022, there was no exercise of any Private Placement Warrants.

[Table of Contents](#)

On May 10, 2023, we entered into the Purchase Agreement, whereby we have the right, but not the obligation, to sell to the Selling Holder up to \$25,000,000 of shares of Common Stock at our request until May 10, 2026, subject to certain obligations.

Equity

Prior to the Business Combination, Legacy FaZe had two classes of capital stock: common stock and preferred stock. Following the Business Combination, the Company has one class of capital stock: Common Stock. See Note 9, “Equity” to the Audited Financial Statements included elsewhere in this prospectus for additional information.

As a result of the Business Combination, all Legacy FaZe preferred stock were converted to shares of common stock. Additionally, no convertible preferred stock resulted from the Business Combination. We did not issue any preferred stock or convertible preferred stock during the year ended December 31, 2022 and December 31, 2021. No preferred stock or convertible preferred stock was outstanding as of December 31, 2022.

Debt

Upon the close of the Business Combination, all outstanding debt was converted to equity or paid with transaction proceeds. See the details below for more information on outstanding debt agreements that had been outstanding prior to the Business Combination.

2022 B. Riley Term Loan

In March 2022, Legacy FaZe entered into a Bridge Loan Agreement with B. Riley Commercial Capital, LLC (“B. Riley Lender”), an affiliate of BRPM, pursuant to which Legacy FaZe received a term loan in the amount of \$10.0 million in a single advance (“Initial Term Loan”). Upon receipt of a borrowing notice from Legacy FaZe to B. Riley Lender in April 2022, B. Riley Lender issued Legacy FaZe a second advance of \$10.0 million (“Final Term Loan” and, together with the Initial Term Loan, the “2022 B. Riley Term Loan”). The maturity date was closing date of the Merger Agreement.

As a result of the Business Combination, on the Closing Date, the Company paid in full the 2022 B. Riley Term Loan and the accrued interest with the proceeds of the Merger.

2021 Cox Convertible Promissory Notes

As explained in further detail in Note 8, “Debt” to the Audited Financial Statements included elsewhere in this prospectus, in August 2021, we entered into an agreement with Cox, to which we sold convertible promissory notes of \$10.0 million. Cox also purchased an additional \$5.0 million in convertible promissory notes in October 2021. The maturity date of the notes was the earliest of December 15, 2023 or various other conditions outlined in the Notes 8, “Debt” to the Audited Financial Statements included elsewhere in this prospectus, one of which is the consummation of the Business Combination. These convertible promissory notes, which could not be prepaid without consent of the holder, bore interest at a rate of 10.00% per annum and were secured against substantially all of our assets.

The convertible promissory notes were fully converted into 3,096,908 shares of the Company’s common stock in July 2022 in connection with the closing of the Business Combination.

Senior Convertible Note Purchase Agreement and Senior Convertible Promissory Note

Pursuant to a Secured Convertible Note Purchase Agreement, dated as of December 15, 2020, as amended, by and among Legacy FaZe, CPH Phase II SPV LP (“CPH II”) and CPH Phase III SPV LP (“CPH III” and, together with CPH II, “CPH”), Legacy FaZe issued \$55,000,000 in aggregate principal amount of convertible promissory notes to CPH between December 15, 2020 and August 30, 2021 (the “CPH notes”). The CPH notes accrued interest at a rate of 10% per year and had a maturity date of December 15, 2023. In addition, CPH had the right to purchase certain additional convertible promissory notes from FaZe (the “CPH Right”).

Pursuant to a letter agreement, dated as of December 15, 2020, as amended by and between Legacy FaZe and CPH II (the “CPH Letter”), as long as CPH or its affiliates owned at least 2% of the outstanding capital stock of Legacy FaZe on an as-converted-to-common stock basis, Legacy FaZe was required to invite a CPH representative to attend all meetings of Legacy FaZe’s board of directors in a non-voting observer capacity, subject to certain exceptions. In addition, in consideration of CPH’s purchase of the CPH notes, so long as any amount remained outstanding under the CPH notes, Legacy FaZe agreed to pay to CPH a nonrefundable quarterly monitoring fee of \$62,500, and, upon CPH’s request, reimburse CPH for any reasonable, necessary and documented expenses incurred by CPH in connection with the monitoring of its investment in FaZe and/or activities performed on behalf of FaZe, subject to a limit of \$250,000 in total.

On October 23, 2021, CPH entered into a letter agreement with Legacy FaZe, pursuant to which, among other things, (i) CPH agreed to convert the CPH notes into shares of Legacy FaZe common stock immediately prior to Closing Date, (ii) CPH agreed to waive the CPH Right in exchange for the issuance of a Legacy FaZe convertible note, such note to be converted into shares of Legacy FaZe common stock immediately prior to Closing, and such shares of Legacy FaZe common stock to be converted into 4,800,000 shares of Legacy FaZe common stock, (iii) CPH agreed to waive any interest on the CPH notes in exchange for (x) the issuance of a Legacy FaZe convertible note, such note to be converted into shares of Legacy FaZe common stock immediately prior to Closing, and such shares of Legacy FaZe common stock to be converted into 523,763 shares Common Stock and (y) payment in cash of interest on the CPH notes that accrues starting on February 1, 2022, and ending on the Closing Date, and (iv) FaZe nominated Nick Lewin for election as a director of New FaZe, and upon election of Mr. Lewin as a director of FaZe.

The CPH convertible notes and accrued interest up to January 2022 were converted into 15,769,002 shares of the Company’s common stock in July 2022, in connection with the closing of the Business Combination. In addition, \$2.6 million of accrued interest was settled by cash. The CPH Letter terminated upon the election of Mr. Lewin as a director of FaZe.

Other Convertible Promissory Notes

In March 2020 through August 2021, we entered into Convertible Promissory Note Agreements with accredited investors pursuant to which we sold promissory notes totaling approximately \$3.2 million. For each of the \$2.5 million of notes issued in 2020, the maturity date was the earlier of December 31, 2021, or the closing of a private round of preferred stock financing with immediately available proceeds of at least \$1.0 million, with one note of \$0.5 million with a maturity date as the earlier of April 21, 2023, or the or the closing of a private round of preferred stock financing with immediately available proceeds of at least \$1.0 million. For each of the \$0.7 million in notes issued in 2021, the maturity date was the second anniversary of the date of the debt purchase agreement.

The conversion price of the notes was equal to 90% of the price per share sold in a preferred stock financing, provided the price is subject to adjustment in the event our enterprise value is greater than \$250.0 million on that date. The convertible promissory notes, which could not be prepaid without consent of the holder, bore interest at a rate of 4.00% per annum. The convertible promissory notes were subordinate and junior in right of payment to any senior indebtedness of FaZe.

The other convertible promissory notes were fully converted into 679,496 shares of Common Stock in July 2022 in connection with the closing of the Business Combination.

Paycheck Protection Program Loan

On May 4, 2020, we entered into a promissory note dated May 4, 2020, with Harvest Small Business Finance, LLC., pursuant to which Harvest agreed to make a loan to us under the Paycheck Protection Program offered by the U.S. Small Business Administration in a principal amount of approximately \$1.1 million pursuant to Title 1 of the Coronavirus Aid, Relief and Economic Security Act (the “CARES Act”). The loan proceeds were available to be used to pay for payroll costs, including salaries, commissions, and similar compensation, group health care benefits, and paid leaves; as well as rent; utilities; and interest on certain other outstanding debt.

The Paycheck Protection Program loan was fully repaid in July 2022, using the proceeds of the Merger.

Other Contractual Obligations, Commitments and Contingencies

We may be party to various claims in the normal course of business. Legal fees and other costs associated with such actions are expensed as incurred. We assess the need to record a liability for litigation and other loss contingencies, with reserve estimates recorded if we determine that a loss related to the matter is both probable and reasonably estimable. Legal settlements were immaterial for the year ended December 31, 2022. Legal settlements recorded were \$0.2 million for the year ended December 31, 2021.

Our future contractual commitments related to future minimum payments for non-cancelable operating lease obligations at December 31, 2023 are \$1.6 million, \$1.1 million for 2024, and \$0.0 million for 2025 and thereafter.

Cash Flows

The following table summarizes our cash flows for the periods indicated (in thousands):

	Year ended December 31,		\$ Change	% Change
	2022	2021		
Net cash used in operating activities	\$ (54,283)	\$ (25,180)	(29,103)	(115.6)%
Net cash used in investing activities	(4,814)	(1,705)	(3,109)	(182.3)%
Net cash provided by financing activities	79,286	40,072	39,214	97.9%
Net increase in cash and restricted cash	20,189	13,187	7,002	53.1%
Cash and restricted cash, beginning of period	17,618	4,431	13,187	297.6%
Cash and restricted cash, end of period	<u>\$ 37,807</u>	<u>\$ 17,618</u>	<u>20,189</u>	114.6%

Cash Flows Used in Operating Activities

We used \$29.1 million more in cash for operating activities in the year ended December 31, 2022 compared with the year ended December 31, 2021. This change was largely related to the changes in net loss of \$168.5 million explained in the “*Results of Operations*” section, offset by the impact of various non-cash charges of \$133.1 million explained in further detail below.

Net cash used in operating activities was \$54.3 million for the year ended December 31, 2022. Our net loss of \$168.5 million was partially comprised of non-cash charges: loss on debt extinguishment of \$115.3 million, interest expenses of \$4.9 million, stock-based compensation expense of \$10.2 million, depreciation and amortization of \$1.8 million, impairments to content assets of \$1.1 million, bad debt expense of \$0.4 million. Additionally, during the year ended December 31, 2022, changes in operating assets and liabilities increased cash flows used in operations by \$19.7 million, primarily due to a combination of a decrease in accounts receivable and contract assets of \$4.4 million, an increase in prepaid expenses and other assets of \$9.8 million, a decrease in accounts payable and accrued expenses of \$19.0 million, and partially offset by a decrease in contract liabilities of \$4.4 million.

Net cash used in operating activities was \$25.2 million for the year-ended December 31, 2021. Our net loss of \$36.9 million was partially offset by non-cash interest expenses of \$5.5 million, stock-based compensation expense of \$1.6 million, depreciation and amortization of \$1.0 million, and additions to content assets of \$0.5 million. Additionally, during the year-ended December 31, 2021, changes in operating assets and liabilities used cash flows from operations of \$4.0 million, primarily due to an increase in accounts receivable, contract assets, and prepaid expenses of \$4.2 million, \$2.8 million, and \$0.5 million, respectively, as well as an increase in accounts payable and accrued expenses of \$4.7 million and contract liabilities of \$6.8 million.

Cash Flows Used in Investing Activities

We used \$3.1 million more in cash for investing activities in the year ended December 31, 2022 compared with the year ended December 31, 2021 primarily due to increase in purchases of property, plant and equipment of \$3.4 million offset by purchases of intangible assets of \$0.2 million.

[Table of Contents](#)

Net cash used in investing activities of \$4.8 million for the year ended December 31, 2022 was due to purchases and leasehold improvements of property, plant and equipment of \$4.1 million and purchases of intangible assets of \$0.7 million.

Net cash used in investing activities of \$1.7 million for the year-ended December 31, 2021, was primarily due to purchases of property, plant, and equipment of \$0.7 million, purchases of intangible assets of \$0.8 million, and issuances of notes receivable of \$0.1 million.

Cash Flows Provided by Financing Activities

We generated \$39.2 million more cash from financing activities in the year ended December 31, 2022 compared with the year ended December 31, 2021, primarily due to an increase from proceeds from the recapitalization of BRPM shares, net of BRPM transaction costs, of \$164.6 million, proceeds from the PIPE Investment of \$100.0 million, proceeds from issuance of term loan of \$20.0 million, a decrease in payment of debt issuance costs of \$0.3 million, proceeds from the issuance of common stock in connection with the exercise of stock options of \$0.2 million, and partially offset by a decrease from payments for redemptions of BRPM shares of \$159.0 million, a decrease in proceeds from issuance of convertible debt of \$40.7 million, payments of transaction fees by Legacy FaZe of \$25.1 million and payments of loan principal of \$20.7 million.

Net cash provided by financing activities of \$79.3 million for the year ended December 31, 2022 was primarily due to proceeds from recapitalization of BRPM shares, net of BRPM transaction costs, of \$5.7 million, proceeds from the PIPE Investment of \$100.0 million, proceeds from issuance of term loan of \$20.0 million, proceeds from the issuance of common stock in connection with the exercise of stock options of \$0.2 million, and partially offset by payments of transaction fees by Legacy FaZe of \$25.1 million, and payments of loan principal of \$21.1 million.

Net cash provided by financing activities of \$40.1 million for the year-ended December 31, 2021, was primarily due to proceeds from the issuance of convertible debt of \$40.7 million, partially offset by payments on loan principal of \$0.4 million and debt issuance costs of \$0.3 million.

Critical Accounting Policies and Estimates

Our consolidated financial statements have been prepared in accordance with U.S. generally accepted accounting principles, or U.S. GAAP. Preparation of the financial statements requires our management to make judgments, estimates and assumptions that impact the reported amount of net sales and expenses, assets and liabilities and the disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities. We consider an accounting judgment, estimate or assumption to be critical when (1) the estimate or assumption is complex in nature or requires a high degree of judgment and (2) the use of different judgments, estimates and assumptions could have a material impact on our consolidated financial statements. Our significant accounting policies are described in Note 3, "Summary of Significant Accounting Policies" to the Audited Financial Statements included elsewhere in this prospectus. Our critical accounting policies are described below.

Revenue Recognition and Contract Balances

Effective January 1, 2019, we adopted the new accounting standard and related amendments, using the modified retrospective transition method for all contracts. Based on our assessment, the adoption of ASC 606, *Revenue from Contracts with Customers* ("ASC 606") did not have a material impact to the Company's consolidated financial statements and there were no material differences between the Company's adoption of ASC 606 and its historic accounting under ASC 605, *Revenue Recognition*. For further information regarding the impact of the adoption of this standard refer to Note 3, "Summary of Significant Accounting Policies" to the Audited Financial Statements and the consolidated financial statements included elsewhere in this prospectus.

The below describes our revenue recognition policies and significant judgments in further detail:

[Brand Sponsorships](#)

The Company offers advertisers a full range of promotional initiatives, including but not limited to online advertising, livestream announcements, content generation, social media posts, logo placement on the Company's official merchandise, and special appearances of members of the Company's talent roster. The Company's brand

Table of Contents

sponsorship agreements may include multiple services that are capable of being individually distinct, however the intended benefit is an association with the Company's brand and the services are not distinct within the context of the contracts. Revenues from brand sponsorship agreements are recognized ratably over the contract term. Payment terms and conditions vary, but payments are generally due periodically throughout the term of the contract. In instances where the timing of revenue recognition differs from the timing of billing, management has determined the brand sponsorship agreements generally do not include a significant financing component.

Content

The Company and our talent roster generate and produces original content which the Company monetizes through Google's AdSense service. Revenue is variable and is earned when the visitor views or "clicks through" on the advertisement. The amount of revenue earned is reported to the Company monthly and is recognized upon receipt of the report of viewership activity. Payment terms and conditions vary, but payments are generally due within 30 to 45 days after the end of each month.

The Company grants exclusive licenses to customers for certain content produced by the Company's talent. The Company grants the customer a license to the intellectual property, which is the content and its use in generating advertising revenues, for a pre-determined period, for an amount paid by the customer, in most instances, upon execution of the contract. The Company's only performance obligation is to license the content for use in generating advertising revenues, and recognizes the full contract amount at the point at which the Company provides the customer access to the content, which is at the execution of the contract. The Company has no further performance obligations under these types of contracts and does not anticipate generating any additional revenue from these arrangements apart from the contract amount.

Principal Versus Agent Considerations

A significant amount of the Company's brand sponsorship and content revenues are generated from the Company's talent, who are under multi-year contracts. The Company's talent consists of highly trained independent contractors, whose compensation is tied to the revenue that they generate. Management has evaluated the terms of the Company's brand sponsorship and content agreements and has concluded the Company is the principal. Brand sponsorship and content revenues are reported on a gross basis, while revenue-sharing and other fees paid to the Company's talent are recorded as cost of revenues. The Company owns the brand and intellectual property, takes primary responsibility for delivery of services, and exercises control over content generation and monetization. The Company contracts directly with Google on its Company operated channels, and the talent contracts directly with Google on their own channels. As part of the Company's contracts with its talent, the Company agrees to serve as the talent's management company as it relates to specific type of work the talent may perform, including content creation and advertising revenue generated from the content. While the talent owns the content they create while they are under contract with the Company, the talent grants the Company an exclusive perpetual license to the content, and the Company grants limited usage rights of that content back to the talent, conditional upon them complying with their contract. Furthermore, all income earned from services provided by the talent related to gaming, Esports, content creation, or the business of the Company, which includes revenue from advertising via talent content, is subject to the talent agreement and is payable to the Company. In addition, the Company's contracts with its talent specify rules and restrictions on the content the talent can create and post. As such, through its contracts with talent, the Company is the principal because the Company is the entity exercising primary control over the content generated in the YouTube channels being monetized.

Consumer Products

The Company earns consumer products revenue from sales of the Company's consumer products on the Company's website or at live or virtual events. Revenues are recognized at a point in time, as control is transferred to the customer upon shipment. The Company offers customer returns and discounts through a third-party distributor and accounts for this as a reduction to revenue. The Company does not offer loyalty programs or other sales incentive programs that are material to revenue recognition. Payment is due at the time of sale. The Company has outsourced the design, manufacturing, fulfillment, distribution, and sale of the Company's consumer products to a third party in exchange for royalties based on the amount of revenue generated. Management evaluated the terms of the agreement

Table of Contents

to determine whether the Company's consumer products revenues should be reported gross or net of royalties paid. Key indicators that management evaluated in determining whether the Company is the principal in the sale (gross reporting) or an agent (net reporting) include, but are not limited to:

- the Company is the party that is primarily responsible for fulfilling the promise to provide the specified good or service,
- the Company has inventory risk before the good is transferred to the customer, and
- the Company is the party that has discretion in establishing pricing for the specified good or service.

Based on management's evaluation of the above indicators, the Company reports consumer products revenues on a gross basis.

Esports

League Participation: Generally, the Company has one performance obligation — to participate in the overall Esport event — because the underlying activities do not have standalone value absent the Company's participation in the tournament or event. Revenue from prize winnings and profit-share agreements is variable and is highly uncertain. The Company recognizes revenue at the point in time when the uncertainty is resolved.

Player Transfer Fees: Player transfer agreements include a fixed fee and may include a variable fee component. The Company recognizes the fixed portion of revenue from transfer fees upon satisfaction of the Company's performance obligation, which coincides with the execution of the related agreement. The variable portion of revenue is considered highly uncertain and is recognized at the point in time when the uncertainty is resolved.

Licensing of Intellectual Property: The Company's licenses of intellectual property generate royalties that are recognized in accordance with the royalty recognition constraint. Royalty revenue is recognized at the time when the sale occurs.

Transaction Price Allocated to the Remaining Performance Obligations

For the estimated revenue expected to be recognized in the future related to performance obligations that are unsatisfied (or partially unsatisfied) as of December 31, 2022 and as of March 31, 2023, the Company applies the allowable practical expedient and does not disclose information about remaining performance obligations that have original expected durations of one year or less. Revenue expected to be recognized in the future related to performance obligations that have original expected durations greater than one year that are unsatisfied (or partially unsatisfied) as of December 31, 2022 and as of March 31, 2023 were not material.

Warrants

The Company accounts for warrants as either equity-classified or liability-classified instruments based on an assessment of the warrant's specific terms and applicable authoritative guidance in ASC 480, Distinguishing Liabilities from Equity and ASC 815, Derivatives and Hedging. Warrants that meet the definition of a derivative financial instrument and the equity scope exception in ASC 815-10-15-74(a) are classified as equity, and are not subject to remeasurement provided that the Company continues to meet the criteria for equity classification. Warrants that are accounted for as equity-classified are further discussed in Note 9, "Equity" to the Audited Financial Statements included elsewhere in this prospectus. Warrants that are classified as liabilities are accounted for at fair value and remeasured at each reporting date until exercise, expiration, or modification that results in equity classification. Any change in the fair value of the warrants is recognized as change in fair value of warrant liabilities in the Consolidated Statements of Operations. The classification of warrants, including whether warrants should be recorded as liabilities or as equity, is re-assessed at the end of each reporting period. The fair value of liability-classified warrants is determined using the Black-Scholes options pricing model ("Black-Scholes model") which includes Level 3 inputs as further discussed in Note 7, "Private Placement Warrants and Recurring Fair Value Measurements" to the Audited Financial Statements and Note 6, Private Placement Warrants and Recurring Fair Value Measurements, of the notes to the consolidated financial statements included elsewhere in this prospectus.

Stock-Based Compensation

We recognize the cost of stock-based awards granted to FaZe employees, directors, and nonemployee consultants based on the estimated grant-date fair value of the awards. Cost is recognized on a straight-line basis over the service period, which is generally the vesting period of the award. We have elected to recognize the effect of forfeitures in the period they occur.

Based on the early stage of our company's development and other relevant factors, we determined that an Option Pricing Model ("OPM") was the most appropriate method for allocating FaZe's enterprise value to determine the estimated fair value of Common Stock. Application of the OPM involves the use of estimates, judgment, and assumptions that are highly complex and subjective, such as those regarding its expected future revenue, expenses, and cash flows, discount rates, market multiples, the selection of comparable companies, and the probability of future events. Specifically, we have historically used the back solve analysis to estimate the fair value of our Common Stock, which derives the implied equity value for one type of equity security from a contemporaneous transaction involving another type of security (shares of our preferred stock in this instance).

The estimates utilized in determining the grant date fair value for new awards are no longer necessary now that our shares are publicly traded. The grant date fair value of our Common Stock was determined with the assistance of an independent third-party valuation specialist.

We specifically determine the fair value of FaZe stock options using the Black-Scholes-Merton option pricing model, which is impacted by the following assumptions:

- **Expected Term** — We use the simplified method when calculating the expected term due to insufficient historical exercise data.
- **Expected Volatility** — As our stock has recently become publicly traded, the volatility is based on a benchmark of comparable companies within our peer group.
- **Expected Dividend Yield** — The dividend rate used is zero as we have never paid cash dividends on our Common Stock and do not anticipate doing so in the foreseeable future.
- **Risk-Free Interest Rate** — The interest rates used are based on the implied yield available on U.S. Treasury zero-coupon instrument with an equivalent remaining term equal to the expected life of the award.

Income Taxes

We record a tax provision for the anticipated tax consequences of the reported results of operations. In accordance with ASC 740, Income Taxes, the provision for income taxes is computed using the asset and liability method, under which deferred tax assets and liabilities are recognized for the expected future tax consequences attributable to differences between the consolidated financial statement carrying amounts of existing assets and liabilities and their respective tax bases, operating losses and tax credit carryforwards.

Deferred tax assets and liabilities are measured using enacted tax rates expected to apply to taxable income in the years in which those temporary differences are expected to be recovered or settled. The effect on deferred tax assets and liabilities due to a change in tax rates is recognized in income in the period that includes the enactment date. We evaluate deferred tax assets each period for recoverability. For those assets that do not meet the threshold of "more likely than not" that they will be realized in the future, a valuation allowance is recorded. We have considered our history of cumulative tax and book losses incurred since inception, and other positive and negative evidence, and have concluded that it is more likely than not that the Company will not realize the benefits of the net deferred tax assets as of December 31, 2022 or as of December 31, 2021, or as of March 31, 2023 or as of March 31, 2022.

We report a liability for unrecognized tax benefits resulting from uncertain tax positions taken or expected to be taken in a tax return. We recognize interest and penalties, if any, related to unrecognized tax benefits in income tax expense, if applicable income tax returns remain open for examination by applicable authorities, generally three years from filing for federal and four years for state. We would classify interest and penalties related to uncertain tax positions as income tax expense, if applicable. There was no interest expense or penalties related to unrecognized tax benefits recorded through December 31, 2022 or through March 31, 2023.

Recently Adopted and Issued Accounting Pronouncements

See Note 3, “Summary of Significant Accounting Policies” to the Audited Financial Statements included elsewhere in this prospectus for recently adopted accounting pronouncements and recently issued accounting pronouncements that may have an impact on future results but that have not yet adopted as of the date of the Audited Financial Statements.

Emerging Growth Company Accounting Election

Section 102(b)(1) of the JOBS Act exempts emerging growth companies from being required to comply with new or revised financial accounting standards until private companies are required to comply with the new or revised financial accounting standards. The JOBS Act provides that a company can elect not to take advantage of the extended transition period and comply with the requirements that apply to non-emerging growth companies, and any such election to not take advantage of the extended transition period is irrevocable. We are an “emerging growth company” as defined in Section 2(a) of the Securities Act and have elected to take advantage of the benefits of this extended transition period. This may make it difficult to compare our financial results with the financial results of other public companies that are either not emerging growth companies or emerging growth companies that have chosen not to take advantage of the extended transition period.

Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures About Market Risk

As of March 31, 2023, we were not subject to any market or interest rate risk. We have not engaged in any hedging activities since our inception. We do not expect to engage in any hedging activities with respect to the market risk to which we are exposed.

MANAGEMENT**Board of Directors and Management**

The following sets forth certain information, as of the date of this prospectus, concerning our current executive officers and directors.

Name	Age	Position
Executive Officers:		
Lee Trink	55	Chief Executive Officer and Director
Erik Anderson	37	President
Christoph Pachler	56	Chief Financial Officer and Chief Operating Officer
Non-Employee Directors:		
Daniel Shribman	39	Chair of the Board
Andre Fernandez	54	Director
Angela Dalton	51	Director
Bruce Gordon	71	Director
Mickie Rosen	55	Director
Nick Lewin	46	Director
Paul Hamilton	52	Director
Ross Levinsohn	59	Director

Executive Officers

Lee Trink has served as Chief Executive Officer of FaZe since September 2018 and on its board of directors since August 2018. Prior to joining FaZe, Mr. Trink served as General Manager for artist-first label Lava Records from 2001 to 2005; General Manager and COO of Virgin Records from 2005 to 2007; and President of EMI Capitol Music Group, comprised of Capitol Records, Virgin Records, Blue Note Records and Astralwerks Records (collectively, “EMI”), from 2007 to 2008. He has worked with renowned artists such as Katy Perry, 30 Seconds to Mars, The Rolling Stones, Coldplay and Lenny Kravitz. Following his tenure at EMI, Mr. Trink was Principal Partner at entertainment company Prospect Park from 2009 to 2010, then started his own artist management and marketing business, Dare Mighty Entertainment, where he worked with brands such as General Motors, Harley-Davidson and Jim Beam, and artists such as Kid Rock, and the historic Preservation Hall Jazz Band from 2010 to 2018. Mr. Trink earned a J.D. from Brooklyn Law School and a B.A. from S.U.N.Y. Albany. Mr. Trink is qualified to serve on the Board because of his past experience in business and entertainment.

Erik Anderson has served as President of FaZe Clan, Inc., the Company’s principal operating subsidiary, since May 2023. Mr. Anderson previously served as Head of Esports of FaZe Clan, Inc. since 2016. During his time at the Company, Mr. Anderson has led all esports strategy resulting in 13 competitive Esports titles with over 40 world championships, in addition to being instrumental regarding operations for the brand. Prior to joining the Company and working in Esports, Mr. Anderson worked in the music industry as a part of a global talent management team. Mr. Anderson currently lives in Los Angeles, California, is a graduate of Princeton University, and sits on the executive board for the World Esports Association.

Christoph Pachler has served as Chief Financial Officer of FaZe since October 2022 and as Chief Operating Officer since May 2023. Mr. Pachler oversees financial management, including financial planning, accounting and reporting, strategic development, M&A and investor relations, operational matters, and works closely with the executive team on strategies to develop new revenue opportunities and drive profitable growth. Mr. Pachler brings with him more than 25 years of financial management experience with public and private companies in the entertainment and media sector to support FaZe’s next phase of growth as a public company. Mr. Pachler joined FaZe in 2022 from Critical Content, an independent television studio in Los Angeles, where he served as Managing Director & CFO from April 2016 to September 2022. He was responsible for all financial and corporate matters and oversaw the sale of Critical Content from private equity owners to SK Global Entertainment. Prior to Critical Content, Mr. Pachler was the EVP & Chief Financial Officer for Playboy Enterprises, a media and brand licensing company. During his tenure, the company underwent a major strategic repositioning towards a mainstream brand licensing business model, combined with a significant operational streamlining. He also oversaw the company going private in 2011. Prior to that, Mr. Pachler spent 13 years in various expanding roles at Sony Pictures Entertainment, a leading Hollywood studio,

where he was lastly the CFO and SVP for Strategy and Operations in Sony's international TV business. Mr. Pachler earned an M.B.A. from the University of Business and Economic in Vienna, Austria, a Masters degree in International Relations from the University of Amsterdam.

Non-Employee Directors

Daniel Shribman joined the FaZe Board on the Closing Date of the Business Combination. Mr. Shribman has been Chief Investment Officer of B. Riley Financial Corp. since 2019; President of B. Riley Principal Investments, LLC since 2018; and Chief Executive Officer and a director of B. Riley Principal 250 Merger Corp. since 2021. Mr. Shribman was also the Chief Executive Officer and a director of BRPM from 2021 until the Closing Date of the Business Combination. Mr. Shribman has also served as a member of the board of directors of premium industrial and construction equipment and services provider Alta Equipment Group Inc. since 2020; of tech-powered media company The Arena Group since 2021; and of blank-check company AltEnergy Acquisition Corp. since 2021. Mr. Shribman also previously served on the board of directors of Eos Energy Enterprises Inc. from 2020 until September 2022 and NextPoint Financial Inc. from 2021 until April 2023. Prior to joining B. Riley, Mr. Shribman was a Portfolio Manager at special situation asset manager Anchorage Capital Group, LLC from 2010 to 2018, where he led investments in dozens of public and private opportunities across the general industrials, transportation, automotive, aerospace, gaming, hospitality and real estate industries, and previously worked at private equity firm Tinicum Capital Partners and in the restructuring advisory group at Lazard Freres. Mr. Shribman earned an A.B. in Economics and History from Dartmouth College. Mr. Shribman is qualified to serve on the Board because of his past experience in the financial industry.

Andre Fernandez joined the FaZe Board on the Closing Date of the Business Combination. Mr. Fernandez has served as the Chief Financial Officer of WeWork Inc. since June 2022. Mr. Fernandez also served as Senior Advisor to FaZe's CEO in 2022. Mr. Fernandez previously served as Executive Vice President and Chief Financial Officer of NCR Corporation from 2018 to 2020, and as President and Chief Executive Officer of CBS Radio Inc. from 2015 to 2017. Prior to CBS, Mr. Fernandez spent seven years at Journal Communications Inc. from 2008 to 2015, serving in various roles including President and Chief Operating Officer. Mr. Fernandez was previously a member of the Board of Directors of Buffalo Wild Wings Inc. and served as Chairman of its Governance Committee and a member of its Audit Committee. He was also a member of the boards of National Association of Broadcasters, Froedtert Health, Givewith, Sachem Acquisition Corp., and Bankroll Club LLC. Mr. Fernandez earned an A.B. in Economics from Harvard College. Mr. Fernandez is qualified to serve on the Board because of his past financial and leadership experience at public companies in various industries, including media, technology and communications.

Angela Dalton joined the FaZe Board on the Closing Date of the Business Combination. Ms. Dalton has served since 2018 as Founder and Chief Executive Officer of Signum Growth Capital, a broker-dealer providing M&A advisory services, private placements and public market advisory for disruptive companies at the intersection of videogaming, mass-market culture and NFTs. Ms. Dalton served as Managing Partner of Technology at Signum Global Advisors, an independent advisory firm operating at the intersection of policy and global markets, from 2018 to 2019; Managing Director and Sector Head of Technology, Media and Telecom at Guggenheim Securities, the investment banking and capital markets business of Guggenheim Partners, from 2015 to 2018; and as an initial investor and Co-Founder of the Equities business of investment banking advisory firm Evercore, leading its Technology, Media and Telecom practice, from 2010 to 2015. Ms. Dalton earned an M.B.A. from the University of Chicago and a B.A. and B.S. from the University of Kansas. Ms. Dalton is qualified to serve on the Board because of her past experience in the financial industry.

Bruce Gordon joined the FaZe Board on the Closing Date of the Business Combination. Mr. Gordon has served as a partner and member of the executive management committee of The ExCo Group since 2012, where he has advised and mentored executives and senior leaders of early-stage and mature companies in the technology, media, energy, healthcare, professional services sectors, among others. Mr. Gordon also serves as a senior media advisor to AlixPartners since 2014, and serves on the board of directors of Ascencia since 2021, a non-profit company that works to lift individuals and families out of homelessness. Prior to that, Mr. Gordon served as an executive in several roles for segments of The Walt Disney Company, where he gained experience in the interactive media, broadcast media and entertainment industries. From 2001 to 2011, Mr. Gordon served as worldwide senior vice president and CFO of the Disney Interactive Media Group, where he developed and implemented strategic growth initiatives. Prior to that, Mr. Gordon was an executive with three different Disney/ABC-owned television stations, serving in the roles of President and of CFO. Mr. Gordon has served as an advisor to FaZe's CEO from 2020 to the present. Mr. Gordon earned a B.S. in Business Administration from Syracuse University and an M.B.A. from Hofstra University. We believe Mr. Gordon is qualified to serve on the Board because of his past financial experience and expertise and experience with media, entertainment and internet companies.

Mickie Rosen joined the FaZe Board on the Closing Date of the Business Combination. Ms. Rosen has over thirty years of operating, strategy and board experience at the intersection of media, technology and e-commerce for globally established companies, including Yahoo, Fox and Disney, and early- to growth-stage companies, such as Fabletics, Pandora, Hulu and Fandango. Ms. Rosen has served on the boards of directors of Australian bank, the Bank of Queensland, since 2021; of Ascendant Digital Acquisition Corp. (I & III), a pair of SPACs focused on interactive entertainment and the attention economy, since 2020; of leading direct-to-consumer, membership-based apparel and footwear e-commerce companies TechStyle Fashion Group, and its spin-out, Fabletics, since 2019; of leading Australian media and digital company Fairfax Media from 2017 until its acquisition by Nine Entertainment Company in 2018; and of Pandora Media from 2015 until 2019. Ms. Rosen was President of the digital arm of Tribune Publishing, Tribune Interactive, from 2017 to 2019; President of The Los Angeles Times from 2017 until its acquisition in 2018; Senior Advisor to Boston Consulting Group from 2016 to 2017; Senior Vice President of Global Media & Commerce at Yahoo! from 2011 to 2013; and prior thereto served as an executive at Fox Interactive Media, Fandango, and The Walt Disney Company, and as a consultant with McKinsey & Company. Ms. Rosen earned an M.B.A. from Harvard Business School and a B.A. from U.C. San Diego. Ms. Rosen is qualified to serve on the Board because of her past experience serving on boards of directors and in the media and entertainment industries.

Nick Lewin joined the FaZe Board on the Closing Date of the Business Combination. Mr. Lewin has served as Chairman of the Board of global, high-tech medical device and aesthetics company Establishment Labs since 2015; as General Partner of venture capital and private equity group Crown Predator Holdings since 2008, of which he was Managing Partner from 2000 to 2008; and on the board of directors of Halo Maritime Defense Systems, a privately held provider of maritime security products and solutions, since 2007. Mr. Lewin earned a B.A. from Johns Hopkins University. We believe Mr. Lewin is qualified to serve on the Board because of his past experience serving on boards of directors and in the financial industry.

Paul Hamilton joined the FaZe Board on the Closing Date of the Business Combination. Mr. Hamilton has spent much of his career growing companies by developing comprehensive strategies that have led to financial profitability and providing restructuring and turnaround advisory services, including C-level interim management, for distressed companies in the gaming, hospitality, media and real estate industries. Additionally, Mr. Hamilton has participated in and led several portfolio workouts, capital-raising efforts and distressed asset acquisitions and liquidations, and has extensive experience in reorganization advisory services involving pre-bankruptcy strategic alternatives and planning, financial forecasting and analysis, business plan development, creditor and leaseholder communications and negotiations, cost reduction initiatives, identifying and stabilizing core operations and the analysis of asset sales, divestitures or shutdowns. Mr. Hamilton has served as Co-Owner and CEO of Atlanta Esports Ventures, which owns and operates two leading Esports teams, the Atlanta FaZe in the Call of Duty League and the Atlanta Reign in the Overwatch League, since 2018; as President and CEO of The Greenspun Corporation, a conglomerate with significant investment positions in print and electronic media publications, travel and tourism, real estate and gaming, since 2011. Mr. Hamilton also co-founded and has served as Principal of financial advisory firm Province, Inc., since 2007. Mr. Hamilton earned an M.B.A. from the Graziadio School of Business at Pepperdine University. We believe Mr. Hamilton is qualified to serve on the Board because of his past experience with FaZe Esports and in the financial industry.

Ross Levinsohn joined the FaZe Board on the Closing Date of the Business Combination. Mr. Levinsohn has been Chairman and CEO since 2019 of tech-powered media company The Arena Group (formerly known as theMaven, Inc.), which operates Sports Illustrated media, owns The Street and The Spun and provides a platform to more than 200 independent publishers. Previously, Mr. Levinsohn served on the board of directors of multimedia conglomerate Tribune Media from 2013 to 2019, and on the board of print and digital marketing company Thryv from 2016 to 2019. From 2017 until 2019 he served in two capacities for Tribune Publishing — first as CEO of the Los Angeles Times, and after the paper was sold, as CEO of Tribune Interactive, the publisher of more than 100 titles including the Chicago Tribune and New York Daily News. Mr. Levinsohn is Co-Founder of media, e-commerce and consumer technology advisory firm Whisper Advisors, of which he was Managing Director from 2014 to 2017. From 2013 to 2014, Mr. Levinsohn was CEO of Guggenheim Digital Media, which operated Prometheus Global Media assets including Billboard, Adweek and The Hollywood Reporter and managed The Film Expo Group and CLIO Awards. Mr. Levinsohn also served as interim CEO and Head of Global Media at Yahoo! from 2010 to 2012, Managing Director at Fuse Capital from 2008 to 2010 and held a variety of roles, including President of Fox Interactive Media, at News Corporation/Fox Media from 2000 to 2006. Mr. Levinsohn earned a B.A. from American University. Mr. Levinsohn is qualified to serve on the Board because of his past experience in the media industry.

Corporate Governance

FaZe has structured its corporate governance in a manner that we believe closely aligns its interests with those of its stockholders. Notable features of this corporate governance include:

- FaZe has independent director representation on its audit, compensation and nominating and corporate governance committees, and its independent directors will meet regularly in executive sessions without the presence of its corporate officers or non-independent directors;
- at least one of its directors has qualified as an “audit committee financial expert” as defined by the SEC; and it has and will implement a range of other corporate governance best practices, including placing limits on the number of directorships held by its directors to prevent “over boarding” and implementing a robust director education program.

Composition of the FaZe Board of Directors

FaZe’s business and affairs are managed under the direction of its board of directors. The FaZe Board is divided into three classes, with two directors in Class I (Mickie Rosen and Ross Levinsohn), three directors in Class II (Angela Dalton, Nick Lewin and Paul Hamilton), and four directors in Class III (Lee Trink, Bruce Gordon, Daniel Shribman and Andre Fernandez). Each class has staggered three-year terms. At each annual meeting of stockholders after the initial classification, the successors to the directors whose terms will then expire will be elected to serve from the time of election and qualification until the third annual meeting following their election.

Director Independence

Nasdaq rules generally require that a majority of the board of directors be independent. The FaZe Board has determined that Andre Fernandez, Angela Dalton, Daniel Shribman, Mickie Rosen, Nick Lewin, Paul Hamilton and Ross Levinsohn, representing seven of FaZe’s nine directors, are “independent” as that term is defined under the applicable SEC rules and Nasdaq listing requirements.

Role of Board in Risk Oversight

The FaZe has extensive involvement in the oversight of risk management related to FaZe and its business and accomplishes this oversight through the regular reporting to the board of directors by the audit committee. The audit committee is tasked with periodically reviewing FaZe’s accounting, reporting and financial practices, including the integrity of its financial statements, the surveillance of administrative and financial controls and its compliance with legal and regulatory requirements. Through its regular meetings with management, including the finance, legal, internal audit and information technology functions, the audit committee reviews and discusses all significant areas of FaZe’s business and summarizes for the board of directors all areas of risk and the appropriate mitigating factors. In addition, the board of directors receives periodic detailed operating performance reviews from management.

Board Committees

The standing committees of the FaZe Board consist of an audit committee, a compensation committee and a nominating and corporate governance committee. The board of directors may from time to time establish other committees.

FaZe’s president and chief executive officer and other executive officers regularly report to the non-executive directors and the audit, the compensation and the nominating and corporate governance committees to ensure effective and efficient oversight of our activities and to assist in proper risk management and the ongoing evaluation of management controls.

Audit Committee

FaZe has an audit committee consisting of Angela Dalton, Mickie Rosen and Andre Fernandez, with Ms. Dalton serving as the chairperson. The FaZe Board has determined that each member of the audit committee qualifies as an independent director under the independence requirements of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act, Rule 10A-3 under the Exchange Act and Nasdaq listing requirements. The FaZe Board has determined that Ms. Dalton qualifies as an “audit committee financial expert,” as defined in Item 407(d)(5) of Regulation S-K.

The audit committee’s responsibilities include, among other things:

- appointing, compensating, retaining, evaluating, terminating and overseeing the independent registered public accounting firm;
- discussing with the independent registered public accounting firm their independence from management;
- reviewing with the independent registered public accounting firm the scope and results of their audit;
- pre-approving all audit and permissible non-audit services to be performed by the independent registered public accounting firm;
- overseeing the financial reporting process and discussing with management and the independent registered public accounting firm the interim and annual financial statements that FaZe files with the SEC; and
- reviewing and monitoring accounting principles, accounting policies, financial and accounting controls and compliance with legal and regulatory requirements; and establishing procedures for the confidential anonymous submission of concerns regarding questionable accounting, internal controls or auditing matters.

The board of directors has adopted a written charter for the audit committee which is available on FaZe’s website.

Compensation Committee

FaZe has a compensation committee consisting of Daniel Shribman, Andre Fernandez and Ross Levinsohn, with Mr. Shribman serving as the chairperson. The FaZe Board has determined that each member of the compensation committee is “independent” as defined under Nasdaq requirements and SEC rules and regulations.

The compensation committee’s responsibilities include, among other things:

- reviewing and approving corporate goals and objectives relevant to the compensation of the Chief Executive Officer, evaluating the performance of the Chief Executive Officer in light of these goals and objectives and setting or making recommendations to the Board regarding the compensation of the Chief Executive Officer;
- reviewing and setting, or making recommendations to the board of directors regarding, the compensation of other executive officers;
- making recommendations to the board of directors regarding the compensation of directors; and
- reviewing and approving, or making recommendations to the board of directors regarding, incentive compensation and equity-based plans and arrangements; and appointing and overseeing any compensation consultants.

The board of directors has adopted a written charter for the compensation committee which is available on FaZe’s website.

Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee

FaZe has a nominating and corporate governance committee consisting of Ross Levinsohn, Paul Hamilton, and Mickie Rosen, with Mr. Levinsohn serving as the chairperson. The FaZe Board has determined that each member of the nominating and corporate governance committee is “independent” as defined under the applicable listing standards of Nasdaq and SEC rules and regulations. The nominating and corporate governance committee’s responsibilities include, among other things:

- identifying individuals qualified to become members of the board of directors, consistent with criteria approved by the board of directors;
- recommending to the board of directors the nominees for election or reelection to the board of directors at annual meetings of stockholders; and
- overseeing an evaluation of the board of directors and its committees; and developing and recommending to the board of directors a set of corporate governance guidelines.

The board of directors has adopted a written charter for the nominating and corporate governance committee which is available on FaZe’s website.

Code of Business Conduct

FaZe has adopted a code of business conduct that applies to all of its directors, officers and employees, including its principal executive officer, principal financial officer and principal accounting officer or controller or persons performing similar functions. The code of business conduct is available on FaZe’s website, <http://fazeclan.com/investors>. FaZe intends to make any legally required disclosures regarding amendments to, or waivers of, provisions of its code of ethics on its website.

EXECUTIVE AND DIRECTOR COMPENSATION

In reviewing this Executive and Director Compensation section, please note that the Company is an “emerging growth company” as defined under applicable SEC rules and is permitted to include scaled disclosure with respect to certain executive compensation information otherwise required by Item 402 of Regulation S-K.

Summary Compensation Table

The following table sets forth certain information with respect to the compensation paid to our named executive officers for the fiscal years ended December 31, 2022 and December 31, 2021:

Name and Principal Position	Year	Salary (\$)	Bonus (\$) ⁽¹⁾	Stock Awards (\$) ⁽²⁾	Option Awards (\$) ⁽²⁾	Non-Equity		Total (\$)
						Incentive Plan Compensation (\$)	All Other Compensation (\$) ⁽³⁾	
Lee Trink, <i>Chief Executive Officer</i>	2022	600,000	110,800	—	—	—	20,240	731,040
	2021	600,000	600,000	—	170,199	—	8,263	1,378,462
Zach Katz, <i>President and Chief Operating Officer⁽⁴⁾</i>	2022	256,154	398,200	6,263,476	—	—	35,333	6,953,163
Tamara Brandt, <i>Chief Legal Officer⁽⁵⁾</i>	2022	400,150	175,000	2,294,250	—	—	59,563	2,928,963
Kainoa Henry, <i>Former Chief Strategy Officer⁽⁶⁾</i>	2022	348,718	150,000	—	—	—	22,768	521,486
	2021	284,375	270,000	2,328,174	32,172	—	—	2,914,721

- (1) Represents a discretionary annual bonus of \$398,200 for Mr. Katz. Additionally, for Mr. Trink, Ms. Brandt and Mr. Henry, includes a discretionary bonus paid in July 2022 in the amounts of \$110,800, \$175,000 and \$150,000, respectively, in recognition of services provided to the Company in connection with the closing of the transaction taking the Company public on July 19, 2022.
- (2) Amounts shown in this column represent the grant date fair value, calculated in accordance with FASB ASC Topic 718, of the equity awards granted to each named executive officer. For a summary of the assumptions used in the valuation of these equity awards, please see Note 10, “Stock Compensation Expense” to the Audited Financial Statements included elsewhere in this prospectus.
- (3) The amount reported for Mr. Trink represents \$9,150 for Company-paid insurance premiums for medical, dental, life, vision and disability, and \$11,090 for Company 401(k) plan contributions. The amount reported for Mr. Katz represents \$27,649 for Company-paid insurance premiums for medical, dental, life, vision and disability, and \$7,685 for Company 401(k) plan contributions. The amount reported for Ms. Brandt represents \$46,246 for Company-paid insurance premiums for medical, dental, life, vision and disability, and \$13,317 for Company 401(k) plan contributions. The amount reported for Mr. Henry represents \$13,618 for Company-paid insurance premiums for medical, dental, life, vision and disability, and \$9,150 for Company 401(k) plan contributions.
- (4) Mr. Katz resigned from his role as President and Chief Operating Officer effective as of May 31, 2023.
- (5) Ms. Brandt resigned from her role as the Chief Legal Officer and Head of Business and Legal Affairs of the Company effective as of February 3, 2023.
- (6) Mr. Henry resigned from his role as the Chief Strategy Officer of the Company effective as of November 8, 2022.

Narrative Disclosure to Summary Compensation Table

2022 Salaries

The named executive officers receive a base salary to provide a fixed component of compensation reflecting the executive's skill set, experience, role and responsibilities. The 2022 annual base salaries for the named executives officers were:

Name	2022 Base Salary (\$)
Lee Trink	600,000
Zach Katz	400,000
Tamara Brandt	400,000
Kainoa Henry	400,000

2022 Bonuses

From time to time the FaZe Board or the compensation committee may approve bonuses for its executive officers based on individual performance, company performance or as otherwise determined appropriate.

For 2022, the Compensation Committee approved a discretionary annual bonus for Mr. Katz in the amount of \$398,200.

In July 2022, the Company paid a special cash bonus to Messrs. Trink and Henry and Ms. Brandt, in the amounts reported in the Summary Compensation Table above. The cash bonuses were made in recognition of the services each individual provided to the Company in connection with the Closing of the Business Combination on July 19, 2022.

2022 Equity Awards

We granted shares of restricted stock to our named executive officers in 2022, as reflected in the Summary Compensation Table above, under the Legacy FaZe Incentive Plan and the FaZe Incentive Plan.

On May 10, 2022, the Company granted 813,223 shares of restricted stock to Mr. Katz, which vest monthly over three years, following the one-year anniversary of the date of grant.

On October 13, 2022, the Company granted Ms. Brandt 475,000 shares of restricted stock, which vest in four equal installments on each of the six, twelve, eighteen and twenty-four month anniversaries of June 1, 2022.

Employment Agreements

Lee Trink

The Company entered into an employment agreement with Mr. Trink on May 3, 2019, providing that during its term Mr. Trink is to receive an annual base salary of no less than \$600,000.

Zach Katz

The Company entered into an employment agreement with Zach Katz on May 10, 2022. The Company and Mr. Katz amended and restated such employment agreement on May 23, 2022. The employment agreement provides for an initial term of employment of three years, and unless terminated, will automatically be renewed for successive one year periods thereafter. The employment agreement further provides that Mr. Katz will receive an annual base salary of \$400,000 and an annual bonus target of 100% of his annual base salary for the applicable year with a maximum annual bonus opportunity of 200% of his annual base salary. In the event that Mr. Katz's employment is terminated by the Company without cause or by him for good reason, and subject to the execution and nonrevocation of a release of claims in favor of the Company, Mr. Katz will receive (i) a prorated annual bonus based on the actual level of attainment of the applicable performance measures at the end of the annual performance period, (ii) continued payment of annual base salary for twelve months following the date of termination, and (iii) twelve months' reimbursement of COBRA premiums. Notwithstanding the foregoing, if Mr. Katz' employment is terminated by the Company without cause or by

[Table of Contents](#)

him for good reason, in either case, during the twenty-four month period following a change in control, then Mr. Katz will receive a lump-sum payment of one year's base salary in lieu of continued payment of annual base salary for twelve months following the date of termination.

Tamara Brandt

The Company entered into an employment agreement with Ms. Brandt on June 28, 2022. The employment agreement provided that Ms. Brandt would receive an annual base salary of no less than \$400,000, and an annual discretionary cash bonus with a target of 100% of base salary and a maximum opportunity of 200% of base salary, dependent on Company financial and individual performance. If 75% of the individual target performance goals for the fiscal year is met, then the annual bonus for the fiscal year would have been not be less than 50% of her bonus target. In the event that Ms. Brandt's employment were to have been terminated by the Company without cause or by her for good reason, and subject to the execution and nonrevocation of a release of claims in favor of the Company, Ms. Brandt would have received (i) her accrued but unpaid annual bonus, if any, for the fiscal year ending prior to the termination date, (ii) a prorated annual bonus based on the actual level of attainment of the applicable performance measures at the end of the annual performance period, (iii) continued payment of annual base salary for eighteen months following the date of termination, and (iv) eighteen months' reimbursement of COBRA premiums. In the event Ms. Brandt were to have been terminated by the Company without cause or by her for good reason, in either case, during the twenty-four month period following a change in control, then Ms. Brandt would have received a lump-sum payment equal to eighteen months' base salary and eighteen months' reimbursement of COBRA premiums.

Kainoa Henry

The Company entered into an employment agreement with Mr. Henry on May 1, 2021. The employment agreement provided that Mr. Henry would receive an annual base salary of no less than \$275,000, an annual discretionary cash bonus and the potential of a 5% net commission related to any new venture as a result of Mr. Henry's direct efforts and assistance. In the event that Mr. Henry's employment were to have been terminated by the Company without cause or by him for good reason, and subject to the execution and nonrevocation of a release of claims in favor of the Company, Mr. Henry would have received three months of annual base salary, three months of COBRA premium reimbursement, a pro-rated annual bonus for the year of employment termination based on actual performance through the date of such employment termination and, if this employment termination were to have occurred during the two year period following a change in control, his outstanding equity awards would have vested in full.

Named Executive Officer Departures

Consulting Agreement and Separation Agreement with Kainoa Henry

On November 8, 2022, Mr. Henry resigned from his role as the Chief Strategy Officer of the Company. In connection with his resignation, the Company and Mr. Henry entered into both a Consulting Agreement and Separation Agreement. Pursuant to the Consulting Agreement and Separation Agreement both dated November 21, 2022, Mr. Henry received the following benefits: (i) each of Mr. Henry's unvested stock options and restricted stock awards vested and become exercisable on May 8, 2023, (ii) for the period commencing on November 21, 2022 and ending on May 21, 2023, Mr. Henry provided consulting services to the Company at a monthly rate of \$35,000, and (iii) Mr. Henry will be eligible to receive five percent of the net revenue received by the Company in respect of certain strategic future initiatives and will be eligible to receive two percent of the net revenue received by the Company on a current initiative. The vesting of Mr. Henry's unvested stock options and restricted stock awards was also subject to the execution and nonrevocation of a release of claims in favor of the Company.

Advisory Agreement and Separation Agreement with Tamara Brandt

On January 15, 2023, Ms. Brandt resigned from her position as Chief Legal Officer of the Company. In connection with her resignation, the Company and Ms. Brandt entered into both an Advisory Agreement and Separation Agreement. Pursuant to the Advisory Agreement and Separation Agreement both dated January 15, 2023, Ms. Brandt received the following benefits: (i) each of Ms. Brandt's unvested stock options and restricted stock awards with the Company vested and became exercisable on June 4, 2023; (ii) upon the termination of the Advisory Agreement on June 4, 2023, each of Ms. Brandt's vested stock options became exercisable for one year after the date of such termination of the Advisory Agreement, and (iii) for the period commencing on February 4, 2023 and ended

[Table of Contents](#)

on June 4, 2023, Ms. Brandt provided advisory services to the Company at a monthly rate of \$37,500. The vesting of Ms. Brandt's unvested stock options and restricted stock awards was also subject to the execution and nonrevocation of a release of claims in favor of the Company.

Resignation of Zach Katz

On May 11, 2023, Zach Katz resigned from his position as President and Chief Operating Officer of the Company, effective May 31, 2023. Mr. Katz's resignation did not arise from any disagreement on any matter relating to the operations, policies, or practices of the Company. In connection with Mr. Katz's resignation, the Company and Mr. Katz entered into a Separation and Release of Claims Agreement dated as of May 31, 2023. The Separation Agreement provides that Mr. Katz will receive, subject to his execution of a general release of claims against the Company, (i) a lump sum severance payment in an amount equal to his annual base salary, (ii) payment of COBRA health insurance premiums for continuation of the coverage in effect on May 31, 2023 for Mr. Katz and his spouse and dependents for the lesser of twelve (12) months or the maximum COBRA continuation period, and (iii) full vesting of the 813,223 shares of restricted common stock of the Company granted to Mr. Katz on May 10, 2022, to the extent not already vested, subject to tax withholding. The Separation Agreement also includes a release of claims, confidentiality, non-solicitation, non-disparagement and other provisions customary for an agreement of this type.

Outstanding Equity Awards At Fiscal Year-End 2022

The following table summarizes the number of securities underlying equity awards for the named executive officers as of the end of fiscal year 2022. All outstanding equity was awarded under the Legacy FaZe Incentive Plan unless otherwise noted.

Name	Date of Grant	Option Awards					Stock Awards				
		Number of Securities Underlying Unexercised Options (#) Exercisable	Number of Securities Underlying Unexercised Options (#) Unexercisable ⁽¹⁾	Equity Incentive Plan Awards: Number of Securities Underlying Unexercised Options (#)	Option Exercise Price (\$)	Option Expiration Date	Number of Shares or Units of Stock That Have Not Vested (#)	Market Value of Shares or Units of Stock That Have Not Vested (\$) ⁽⁵⁾	Equity Incentive Plan Awards: Number of Unearned Shares, Units or Other Rights That Have Not Vested (#)	Equity Incentive Plan Awards: Market or Payout Value of Unearned Shares, Units or Other Rights That Have Not Vested (\$)	
Lee Trink	7/19/21	1,393,417	109,595	—	0.38	3/31/31	—	—	—	—	
	10/24/19	890,674	—	—	0.38	10/24/39	—	—	—	—	
Zach Katz	5/10/22	—	—	—	—	—	813,223 ⁽²⁾	1,504,463	—	—	
Tamara Brandt	7/19/21	622,775	45,230	—	0.38	2/25/31	—	—	—	—	
	7/19/21	222,669	—	—	0.38	2/25/31	—	—	—	—	
	10/13/22	—	—	—	—	—	356,250 ⁽³⁾	659,063	—	—	
Kainoa Henry	7/19/21	234,845	—	—	0.38	3/31/31	—	—	—	—	
	7/19/21	146,126	—	—	0.38	10/18/30	—	—	—	—	
	10/18/21	—	—	—	—	—	47,379 ⁽⁴⁾	87,651	—	—	

- (1) Options vest twenty-five percent (25%) on the one year anniversary of the vesting commencement date and one forty-eighth (1/48th) on each month on the same day as the vesting commencement date. The vesting commencement date is April 1, 2021 for Mr. Trink and February 26, 2021 for Ms. Brandt.
- (2) Restricted stock award vests monthly over three years, following the one-year anniversary of the date of grant.
- (3) Restricted stock award was granted under the FaZe Incentive Plan and vests in four equal installments on each of the six, twelve, eighteen and twenty-four month anniversaries of the date of June 1, 2022. Ms. Brandt's outstanding equity awards will continue to vest during the term of her Advisory Agreement, as described above.
- (4) The remaining shares of restricted stock will vest on May 8, 2023, pursuant to the terms of Mr. Henry's Consulting Agreement, as described above.
- (5) Determined with reference to \$1.85, the closing price of a share of Common Stock on the last trading date before December 30, 2022.

Additional Narrative Disclosure

Retirement Plan

The Company maintains a defined contribution employee retirement plan, or 401(k) plan, for its employees. The Company’s named executive officers are eligible to participate in the 401(k) plan on the same basis as its other employees. The 401(k) plan is intended to qualify as a tax-qualified plan under Section 401(k) of the Code. The 401(k) plan provides for an employer match of 100% of employee deferrals up to 4% of the employee’s compensation. The 401(k) plan also provides that the Company may make discretionary non-elective contributions.

The Company does not maintain nonqualified defined contribution plans or other nonqualified deferred compensation plans.

Employee Benefits and Perquisites

During their employment with the Company, named executive officers are eligible to participate in Company employee benefit plans, including its medical, dental, group term life, disability and accidental death and dismemberment insurance plans, in each case on the same basis as all of its other employees and subject to the terms and eligibility requirements of those plans.

Change in Control Benefits

The Company maintains the FaZe Incentive Plan, adopted in October 2021, under which named executive officers participate. Pursuant to the terms of the plan, in the event of a change in control of the Company and any outstanding equity awards are not assumed or substituted in connection with the change in control, and the employee is terminated without cause or the employee resigns for good reason within the twenty-four month period following the change in control, then all unvested equity will accelerate and become fully vested. The executives are also entitled to certain severance and change in control benefits pursuant to individual employment agreements, as described above.

Securities Authorized for Issuance Under Equity Compensation Plans

The following table provides information as of December 31, 2022, with respect to shares of our Common Stock that may be issued under the FaZe Incentive Plan, 2022 Employee Stock Purchase Plan and Legacy FaZe Incentive Plan, all stockholder approved, as of December 31, 2022.

Plan Category	Equity Compensation Plan Information		
	Number of securities to be issued upon exercise of outstanding options, warrants and rights (a) ⁽¹⁾	Weighted-average exercise price of outstanding options, warrants and rights (b) ⁽²⁾	Remaining available for future issuance under equity compensation plans (excluding securities reflected in column (a)) (c) ⁽³⁾
Equity compensation plans approved by security holders	21,216,033	0.38	89,522,829
Equity compensation plans not approved by security holders	—	—	—
Total	21,216,033	0.38	89,522,829

- (1) Represents 1,238,667 and 19,977,366 stock option, restricted stock units and restricted stock awards outstanding under the FaZe Incentive Plan and Legacy FaZe Incentive Plan, respectively.
- (2) The weighted average exercise price does not take into account the shares issuable upon settlement of outstanding restricted stock, which have no exercise price.
- (3) Represents 11,120,022, 75,000,000 and 3,402,807 awards available for grant under the FaZe Incentive Plan, 2022 Employee Stock Purchase Plan and Legacy FaZe Incentive Plan, respectively.

Non-Employee Director Compensation

Non-employee Directors of the Company receive an annual retainer and fees. The following table sets forth the compensation of our non-employee Directors in 2022:

Name	Fees Earned⁽¹⁾ (\$)	Stock Awards⁽²⁾ (\$)	Option Awards⁽³⁾ (\$)	TOTAL (\$)
Daniel Shribman	49,000	200,000	—	249,000
Angela Dalton	55,000	200,000	—	255,000
Bruce Gordon	35,000	200,000	—	235,000
Mickie Rosen	55,000	200,000	—	255,000
Nick Lewin	35,000	200,000	—	235,000
Calvin “Snoop Dogg” Cordozar Broadus Jr. ⁽⁴⁾	35,000	200,000	—	235,000
Paul Hamilton	55,000	200,000	—	255,000
Ross Levinsohn	57,000	200,000	—	257,000
Andre Fernandez	43,000	200,000	—	243,000

- (1) Reflects all fees paid to non-employee Directors for participation in regular, special and telephonic meetings of the Board and committees and retainer fees.
- (2) Restricted stock was awarded to non-employee directors in 2022. The amounts reported represent the grant date fair value of restricted stock awards granted in fiscal year 2022 in accordance with FASB Topic 718. For information regarding the assumptions used in determining the grant fair value of the award, please see Note 10, “Stock Compensation Expense” to the Audited Financial Statements included elsewhere in this prospectus. As of December 31, 2022, each non-employee director beneficially held 20,000 shares of unvested restricted stock. In addition, certain entities that Mr. Broadus may be deemed to directly or indirectly control held a total of 123,240 additional shares of unvested restricted stock that were issued in connection with the Collaboration Agreement.
- (3) Stock options were not awarded to non-employee Directors in 2022.
- (4) Mr. Broadus resigned from the Board effective as of March 29, 2023 and forfeited all unvested stock awards as of such date.

The FaZe Board has adopted a non-employee Director compensation program effective as of August 24, 2022 that entitles our non-employee directors to a cash retainer for service on the FaZe Board and for service on each committee on which the director is a member.

All cash retainers shall be paid prospectively on a quarterly basis, pro-rated for any non-employee Director whose service (or whose service in any of the additional capacities described above) commences during a calendar year. The fees payable to non-employee directors for service on the board of directors and for service on each committee of the board of directors on which the director is a member for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2022:

	Member Annual Fee (\$)	Chair Annual Fee (\$)
Board of Directors	35,000	—
Audit Committee	12,000	20,000
Compensation Committee	8,000	14,000
Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee	8,000	14,000

DESCRIPTION OF SECURITIES

The following summary of certain material terms of our securities is not intended to be a complete summary of the rights and preferences of such securities. You should refer to our Charter and Bylaws and the Warrant Agreement, which are included as exhibits to the registration statement of which this prospectus is a part. The summary below is also qualified by reference to the provisions of the DGCL, as applicable.

Authorized and Outstanding Capital Stock

The Charter authorizes the issuance of 501,000,000 shares, of which 500,000,000 shares will be shares of Common Stock, par value \$0.0001 per share, and 1,000,000 shares will be shares of preferred stock, par value \$0.0001 per share.

The outstanding shares of common stock issued in the Business Combination were duly authorized, validly issued, fully paid and non-assessable. All outstanding shares of BRPM Class A common stock were reclassified as shares of Common Stock on a one-to-one basis. There are no outstanding shares of BRPM Class B common stock following the Business Combination as the outstanding BRPM Class B common stock was converted into shares of BRPM Class A common stock in connection with the Business Combination.

As of July 31, 2023, our issued and outstanding share capital consisted of: (i) 76,329,689 shares of Common Stock, including 128,506 treasury shares, (ii) no shares of preferred stock and (iii) 5,923,267 Warrants, consisting of 5,749,934 Public Warrants and 173,333 Private Placement Warrants.

Common Stock

Voting Rights

Each holder of Common Stock is entitled to cast one vote per share, as provided by the Charter. The Bylaws provide that an action is approved by FaZe Stockholders by the affirmative vote of the holders of a majority in voting power of the votes cast (excluding abstentions and broker non-votes), while directors are elected by a plurality of the votes cast. Holders of Common Stock are not entitled to cumulate their votes in the election of directors.

Dividend Rights

Each holder of Common Stock is entitled to the payment of dividends and other distributions (based on the number of shares of Common Stock held) as may be declared by the FaZe Board out of FaZe's assets or funds legally available for dividends and other distributions. These rights are subject to the preferential rights of the holders of FaZe preferred stock, if any, and any contractual limitations on FaZe's ability to declare and pay dividends.

Liquidation, Dissolution and Winding Up

If FaZe is involved in a voluntary or involuntary liquidation, dissolution or winding up of FaZe's affairs or a similar event, each holder of Common Stock will participate *pro rata* in all assets remaining after payment of liabilities, subject to prior distribution rights of FaZe preferred stock, if any, then outstanding.

Other Matters

Holders of shares of Common Stock do not have preemptive subscription, redemption or conversion rights.

Preferred Stock

The FaZe Board will be authorized to issued shares of FaZe preferred stock from time to time in one or more series, each such series to have such terms as stated or expressed in the resolution or resolutions providing for the creation and issuance of such series.

Warrants

Outstanding BRPM warrants may be exercisable for one share of Common Stock pursuant to the terms provided for therein. The Warrants are issued in registered form under the Warrant Agreement between Continental Stock Transfer & Trust Company, as warrant agent, and us. You should review a copy of the Warrant Agreement for a complete description of the terms and conditions applicable to the Warrants. The Warrant Agreement provides that the terms of the Warrants may be amended without the consent of any holder to cure any ambiguity or correct any defective provision, and that all other modifications or amendments will require the vote or written consent of the holders of at least 50% of the then outstanding Public Warrants and, solely with respect to any amendment to the terms of the Private Placement Warrants, a majority of the then outstanding Private Placement Warrants.

We have agreed that, subject to applicable law, any action, proceeding or claim against us arising out of or relating in any way to the Warrant Agreement will be brought and enforced in the courts of the State of New York or the United States District Court for the Southern District of New York, and we irrevocably submit to such jurisdiction, which jurisdiction will be the exclusive forum for any such action, proceeding or claim. See *“Risk Factors — The Warrant Agreement designates the courts of the State of New York or the United States District Court for the Southern District of New York as the sole and exclusive forum for certain types of actions and proceedings that may be initiated by holders of the Warrants, which could limit the ability of warrant holders to obtain a favorable judicial forum for disputes with our Company.”* This provision applies to claims under the Securities Act but does not apply to claims under the Exchange Act or any claim for which the federal district courts of the United States of America are the sole and exclusive forum.

Public Stockholders’ Warrants

There are currently outstanding an aggregate of 5,749,934 Public Warrants. Each whole Warrant entitles the registered holder to purchase one share of Common Stock at an exercise price of \$11.50 per share, subject to adjustment as discussed below. The warrants will expire on July 19, 2027, at 5:00 p.m., New York City time, or earlier upon redemption.

FaZe will not be obligated to deliver any Common Stock pursuant to the exercise of a Warrant and will have no obligation to settle such Warrant exercise unless a registration statement under the Securities Act with respect to the Common Stock underlying the Warrants is then effective and a prospectus relating thereto is current, subject to FaZe’s satisfying its obligations described below with respect to registration. No Warrant will be exercisable and FaZe will not be obligated to issue a share of Common Stock upon exercise of a Warrant unless the share of Common Stock issuable upon such Warrant exercise has been registered, qualified or deemed to be exempt under the securities laws of the state of residence of the registered holder of the Warrants.

In the event that the conditions in the two immediately preceding sentences are not satisfied with respect to a Warrant, the holder of such Warrant will not be entitled to exercise such Warrant and such Warrant may have no value and expire worthless. In no event will FaZe be required to net cash settle any Warrant. In the event that a registration statement is not effective for the exercised Warrants, the purchaser of a unit containing such Warrant will have paid the full purchase price for the unit solely for the share of Common Stock underlying such unit.

We are registering the Common Stock issuable upon the exercise of the Warrants in the registration statement of which this prospectus forms a part. The Warrant Agreement requires us to file a registration statement to register the shares underlying the Warrants as soon as practicable, but in no event later than 15 business days after the Closing, to cause such registration statement to become effective within 60 business days after the Closing, and to maintain a current prospectus relating to those shares until the Warrants expire or are redeemed. If a registration statement covering the shares issuable upon exercise of the warrants is not effective by the 60th business day after the Closing, warrant holders may, until such time as there is an effective registration statement and during any period when we will have failed to maintain an effective registration statement, exercise warrants on a “cashless basis” in accordance with Section 3(a)(9) of the Securities Act or another exemption.

Notwithstanding the above, if the shares Common Stock are at the time of any exercise of a warrant not listed on a national securities exchange such that they satisfy the definition of a “covered security” under Section 18(b)(1) of the Securities Act, FaZe may, at its option, require holders of Public Warrants who exercise their Warrants to do so on a “cashless basis” in accordance with Section 3(a)(9) of the Securities Act and, in the event FaZe so elects, FaZe will

not be required to file or maintain in effect a registration statement, and in the event FaZe does not so elect, FaZe will use its best efforts to register or qualify the shares under applicable blue sky laws to the extent an exemption is not available.

Redemption of Warrants when the price per share of FaZe common stock equals or exceeds \$18.00

Once the Warrants become exercisable, FaZe may call the Warrants for redemption for cash:

- in whole and not in part;
- at a price of \$0.01 per Warrant;
- upon a minimum of 30 days' prior written notice of redemption (the "30-day redemption period"); and if, and only if, the closing price of the Common Stock equals or exceeds \$18.00 per share (as adjusted for stock splits, stock dividends, reorganizations, recapitalizations and the like) for any 20 trading days within a 30-trading day period ending on the third trading day prior to the date on which we send the notice of redemption to the warrant holders.

FaZe will not redeem the Warrants as described above unless an effective registration statement under the Securities Act covering the Common Stock issuable upon exercise of the Warrants is effective and a current prospectus relating to those shares of Common Stock is available throughout the 30-day redemption period. If and when the Warrants become redeemable by us, we may not exercise our redemption right if there is a current registration statement in effect with respect to the shares of Common Stock underlying such Warrants.

We have established the \$18.00 redemption criterion discussed above to prevent a redemption call unless there is at the time of the call a significant premium to the Warrant exercise price. If the foregoing conditions are satisfied and FaZe issues a notice of redemption of the Warrants, each warrant holder will be entitled to exercise his, her or its Warrant prior to the scheduled redemption date. However, the price of the Common Stock may fall below the \$18.00 redemption trigger price (as adjusted for stock splits, stock dividends, reorganizations, recapitalizations and the like) as well as the \$11.50 warrant exercise price after the redemption notice is issued.

If we call the Warrants for redemption as described above, our management will have the option to require any holder that wishes to exercise its Warrant to do so on a "cashless basis." In determining whether to require all holders to exercise their Warrants on a "cashless basis," our management will consider, among other factors, our cash position, the number of Warrants that are outstanding and the dilutive effect on our stockholders of issuing the maximum number of shares of Common Stock issuable upon the exercise of our Warrants. If our management takes advantage of this option, all holders of Warrants would pay the exercise price by surrendering their Warrants for that number of shares of Common Stock equal to the quotient obtained by dividing (x) the product of the number of shares of Common Stock underlying the Warrants, multiplied by the excess of the "fair market value" (defined below) of the Common Stock over the exercise price of the Warrants by (y) the fair market value. The "fair market value" shall mean the average reported last sale price of the Common Stock for the 10 trading days ending on the third trading day prior to the date on which the notice of redemption is sent to the holders of Warrants. If our management takes advantage of this option, the notice of redemption will contain the information necessary to calculate the number of shares of Common Stock to be received upon exercise of the Warrants, including the "fair market value" in such case. Requiring a cashless exercise in this manner will reduce the number of shares to be issued and thereby lessen the dilutive effect of a Warrant redemption. We believe this feature is an attractive option to us if we do not need the cash from the exercise of the Warrants. If we call our Warrants for redemption and our management does not take advantage of this option, the Sponsor and its permitted transferees would still be entitled to exercise their Private Placement Warrants for cash or on a cashless basis using the same formula described above that other warrant holders would have been required to use had all warrant holders been required to exercise their Warrants on a cashless basis, as described in more detail below.

If the number of outstanding shares of Common Stock is increased by a stock dividend payable in shares of Common Stock, or by a split-up of shares of Common Stock or other similar event, then, on the effective date of such stock dividend, split-up or similar event, the number of shares of Common Stock issuable on exercise of each Warrant will be increased in proportion to such increase in the outstanding shares of Common Stock. A rights offering to holders of Common Stock entitling holders to purchase shares of Common Stock at a price less than the fair market value will be deemed a stock dividend of a number of shares of Common Stock equal to the product of (i) the number of shares of Common Stock actually sold in such rights offering (or issuable under any other equity securities sold in

[Table of Contents](#)

such rights offering that are convertible into or exercisable for Common Stock) and (ii) one (1) minus the quotient of (x) the price per share of Common Stock paid in such rights offering divided by (y) the fair market value. For these purposes (i) if the rights offering is for securities convertible into or exercisable for Common Stock, in determining the price payable for Common Stock, there will be taken into account any consideration received for such rights, as well as any additional amount payable upon exercise or conversion and (ii) fair market value means the volume weighted average price of Common Stock as reported during the ten (10) trading day period ending on the trading day prior to the first date on which the shares of Common Stock trade on the applicable exchange or in the applicable market, regular way, without the right to receive such rights.

In addition, if we, at any time while the Warrants are outstanding and unexpired, pay a dividend or make a distribution in cash, securities or other assets to the holders of Common Stock on account of such shares of Common Stock (or other shares of our capital stock into which the Warrants are convertible), other than (a) as described above or (b) certain ordinary cash dividends, then the Warrant exercise price will be decreased, effective immediately after the effective date of such event, by the amount of cash and/or the fair market value of any securities or other assets paid on each share of Common Stock in respect of such event.

If the number of outstanding shares of Common Stock is decreased by a consolidation, combination, reverse stock split or reclassification of shares of Common Stock or other similar event, then, on the effective date of such consolidation, combination, reverse stock split, reclassification or similar event, the number of shares of Common Stock issuable on exercise of each Warrant will be decreased in proportion to such decrease in outstanding shares of Common Stock.

Whenever the number of shares of Common Stock purchasable upon the exercise of the warrants is adjusted, as described above, the Warrant exercise price will be adjusted by multiplying the Warrant exercise price immediately prior to such adjustment by a fraction (x) the numerator of which will be the number of shares of Common Stock purchasable upon the exercise of the Warrants immediately prior to such adjustment, and (y) the denominator of which will be the number of shares of Common Stock so purchasable immediately thereafter.

In case of any reclassification or reorganization of the outstanding shares of Common Stock (other than those described above or that solely affects the par value of such shares of Common Stock), or in the case of any merger or consolidation of us with or into another corporation (other than a consolidation or merger in which we are the continuing corporation and that does not result in any reclassification or reorganization of our outstanding shares of Common Stock), or in the case of any sale or conveyance to another corporation or entity of the assets or other property of us as an entirety or substantially as an entirety in connection with which we are dissolved, the holders of the Warrants will thereafter have the right to purchase and receive, upon the basis and upon the terms and conditions specified in the Warrants and in lieu of the shares of our Common Stock immediately theretofore purchasable and receivable upon the exercise of the rights represented thereby, the kind and amount of shares of stock or other securities or property (including cash) receivable upon such reclassification, reorganization, merger or consolidation, or upon a dissolution following any such sale or transfer, that the holder of the Warrants would have received if such holder had exercised their Warrants immediately prior to such event. If less than 70% of the consideration receivable by the holders of Common Stock in such a transaction is payable in the form of Common Stock in the successor entity that is listed for trading on a national securities exchange or is quoted in an established over-the-counter market, or is to be so listed for trading or quoted immediately following such event, and if the registered holder of the Warrant properly exercises the Warrant within thirty days following public disclosure of such transaction, the Warrant exercise price will be reduced as specified in the Warrant Agreement based on the Black-Scholes value (as defined in the warrant agreement) of the Warrant. The purpose of such exercise price reduction is to provide additional value to holders of the warrants when an extraordinary transaction occurs during the exercise period of the Warrants pursuant to which the holders of the Warrants otherwise do not receive the full potential value of the Warrants in order to determine and realize the option value component of the Warrant. This formula is to compensate the Warrant holder for the loss of the option value portion of the Warrant due to the requirement that the warrant holder exercise the Warrant within 30 days of the event. The Black-Scholes model is an accepted pricing model for estimating fair market value where no quoted market price for an instrument is available.

A holder of a Warrant may notify FaZe in writing in the event it elects to be subject to a requirement that such holder will not have the right to exercise such Warrant, to the extent that after giving effect to such exercise, such person (together with such person's affiliates), to the warrant agent's actual knowledge, would beneficially own in excess of 4.9% or 9.8% (as specified by the holder) of Common Stock outstanding immediately after giving effect to such exercise.

Private Placement Warrants

Except as described above, the Private Placement Warrants have terms and provisions that are identical to those of the Public Warrants. The Private Placement Warrants will not be redeemable by FaZe for cash so long as they are held by the Sponsor or its permitted transferees. The Sponsor, or its permitted transferees, has the option to exercise the Private Placement Warrants on a cashless basis. If the Private Placement Warrants are held by holders other than the Sponsor or its permitted transferees, the Private Placement Warrants will be redeemable by FaZe in all redemption scenarios and exercisable by the holders on the same basis as the Public Warrants.

Redemption Procedures with respect to Public Warrants

In the event that FaZe determined to redeem the Public Warrants, holders of our redeemable Warrants would be notified of such redemption as described in our Warrant Agreement. Specifically, in the event that FaZe elects to redeem all of the redeemable Warrants as described on the Redemption Date, notice of redemption shall be mailed by first class mail, postage prepaid, by FaZe not less than 30 days prior to the Redemption Date to the registered holders of the Warrants to be redeemed at their last addresses as they appear on the registration books. Any notice mailed in the manner provided in the Warrant Agreement shall be conclusively presumed to have been duly given whether or not the registered holder received such notice. In addition, beneficial owners of the redeemable Warrants will be notified of such redemption via FaZe's posting of the redemption notice to DTC.

FaZe Options

At the Effective Time, 1,870,277 Legacy FaZe Options vested in accordance with the terms of the Merger Agreement, and each qualifying holder was entitled to exercise in full by providing the Company with a notice of exercise and full payment of the applicable exercise price in accordance with the terms of the applicable Company Incentive Plan and related award agreement.

At the Effective Time, the 7,629,159 Legacy FaZe Options that were then outstanding were converted into the right to receive an option relating to 18,064,646 shares of Common Stock, on the same terms and conditions as are in effect with respect to such Legacy FaZe Option immediately prior to the Effective Time (including with respect to vesting and termination-related provisions).

As of August 1, 2023, there were options to purchase 18,384,009 shares of Common Stock outstanding.

FaZe Restricted Stock Awards

At the Effective Time, each Legacy FaZe Restricted Stock Award that was outstanding and unvested as of immediately prior to the Effective Time was cancelled and converted into a restricted stock award covering a number of shares of Common Stock equal to 2,374,201, with the same terms and conditions as were applicable to the related unvested Legacy FaZe Restricted Stock Award immediately prior to the Effective Time (including with respect to vesting and termination-related provisions), except to the extent such terms or conditions are rendered inoperative (or satisfied) by the Merger.

As of August 1, 2023, there were 2,582,929 restricted stock awards outstanding.

Classified Board of Directors

The Charter provides that the FaZe Board will be divided into three classes, with each class serving three-year staggered terms.

Any vacancies on the FaZe Board resulting from death, resignation, disqualification, retirement, removal or other causes and any newly created directorships resulting from any increase in the number of directors will be filled exclusively by the affirmative vote of a majority of the directors then in office, even if less than a quorum, or by a sole remaining director (other than any directors elected by the separate vote of one or more outstanding series of FaZe preferred stock), and will not be filled by the FaZe Stockholders. Any director appointed in accordance with the preceding sentence shall hold office until the expiration of the term of the class to which such director shall have been appointed or until his or her earlier death, resignation, retirement, disqualification, or removal.

Exclusive Forum

The Charter provides that, to the fullest extent permitted by law, unless FaZe otherwise consents in writing, the Court of Chancery (the “Chancery Court”) of the State of Delaware (or, in the event that the Chancery Court does not have jurisdiction, the federal district for the District of Delaware or other state courts of the State of Delaware) shall, to the fullest extent permitted by law, be the sole and exclusive forum for (1) any derivative action or proceeding brought on behalf of FaZe, (2) any action asserting a claim of breach of a fiduciary duty owed by, or any other wrongdoing by, any current or former director, officer, other employee or stockholder of the Corporation, (3) any action asserting a claim against FaZe arising pursuant to any provision of the DGCL, the Charter or the Bylaws, or as to which the DGCL confers jurisdiction on the Court of Chancery, (4) any action to interpret, apply, enforce or determine the validity of any provisions of the Charter or the Bylaws, or (5) any other action asserting a claim governed by the internal affairs doctrine. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the federal district courts of the United States shall be the exclusive forum for the resolution of any action, suit or proceeding asserting a cause of action arising under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended; however, there is uncertainty as to whether a court would enforce such provision, and investors cannot waive compliance with federal securities laws and the rules and regulations thereunder. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Charter provides that the exclusive forum provision will not apply to suits brought to enforce any cause of action arising by the Exchange Act, or any other claim for which the federal courts have exclusive jurisdiction. Section 27 of the Exchange Act creates exclusive federal jurisdiction over all suits brought to enforce any duty or liability created by the Exchange Act or the rules and regulations thereunder. Although we believe these provisions would benefit us by providing increased consistency in the application of applicable law in the types of lawsuits to which they apply, these provisions may have the effect of discouraging lawsuits against our directors and officers.

Anti-Takeover Effects of Provisions of the Charter, the Bylaws and Applicable Law

Certain provisions of the Charter, Bylaws, and laws of the State of Delaware, where FaZe is incorporated, may discourage or make more difficult a takeover attempt that a stockholder might consider in his or her best interest. These provisions may also adversely affect prevailing market prices for the Common Stock. FaZe believes that the benefits of increased protection give FaZe the potential ability to negotiate with the proponent of an unsolicited proposal to acquire or restructure FaZe and outweigh the disadvantage of discouraging those proposals because negotiation of the proposals could result in an improvement of their terms.

Authorized but Unissued Shares

Delaware law does not require stockholder approval for any issuance of authorized shares. However, the listing requirements of Nasdaq, which would apply if and so long as the Common Stock remains listed on Nasdaq, require stockholder approval of certain issuances equal to exceeding 20% of the then outstanding voting power or then outstanding number of shares of Common Stock. Additional shares that may be used in the future may be issued for a variety of corporate purposes, including future public offerings, to raise additional capital, or to facilitate acquisitions. The existence of authorized but unissued and unreserved Common Stock and preferred stock could make more difficult or discourage an attempt to obtain control of FaZe by means of a proxy contest, tender offer, merger, or otherwise.

Advance Notice Requirements for Stockholder Proposals and Director Nominations

The Bylaws provide advance notice procedures for stockholders seeking to bring business before our annual meeting of stockholders or to nominate candidates for election as directors at our annual meeting of stockholders or a special meeting of stockholders (but only if the election of directors is a matter specified in the notice of meeting given by or at the direction of the person calling such special meeting). The Bylaws also specify certain requirements regarding the form and content of a stockholder’s notice. These provisions might preclude our stockholders from bringing matters before our annual meeting of stockholders or from making nominations for directors at our annual meeting of stockholders or a special meeting of stockholders if the proper procedures are not followed. We expect that these provisions may also discourage or deter a potential acquirer from conducting a solicitation of proxies to elect the acquirer’s own slate of directors or otherwise attempting to obtain control of our company.

Limitations on Stockholder Action by Written Consent and on Calling Special Meetings of Stockholders

The Charter provides that, subject to the terms of any series of FaZe preferred stock, any actions required or permitted to be taken by the stockholders of FaZe must be effected at an annual or special meeting of the stockholders and may not be effected by written consent in lieu of a meeting. The Charter further provides that special meetings of

our stockholders may be called only by the FaZe Board, the chairperson of the FaZe Board, and the Chief Executive Officer or President of FaZe, thus prohibiting a stockholder from calling a special meeting. These provisions might delay the ability of our stockholders to force consideration of a proposal or for stockholders controlling a majority of our capital stock to take any action, including the removal of directors.

Amendment of the Charter and Bylaws

The DGCL provides generally that the affirmative vote of a majority of the outstanding shares entitled to vote thereon, voting together a single class, is required to amend a corporation's certificate of incorporation, unless the certificate of incorporation requires a greater percentage.

The Charter provides that it may be amended by FaZe in the manners provided therein or prescribed by statute. The Charter provides that the affirmative vote of the holders of a majority of the voting power of the then-outstanding shares of capital stock of FaZe entitled to vote generally in the election of directors, voting together as a single class, will be required to amend or repeal, or adopt any provision of the Charter providing for the capital stock of FaZe, amendment of the Charter, amendment of the Bylaws, board of directors, election of directors, limitation of director liability, indemnification and special meetings of the stockholders.

If any of the Common Stock shares are outstanding, FaZe will not, without the prior affirmative vote of the holders of two-thirds of the outstanding shares of Common Stock, voting as a separate class, in addition to any other vote required by applicable law or the Charter, directly or indirectly, amend, alter, change, repeal, or adopt any provision of the Charter (1) in a manner that is inconsistent with, or otherwise alters or changes, any of the voting, conversion, dividend, or liquidation provisions of the shares of Common Stock or other rights, powers, preferences, or privileges of the shares of Common Stock.

The Charter also provides that the FaZe Board shall have the power to adopt, amend, alter, or repeal the Bylaws by the affirmative vote of a majority of the directors present at any regular or special meeting of the FaZe Board at which a quorum is present in any manner not inconsistent with the laws of the State of Delaware or the Charter. The stockholders of FaZe are prohibited from adopting, amending, altering, or repealing the Bylaws, or to adopt any provision inconsistent with the Bylaws, unless such action is approved, in addition to any other vote required by the Charter, by the Requisite Stockholder Consent.

Business Combinations

Under Section 203 of the DGCL, a corporation will not be permitted to engage in a business combination with any interested stockholder for a period of three years following the time that such interested stockholder became an interested stockholder, unless:

1. prior to such time the board of directors of the corporation approved either the business combination or the transaction which resulted in the stockholder becoming an interested stockholder;
2. upon consummation of the transaction which resulted in the stockholder becoming an interested stockholder, the interested stockholder owned at least 85% of the voting stock of the corporation outstanding at the time the transaction commenced, excluding for purposes of determining the voting stock outstanding (but not the outstanding voting stock owned by the interested stockholder) those shares owned (i) by persons who are directors and also officers and (ii) employee stock plans in which employee participants do not have the right to determine confidentially whether shares held subject to the plan will be tendered in a tender or exchange offer; or
3. at or subsequent to such time the business combination is approved by the board of directors and authorized at an annual or special meeting of stockholders, and not by written consent, by the affirmative vote of at least 66 $\frac{2}{3}$ % of the outstanding voting stock which is not owned by the interested stockholder.

Generally, a "business combination" includes a merger, asset or stock sale or other transaction resulting in a financial benefit to the interested stockholder. Subject to certain exceptions, an "interested stockholder" is a person who, together with that person's affiliates and associates, owns, or within the previous three years owned, 15% or more of FaZe's outstanding voting stock. For purposes of this section only, "voting stock" has the meaning given to it in Section 203 of the DGCL.

Cumulative Voting

Under Delaware law, the right to vote cumulatively does not exist unless the charter specifically authorizes cumulative voting. The Charter does not authorize cumulative voting.

Limitations on Liability and Indemnification of Officers and Directors

The DGCL authorizes corporations to limit or eliminate the personal liability of directors of corporations and their stockholders for monetary damages for breaches of directors' fiduciary duties, subject to certain exceptions. The Charter includes a provision that eliminates the personal liability of directors for damages for any breach of fiduciary duty as a director where, in civil proceedings, the person acted in good faith and in a manner that person reasonably believed to be in or not opposed to the best interests of FaZe or, in criminal proceedings, where the person had no reasonable cause to believe that his or her conduct was unlawful.

The Bylaws provide that FaZe must indemnify and advance expenses to FaZe's directors and officers to the fullest extent authorized by the DGCL. FaZe also is expressly authorized to carry directors' and officers' liability insurance providing indemnification for FaZe directors, officers, and certain employees for some liabilities. FaZe believes that these indemnification and advancement provisions and insurance are useful to attract and retain qualified directors and executive officers.

The limitation of liability, advancement and indemnification provisions in the Charter and the Bylaws may discourage stockholders from bringing lawsuit against directors for breach of their fiduciary duty. These provisions also may have the effect of reducing the likelihood of derivative litigation against directors and officers, even though such an action, if successful, might otherwise benefit FaZe and its stockholders. In addition, your investment may be adversely affected to the extent FaZe pays the costs of settlement and damage awards against directors and officer pursuant to these indemnification provisions.

There is currently no pending material litigation or proceeding involving any of FaZe's directors, officers, or employees for which indemnification is sought.

Under the DGCL, with certain exceptions, our stockholders have appraisal rights in connection with a merger or consolidation of the Company. Pursuant to the DGCL, stockholders who properly request and perfect appraisal rights in connection with such merger or consolidations will have the right to receive payment of the fair value of their shares as determined by the Delaware Court of Chancery.

Stockholders' Derivative Actions

Under the DGCL, any of FaZe's stockholders may bring an action in FaZe's name to procure a judgment in FaZe's favor, also known as a derivative action, *provided that* the stockholder bringing the action is a holder of FaZe's shares at the time of the transaction to which the action relates or such stockholder's stock thereafter devolved by operation of law.

Transfer Agent, Warrant Agent and Registrar

The transfer agent and registrar for FaZe capital stock and the warrant agent for the Warrants will be Continental Stock Transfer & Trust Company.

Listing of Common Stock and Warrants

The shares of Common Stock and Warrants are listed on Nasdaq under the symbols "FAZE" and "FAZEW," respectively.

BENEFICIAL OWNERSHIP OF SECURITIES

The following table sets forth information known to the Company regarding the beneficial ownership of shares of the Company’s Common Stock as of July 31, 2023 by:

- each person, or group of affiliated persons, who is known to be the beneficial owner of more than 5% of the Company’s outstanding Common Stock;
- each of the Company’s named executive officers and directors; and
- all current executive officers and directors as a group.

Beneficial ownership is determined according to the rules of the SEC, which generally provide that a person has beneficial ownership of a security if he, she or it possesses sole or shared voting or investment power over that security, including options, Warrants and restricted stock units that are currently exercisable or exercisable within 60 days. Except as described in the footnotes below and subject to applicable community property laws and similar laws, we believe that each person listed below has sole voting and investment power with respect to such shares.

The beneficial ownership of the Company Common Stock is based on 76,201,183 shares of Common Stock issued and outstanding as of July 31, 2023.

Name and Address of Beneficial Owner ⁽¹⁾	Number of Shares of Common Stock	Percentage of Total Voting Power
5% Holders		
B. Riley Principal Investments, LLC ⁽²⁾	11,184,152	14.9%
TF US 2 AS ⁽³⁾	4,998,580	6.7%
AEV Esports, LLC ⁽⁴⁾	3,842,359	5.1%
Yousef Abdelfattah ⁽⁵⁾	4,234,074	5.5%
Directors, Director Nominees and Named Executive Officers		
Lee Trink and Affiliates ⁽⁶⁾	5,213,650	6.7%
Zach Katz ⁽⁷⁾	877,677	1.2%
Christoph Pachler ⁽⁸⁾	459,996	*
Tamara Brandt ⁽⁹⁾	1,332,740	1.8%
Kainoa Henry ⁽¹⁰⁾	818,418	1.1%
Nick Lewin ⁽¹¹⁾	1,710,014	2.3%
Mickie Rosen	20,000	*
Paul Hamilton ⁽⁴⁾	3,862,359	5.1%
Ross Levinsohn ⁽¹²⁾	324,333	*
Daniel Shribman ⁽¹³⁾	584,803	*
Angela Dalton	20,000	*
Bruce Gordon	20,000	*
Andre Fernandez	20,000	*
Erik Anderson	—	—
All Company directors and current executive officers as a group (14 individuals)	15,263,990	20.0%

* Less than one percent

(1) Unless otherwise noted, the business address of each of those listed in the table above is c/o FaZe Holdings Inc., 720 N. Cahuenga Blvd., Los Angeles, CA 90038.

(2) Includes (i) 2,000,000 shares of Common Stock purchased by B. Riley Principal Investments, LLC (“BRPI”) pursuant to a Subscription Agreement, (ii) 5,342,500 shares of Common Stock purchased by BRPI pursuant to the Sponsor Support Agreement and the Backstop Subscription Agreement, (iii) 3,685,651 shares of Common Stock acquired from the Sponsor through distributions of securities by the Sponsor, of which 1,608,825 shares are subject to forfeiture if the vesting conditions set forth in the Sponsor Support Agreement are not met, and (iv) 156,001 shares of Common Stock underlying 156,001 Private Placement Warrants. BRPI is a wholly-owned subsidiary of B. Riley Financial, Inc. (“BRF”). Bryant R. Riley is the co-Chief Executive Officer and Chairman of the Board of Directors of BRF. As a result, each of BRF and Bryant R. Riley

Table of Contents

- may be deemed to share voting and investment power over the shares held by BRPI. Each of BRF and Bryant R. Riley disclaims beneficial ownership over such securities except to the extent of its/his pecuniary interest therein. The business address of BRPI is 11100 Santa Monica Boulevard, Suite 800, Los Angeles, CA 90025.
- (3) Includes 367,069 earn-out shares. TF US 2 AS is indirectly wholly owned by Michael Treschow. Mr. Treschow has sole voting and investment power over the shares held by TF US 2 AS and therefore may be deemed to be the beneficial owner of such shares. The business address of TF US 2 is Sanden 1, 3264 Larvik, 3805 Larvik, Norway.
 - (4) Includes 3,862,359 shares of Common Stock held directly by AEV Esports, LLC (“AEV”) (245,452 of which are earn-out shares). Paul Hamilton is the President and Chief Executive Officer of AEV and may be deemed to share voting and investment power over the shares held by AEV. Cox Corporate Services, Inc. is the controlling member of AEV. Cox Corporate Services, Inc. is wholly owned by Cox Enterprises, Inc. Cox Enterprises, Inc. may be deemed to share beneficial ownership over the shares held by AEV. The address of the principal business office of Cox Corporate and Cox Enterprises is 6205 Peachtree Dunwoody Road, Atlanta, GA 30328. The principal business address for AEV is 6205 Peachtree Dunwoody Road, Atlanta, GA 30328. The business address of Mr. Hamilton is c/o AEV Esports, LLC, 6205 Peachtree Dunwoody Road, Atlanta, GA 30328.
 - (5) Includes (i) 302,904 earn-out shares and (ii) 1,660,735 shares of Common Stock over which Mr. Abdelfattah has the right to acquire voting and investment power upon the exercise of stock options within 60 days after the Record Date. Yousef Abdelfattah is one of the co-founders of Legacy FaZe and was a director of Legacy FaZe prior to the consummation of the Business Combination.
 - (6) Includes (i) 2,493,282 shares of Common Stock held by Dare Mighty Entertainment, LLC (including 183,098 earn-out shares), (ii) 190,125 earn-out shares held by Mr. Trink and (ii) 2,307,575 shares of Common Stock over which Mr. Trink has the right to acquire voting and investment power upon the exercise of stock options within 60 days after the Record Date. Mr. Trink has sole voting and investment power over the shares held by Dare Mighty Entertainment, LLC and therefore may be deemed to be the beneficial owner of such shares.
 - (7) Includes 64,454 earn-out shares. Mr. Katz served as President and Chief Operating Officer of the Company until May 31, 2023.
 - (8) Includes 459,996 shares of Common Stock over which Mr. Pachler has the right to acquire voting and investment power upon the exercise of restricted stock units within 60 days after the Record Date.
 - (9) Includes (i) 63,598 earn-out shares and (ii) 854,142 shares of Common Stock over which Ms. Brandt has the right to acquire voting and investment power upon the exercise of stock options within 60 days after the Record Date. Ms. Brandt served as Chief Legal Officer and Head of Business and Legal Affairs of the Company until February 3, 2023.
 - (10) Includes (i) 58,417 earn-out shares and (ii) 380,971 shares of Common Stock over which Mr. Henry has the right to acquire voting and investment power upon the exercise of stock options within 60 days after the Record Date. Mr. Henry served as Chief Strategy Officer of the Company until November 8, 2022.
 - (11) Includes (i) 730,794 earn-out shares held by CPH Phase II SPV LP and (ii) 662,023 shares (including 519,009 earn-out shares) held by CPH Phase III SPV LP. CPH Holdings VII, LLC is the sole general partner of each of CPH Phase II SPV LP and CPH Phase III SPV LP, and Nick Lewin is the sole manager of CPH Holdings VII, LLC. In such capacity, Mr. Lewin has sole voting and investment power over the securities held by CPH Phase II SPV LP and CPH Phase III SPV LP and therefore may be deemed to be the beneficial owner of such securities. With respect to the securities held by CPH Phase II SPV LP and CPH Phase III SPV LP, Mr. Lewin disclaims beneficial ownership, except to the extent of his pecuniary interest therein. The business address of CPH Phase II SPV LP and CPH Phase III SPV LP is 1230 Montana Avenue, Suite 201, Santa Monica, CA 90403.
 - (12) Includes (i) 300,000 shares of Common Stock acquired from the Sponsor through distributions of securities by the Sponsor, of which 143,500 shares are subject to forfeiture if the vesting conditions set forth in the Sponsor Support Agreement are not met, and (ii) 4,333 shares of Common Stock underlying 4,333 Private Placement Warrants.
 - (13) Includes (i) 560,470 shares of Common Stock acquired from the Sponsor through distributions of securities by the Sponsor, of which 273,735 shares are subject to forfeiture if the vesting conditions set forth in the Sponsor Support Agreement are not met, and (ii) 4,333 shares of Common Stock underlying 4,333 Private Placement Warrants.

CERTAIN RELATIONSHIPS AND RELATED PERSONS TRANSACTIONS

Founder Shares and Private Placement Units

In June 2020, the Sponsor purchased an aggregate of 4,312,500 Founder Shares from BRPM in exchange for a capital contribution of \$25,000, or approximately \$0.006 per share. The Founder Shares automatically converted into 4,312,500 shares of Common Stock in connection with the Merger. Pursuant to the Sponsor Support Agreement, 50% of the Founder Shares are subject to forfeiture following Closing if certain price-based vesting conditions are not met during the five-year period beginning on the date that is 90 days after the Closing and ending on the fifth anniversary of the Closing Date.

The Sponsor purchased an aggregate of 520,000 Private Placement Units in connection with BRPM's initial public offering, at a price of \$10.00 per unit, or \$5,200,000 in the aggregate. Each Private Placement Unit consisted of one share of BRPM Class A common stock and one-third of one BRPM warrant. Each whole warrant entitled the holder to purchase one share of BRPM Class A common stock at an initial exercise price of \$11.50 per share. As disclosed in the prospectus for BRPM's IPO, the members of BRPM's management team and its directors, together with certain officers of companies affiliated with B. Riley Financial who have assisted BRPM in sourcing potential acquisition targets, have also invested in the Sponsor by subscribing for units issued by the Sponsor.

Upon the Closing of the Business Combination, the Private Placement Units automatically separated into their underlying components. As of July 31, 2023, there were 173,333 Private Placement Warrants issued and outstanding.

PIPE Investment

Concurrently with the execution of the Merger Agreement, the PIPE Investors, including investors affiliated with BRPM, entered into a series of subscription agreements ("Subscription Agreements") providing for the purchase by the PIPE Investors immediately prior to the closing of the Business Combination of an aggregate of 10,000,000 shares of Common Stock at a price per share of \$10.00, for gross proceeds to FaZe of \$100.0 million. At the Closing, investors that had committed to invest approximately \$71.4 million in the PIPE Investment defaulted on their commitment. Pursuant to its backstop commitment under the Sponsor Support Agreement the Sponsor committed to purchase, or cause an affiliate or designee to purchase, the portion of the PIPE Investment not purchased by third-party subscribers to cause the actual PIPE Investment received by BRPM to equal \$100.0 million (including the \$20.0 million PIPE Investment made by an affiliate of the Sponsor), B. Riley Principal Investments, LLC invested approximately \$53.4 million in the PIPE Investment.

Sponsor Support Agreement

Concurrently with the execution and delivery of the Merger Agreement, BRPM, FaZe, and the Sponsor entered into the Sponsor Support Agreement, pursuant to which the Sponsor agreed to (i) invest at least \$20.0 million in the PIPE Investment as well as to backstop the PIPE Investment, if the amount in cash actually received by BRPM from the PIPE Investment at Closing was less than \$100.0 million, by committing to purchase that portion of the PIPE Investment not purchased by third-party investors to cause the PIPE Investment actually received by BRPM at the Closing to equal \$100.0 million, (ii) waive the anti-dilution and conversion price adjustments set forth in BRPM's amended and restated certificate of incorporation with respect to the Founder Shares, (iii) subject 50% of the Founder Shares to forfeiture following Closing if certain price-based vesting conditions are not met during the five-year period beginning on the date that is 90 days after the Closing and ending on the fifth anniversary of the Closing Date, (iv) subject the Founder Shares to certain transfer restrictions, and (v) vote all voting equity securities owned by it in favor of the Merger Agreement, Business Combination, and each other proposal presented by BRPM in the proxy statement/prospectus filed in connection with the Business Combination.

At the Closing, investors that had committed to invest approximately \$71.4 million in the PIPE Investment defaulted on their commitment. Pursuant to its backstop commitment under the Sponsor Support Agreement the Sponsor committed to purchase, or cause an affiliate or designee to purchase, the portion of the PIPE Investment not purchased by third-party subscribers to cause the actual PIPE Investment received by BRPM to equal \$100.0 million (including the \$20.0 million PIPE Investment made by an affiliate of the Sponsor), B. Riley Principal Investments, LLC invested approximately \$53.4 million in the PIPE Investment.

Backstop Assignment and Release Agreement

On July 19, 2022, BRPM entered into a Backstop and Release Agreement (the “Backstop and Release Agreement”) with the Sponsor and Legacy FaZe pursuant to which BRPM assigned to the Sponsor all present and future rights, title, and interest in, to and under the Subscription Agreement of the PIPE Investors who did not satisfy their obligations under their respective Subscription Agreement, and the Sponsor agreed to use commercially reasonable efforts to take, or cause to be taken, such actions that the Sponsor deems to be proper or advisable to consummate the transactions contemplated by the Subscription Agreements, and Legacy FaZe agreed on behalf of itself and FaZe to use commercially reasonable efforts to assist the Sponsor’s efforts. The Backstop and Release Agreement also includes a release by Legacy FaZe of certain claims against BRPM, the Sponsor and the placement agent of the PIPE Investment arising from or relating to such assignment and related matters.

Administrative Support Agreement

BRPM paid the Sponsor \$3,750 per month for office space, secretarial and administrative services provided to members of the BRPM management team. BRPM ceased paying these fees upon completion of the Business Combination.

No compensation of any kind was paid by BRPM to the Sponsor, BRPM’s officers and directors, or any of BRPM’s or their respective affiliates for services rendered prior to or in connection with the Business Combination. However, these individuals were reimbursed for out-of-pocket expenses incurred on BRPM’s behalf.

B. Riley Loan to FaZe

On March 10, 2022, the B. Riley Lender, an affiliate of the Sponsor, entered into a Bridge Loan Agreement with Legacy FaZe pursuant to which the B. Riley Lender agreed (i) to issue the Initial Term Loan in the amount of \$10 million and (ii) upon receipt of a borrowing notice from Legacy FaZe, to issue the Final Term Loan in the amount of \$10 million. In connection with the 2022 B. Riley Term Loan, on March 10, 2022, FaZe waived the Minimum Proceeds Condition under the Merger Agreement.

The 2022 B. Riley Term Loan was evidenced by a term promissory note and accrues interest at a rate of 7% per year, compounded quarterly. The 2022 B. Riley Term Loan was secured by all assets of FaZe, other than the Excluded Collateral (as defined in the Pledge and Security Agreement), subject to Intercreditor Agreements entered into between the B. Riley Lender and FaZe’s senior lienholders, CPH and Cox. The 2022 B. Riley Term Loan was repaid in full on the Closing Date of the Business Combination.

Collaboration Agreement with Snoop Dogg

On February 17, 2022, Legacy FaZe entered into a Collaboration Agreement with Spanky’s Clothing Inc. (f/s/o Calvin “Snoop Dogg” Broadus Jr.), Cordell Broadus, Boss Lady Entertainment (f/s/o Shante Broadus) and SMAC Entertainment (f/s/o Constance Schwartz-Morini) (the “Collaboration Agreement”), for an initial term of two years, pursuant to which Snoop Dogg became a member of FaZe’s talent network and joined the board of directors on the Closing Date of the Business Combination and agreed to (i) exclusively, except for companies not in direct competition with FaZe, promote FaZe for three years, and (ii) grant FaZe license to use his name and likeness in connection with certain content and services to be produced by him for FaZe, including (w) social media posts, (x) brand campaigns with FaZe sponsors, (y) hosting of events and (z) merchandise collaborations. In exchange, FaZe agreed to grant restricted stock equal in value to (i) \$1,857,154 to Snoop Dogg, (ii) \$247,615 to Cordell Broadus, (iii) \$247,615 to Boss Lady Entertainment and (iv) \$247,615 to SMAC Entertainment, each of which will vest as follows: (x) one-third on August 17, 2022, (y) one-third in monthly installments through February 17, 2023 and (z) one-third in monthly installments through February 17, 2024. In addition, FaZe agreed to consider in good faith further equity bonuses and committed \$50,000 in value for community outreach, including for the Snoop Youth Football League, scholarships or other charitable causes. On March 29, 2023, Snoop Dogg resigned from the FaZe board of directors.

PIPE Investment

The FaZe PIPE Investor entered into a Subscription Agreement with BRPM, pursuant to which the FaZe PIPE Investor has subscribed for 500,000 shares of Common Stock in connection with the PIPE Investment, at \$10.00 per share, for approximately \$5 million of gross proceeds.

Policies and Procedures for Related Person Transactions

FaZe’s audit committee has the primary responsibility for reviewing and approving or disapproving “related party transactions”, which are transactions between FaZe and related persons in which the aggregate amount involved exceeds or may be expected to exceed \$120,000 and in which a related person has or will have a direct or indirect material interest. The charter of the audit committee of FaZe provides that the audit committee will review and approve in advance any related party transaction.

Review and Approval of Review and Approval of Related Person Transactions

FaZe has adopted a policy for the review and approval of related party transaction, which will require, among other things, that:

- The audit committee will review the material facts of all related person transactions.
- In reviewing any related person transaction, the audit committee will take into account, among other factors that it deems appropriate, whether the related person transaction is on terms no less favorable to FaZe than terms generally available in a transaction with an unaffiliated third-party under the same or similar circumstances and the extent of the related person’s interest in the transaction.
- In connection with its review of any related person transaction, FaZe will provide the audit committee with all material information regarding such related person transaction, the interest of the related person and any potential disclosure obligations of FaZe in connection with such related person transaction.
- If a related person transaction will be ongoing, the audit committee may establish guidelines for the management of FaZe to follow in its ongoing dealings with the related person.

SELLING HOLDER

This prospectus relates to the offer and sale by the Selling Holder of up to 15,018,250 shares of Common Stock that have been and may be issued by us to the Selling Holder under the Purchase Agreement. For additional information regarding the shares of Common Stock included in this prospectus, see the section entitled “*Committed Equity Financing*” above. We are registering the shares of Common Stock included in this prospectus pursuant to the provisions of the Purchase Agreement we entered into with the Selling Holder on May 10, 2023 in order to permit the Selling Holder to offer the shares included in this prospectus for resale from time to time. Except for the transactions contemplated by the Purchase Agreement, and as set forth in the section entitled “*Plan of Distribution*” in this prospectus, the Selling Holder has not had any material relationship with us within the past three years. As used in this prospectus, the term “Selling Holder” means YA II PN, Ltd., a Cayman Islands exempt limited partnership, and the pledgees, donees, transferees, assignees, successors, designees, and others who later come to hold any of the Selling Holder’s interest in the Common Stock other than through a public sale.

The table below presents information regarding the Selling Holder and the shares of Common Stock that may be resold by the Selling Holder from time to time under this prospectus. This table is prepared based on information supplied to us by the Selling Holder, and reflects holdings as of July 31, 2023. The number of shares in the column entitled “Maximum Number of Shares of Common Stock to be Offered Pursuant to this Prospectus” represents all of the shares of Common Stock being offered for resale by the Selling Holder under this prospectus. The Selling Holder may sell some, all, or none of the shares being offered for resale in this offering. We do not know how long the Selling Holder will hold the shares before selling them, and we are not aware of any existing arrangements between the Selling Holder and any other stockholder, broker, dealer, underwriter, or agent relating to the sale or distribution of the shares of our Common Stock being offered for resale by this prospectus.

Beneficial ownership is determined in accordance with Rule 13d-3(d) promulgated by the SEC under the Exchange Act, and includes shares of common stock with respect to which the Selling Holder has sole or shared voting and investment power. The percentage of shares of common stock beneficially owned by the Selling Holder prior to the offering shown in the table below is based on an aggregate of 76,201,183 shares of our common stock outstanding on July 31, 2023. Because the purchase price to be paid by the Selling Holder for shares of Common Stock, if any, that we may elect to sell to the Selling Holder in one or more Advances from time to time under the Purchase Agreement will be determined on the applicable Advance Dates for such Advances, the actual number of shares of Common Stock that we may sell to the Selling Holder under the Purchase Agreement may be fewer than the number of shares being offered for resale under this prospectus. The fourth column in the table below assumes the resale by the Selling Holder of all of the shares of Common Stock being offered for resale pursuant to this prospectus.

We have determined beneficial ownership in accordance with the rules of the SEC. Except as indicated by the footnotes below, we believe, based on the information furnished to us, that the Selling Holder has sole voting and investment power with respect to all shares of Common Stock that it beneficially owns, subject to applicable community property laws. Except as otherwise described below, based on the information provided to us by the Selling Holder, the Selling Holder is not a broker-dealer or an affiliate of a broker-dealer.

Name of Selling Holder	Number of Shares of Class A Common Stock Beneficially Owned		Maximum Number of Shares of Class A Common Stock Being Offered	Shares of Class A Common Stock Beneficially Owned After the Offered Shares of Class A Common Stock Are Sold	
	Number ⁽¹⁾	Percent		Number ⁽²⁾	Percent
YA II PN, Ltd. ⁽³⁾	487,995	*	15,018,250	0	—

* Less than 1%

(1) In accordance with Rule 13d-3(d) under the Exchange Act, we have excluded from the number of shares beneficially owned prior to the offering all of the shares that the Selling Holder may be required to purchase under the Purchase Agreement, because the issuance of such shares is at our discretion and is subject to conditions contained in the Purchase Agreement, the satisfaction of which are entirely outside of the Selling Holder’s control, including the registration statement that includes this prospectus becoming and remaining effective. Furthermore, the Advances of Common Stock under the Purchase Agreement are subject to certain agreed upon maximum amount limitations set forth in the Purchase Agreement. Also, the Purchase Agreement prohibits us from issuing and selling any shares of our Common Stock to the Selling Holder to the extent such

[Table of Contents](#)

shares, when aggregated with all other shares of our Common Stock then beneficially owned by the Selling Holder, would cause the Selling Holder's beneficial ownership of our Common Stock to exceed the Beneficial Ownership Limitation. The Purchase Agreement also prohibits us from issuing or selling shares of our Common Stock under the Purchase Agreement in excess of the Exchange Cap, unless we obtain stockholder approval to do so, or unless all applicable sales of shares of Common Stock under the Purchase Agreement equal or exceed \$0.4881 per share (which represents the lower of (i) the Nasdaq official closing price (as reflected on Nasdaq.com) immediately prior to the date of the Purchase Agreement or (ii) the average Nasdaq official closing price for the five (5) trading days immediately prior to the date of the Purchase Agreement).

- (2) Assumes the sale of all shares being offered pursuant to this prospectus.
- (3) YA II PN, Ltd. is a fund managed by Yorkville Advisors Global, LP ("Yorkville LP"). Yorkville Advisors Global II, LLC ("Yorkville LLC") is the General Partner of Yorkville LP. All investment decisions for YA II PN, Ltd. are made by Yorkville LLC's President and Managing Member, Mr. Mark Angelo. The business address of YA is 1012 Springfield Avenue, Mountainside, NJ 07092.

PLAN OF DISTRIBUTION

We are registering the resale by the Selling Holder of up to 15,018,250 shares of Common Stock. The Selling Holder may offer and sell, from time to time, its shares of Common Stock covered by this prospectus. The Selling Holder will act independently of us in making decisions with respect to the timing, manner and size of each sale. Such sales may be made on one or more exchanges or in the over-the-counter market or otherwise, at prices and under terms then prevailing or at prices related to the then current market price or in negotiated transactions. The Selling Holder may sell its securities by one or more of, or a combination of, the following methods:

- on Nasdaq, in the over-the-counter market or on any other national securities exchange on which our securities are listed or traded;
- in privately negotiated transactions;
- in underwritten transactions;
- in a block trade in which a broker-dealer will attempt to sell the offered securities as agent but may purchase and resell a portion of the block as principal to facilitate the transaction;
- through purchases by a broker-dealer as principal and resale by the broker-dealer for its account pursuant to this prospectus;
- in ordinary brokerage transactions and transactions in which the broker solicits purchasers;
- through the writing of options (including put or call options) or other hedging transactions, whether through an options exchange or otherwise;
- through the distribution of the securities by any Selling Holder to its partners, members, stockholders or other equityholders, to the extent that such transaction constitutes a sale under this prospectus;
- in settlement of short sales entered into after the effective date of the registration statement of which this prospectus is a part;
- by pledge to secured debts and other obligations;
- to or through underwriters or agents; and/or
- “at the market” or through market makers or into an existing market for the securities; or any other method permitted pursuant to applicable law.

We will not receive any of the proceeds from the sale of the securities by the Selling Holder. We may receive up to \$25,000,000 aggregate gross proceeds under the Purchase Agreement from any sales we make to the Selling Holder pursuant to the Purchase Agreement. The net proceeds from sales, if any, under the Purchase Agreement, will depend on the frequency and prices at which we sell shares of Common Stock to the Selling Holder after the date of this prospectus

The Selling Holder may sell the securities at prices then prevailing, related to the then prevailing market price or at negotiated prices. The offering price of the securities from time to time will be determined by the Selling Holder and, at the time of the determination, may be higher or lower than the market price of our securities on Nasdaq or any other exchange or market.

The shares may be sold directly or through broker-dealers acting as principal or agent or pursuant to a distribution by one or more underwriters on a firm commitment or best-efforts basis. The Selling Holders may also enter into hedging transactions with broker-dealers. In connection with such transactions, broker-dealers of other financial institutions may engage in short sales of our securities in the course of hedging the positions they assume with the Selling Holders. The Selling Holders may also enter into options or other transactions with broker-dealers or other financial institutions, which require the delivery to such broker-dealer or other financial institution of securities offered by this prospectus, which securities such broker-dealer or other financial institution may resell pursuant to this prospectus (as supplemented or amended to reflect such transaction). In connection with an underwritten offering, underwriters or agents may receive compensation in the form of discounts, concessions or commissions from the Selling Holder or from purchasers of the offered securities for whom they may act as agents. In addition, underwriters

[Table of Contents](#)

may sell the securities to or through dealers, and those dealers may receive compensation in the form of discounts, concessions or commissions from the underwriters and/or commissions from the purchasers for whom they may act as agents. The Selling Holder is an “underwriter” within the meaning of Section 2(a)(11) of the Securities Act. Any other underwriters, dealers or agents participating in a distribution of the securities may be deemed to be “underwriters” within the meaning of the Securities Act, and any profit on the sale of the securities by the Selling Holder and any commissions received by broker-dealers may be deemed to be underwriting commissions under the Securities Act. For instance, if a registered broker-dealer’s involvement is not limited to receiving usual and customary distributor’s or seller’s commissions, such registered broker-dealer may be deemed to be an underwriter within the meaning of Section 2(a)(11) of the Securities Act. Yorkville LLC has informed us that no broker-dealer executing sales for Yorkville LLC will receive excess commissions from Yorkville LLC.

In addition, a Selling Holder that is an entity may elect to make an in-kind distribution of securities to its members, partners or stockholders pursuant to the registration statement of which this prospectus is a part by delivering a prospectus with a plan of distribution. To the extent a distributee is not an affiliate of ours, the distributee would thereby receive freely tradeable securities pursuant to the distribution through the registration statement. To the extent a distributee is an affiliate of ours (or to the extent otherwise required by law), we may file a prospectus supplement in order to permit the distributee to use the prospectus to resell the securities acquired in the distribution.

In order to comply with the securities laws of certain states, if applicable, the securities must be sold in such jurisdictions only through registered or licensed brokers or dealers. In addition, in certain states the securities may not be sold unless they have been registered or qualified for sale in the applicable state or an exemption from the registration or qualification requirement is available and is complied with.

The Selling Holder is subject to the applicable provisions of the Exchange Act and the rules and regulations under the Exchange Act, including Regulation M. This regulation may limit the timing of purchases and sales of any of the securities offered in this prospectus by the Selling Holder. The anti-manipulation rules under the Exchange Act may apply to sales of the securities in the market and to the activities of the Selling Holder and its affiliates. Furthermore, Regulation M may restrict the ability of any person engaged in the distribution of the securities to engage in market-making activities for the particular securities being distributed for a period of up to five business days before the distribution. The restrictions may affect the marketability of the securities and the ability of any person or entity to engage in market-making activities for the securities.

At the time a particular offer of securities is made, if required, a prospectus supplement will be distributed that will set forth the number of securities being offered and the terms of the offering, including the name of any underwriter, dealer or agent, the purchase price paid by any underwriter, any discount, commission and other item constituting compensation, any discount, commission or concession allowed or reallocated or paid to any dealer, and the proposed selling price to the public.

To the extent required, this prospectus may be amended and/or supplemented from time to time to describe a specific plan of distribution. Instead of selling the securities under this prospectus, the Selling Holder may sell the securities in compliance with the provisions of Rule 144 under the Securities Act, if available, or pursuant to other available exemptions from the registration requirements of the Securities Act.

U.S. FEDERAL INCOME TAX CONSIDERATIONS

The following is a discussion of the U.S. federal income tax considerations generally applicable to the ownership and disposition of our shares of Common Stock, which we refer to as our securities. This discussion is based on the Code, Treasury regulations promulgated thereunder (“Regulations”), laws, administrative rulings and judicial decisions in effect on the date hereof, all of which are subject to change, possibly with retroactive effect, and to varying interpretations, which could result in U.S. federal income tax consequences different from those described below. This discussion does not address any aspect of state, local or non-U.S. taxation, or any U.S. federal taxes other than income taxes (such as gift and estate taxes). This discussion applies only to shares of Common Stock that are held as capital assets for U.S. federal income tax purposes (generally, property held for investment).

This discussion is a summary only and does not describe all of the tax consequences that may be relevant to you in light of your particular circumstances, including but not limited to the alternative minimum tax, the Medicare tax on certain investment income and the different consequences that may apply if you are subject to special rules that apply to certain types of investors, including but not limited to:

- financial institutions or financial services entities;
- insurance companies;
- mutual funds;
- qualified plans, such as 401(k) plans, individual retirement accounts, etc.;
- persons that actually or constructively own five percent or more (by vote or value) of our outstanding shares of Common Stock;
- persons that acquired our securities pursuant to an exercise of employee share options, in connection with employee share incentive plans or otherwise as compensation;
- broker-dealers;
- persons that are subject to the mark-to-market accounting rules;
- persons holding shares of Common Stock as part of a “straddle,” hedge, integrated transaction or similar transaction;
- U.S. Holders (as defined below) whose functional currency is not the U.S. dollar;
- partnerships or other pass-through entities for U.S. federal income tax purposes;
- regulated investment companies or real estate investment trusts; certain expatriates or former long-term residents of the U.S.;
- governments or agencies or instrumentalities thereof;
- controlled foreign corporations and passive foreign investment companies;
- tax-exempt entities;
- persons required to accelerate the recognition of any item of gross income with respect to Common Stock as a result of such income being recognized on an applicable financial statement; or the Sponsor or its affiliates.

If a partnership (including an entity or arrangement treated as a partnership or other pass-through entity for U.S. federal income tax purposes) holds our securities, the tax treatment of a partner, member or other beneficial owner in such partnership or other pass-through entity will generally depend upon the status of the partner, member or other beneficial owner, the activities of the partnership or other pass-through entity and certain determinations made at the partner, member or other beneficial owner level. If you are a partner, member or other beneficial owner of a partnership or other pass-through entity holding our securities, you should consult your tax advisor regarding the tax consequences of the ownership and disposition of our securities.

We have not sought, and will not seek, a ruling from the Internal Revenue Service (“IRS”) as to any U.S. federal income tax consequence described herein. No assurance can be given that the IRS would not assert, or that a court would not sustain, a position contrary to any of the tax aspects set forth below. Moreover, there can be no assurance that future legislation, regulations, administrative rulings or judicial decisions will not adversely affect the accuracy of the statements in this discussion. You should consult your tax advisor with respect to the application of U.S. federal tax laws to your particular situation, as well as any tax consequences arising under the laws of any state, local or foreign jurisdiction.

THIS DISCUSSION OF U.S. FEDERAL INCOME TAX CONSIDERATIONS IS FOR GENERAL INFORMATION PURPOSES ONLY AND IS NOT TAX ADVICE. PROSPECTIVE HOLDERS SHOULD CONSULT THEIR TAX ADVISORS CONCERNING THE U.S. FEDERAL INCOME TAX CONSEQUENCES TO THEM OF OWNING AND DISPOSING OF OUR SECURITIES, AS WELL AS THE APPLICATION OF ANY U.S. FEDERAL NON-INCOME, STATE, LOCAL AND NON-U.S. INCOME, ESTATE AND OTHER TAX CONSIDERATIONS.

U.S. Holders

For purposes of this summary, a “U.S. Holder” is a beneficial holder of our securities who or that, for U.S. federal income tax purposes, is:

- an individual who is a citizen or resident of the United States;
- a corporation (or other entity treated as a corporation for U.S. federal income tax purposes) organized in or under the laws of the United States, any state thereof or the District of Columbia;
- an estate whose income of which is includible in gross income for U.S. federal income tax purposes regardless of its source; or a trust if (i) a U.S. court can exercise primary supervision over the trust’s administration and one or more United States persons (as defined in the Code) are authorized to control all substantial decisions of the trust, or (ii) it has a valid election in effect under applicable Regulations to be treated as a United States person.

A “Non-U.S. Holder” is a beneficial holder of our securities who or that is neither a U.S. Holder nor a partnership or other pass-through entity for U.S. federal income tax purposes.

Taxation of Distributions

If we pay distributions in cash or other property (other than certain distributions of our stock or rights to acquire our stock) to U.S. Holders of shares of our Common Stock, such distributions will constitute dividends for U.S. federal income tax purposes to the extent paid from our current or accumulated earnings and profits, as determined under U.S. federal income tax principles. Distributions in excess of current and accumulated earnings and profits will constitute a return of capital that will be applied against and reduce (but not below zero) the U.S. Holder’s adjusted tax basis in its shares of our Common Stock. Any remaining excess will be treated as gain realized on the sale or other disposition of the shares of Common Stock and will be treated as described under “— U.S. Holders — Gain or Loss on Sale, Taxable Exchange or Other Taxable Disposition of Common Stock and Warrants” below.

Dividends we pay to a U.S. Holder that is a taxable corporation generally will qualify for the dividends received deduction if the requisite holding period is satisfied. With certain exceptions (including dividends treated as investment income for purposes of investment interest deduction limitations), and provided certain holding period requirements are met, dividends we pay to a non-corporate U.S. Holder will generally constitute “qualified dividends” that will be subject to tax at the preferential tax rates accorded to long-term capital gains.

Gain or Loss on Sale, Taxable Exchange or Other Taxable Disposition of Common Stock

A U.S. Holder will recognize gain or loss on the sale, taxable exchange or other taxable disposition of shares of our Common Stock. Any such gain or loss will be capital gain or loss, and will be long-term capital gain or loss if the U.S. Holder’s holding period for the Common Stock so disposed of exceeds one year. Such long-term capital gains recognized by non-corporate U.S. Holders will be eligible to be taxed at reduced rates. The amount of gain or loss recognized will generally be equal to the difference between (1) the sum of the amount of cash and the fair market

value of any property received in such disposition and (2) the U.S. Holder's adjusted tax basis in its share of Common Stock so disposed of. A U.S. Holder's adjusted tax basis in its Common Stock will generally equal the U.S. Holder's acquisition cost less any prior distributions treated as a return of capital. The deductibility of capital losses is subject to certain limitations.

Non-U.S. Holders

Taxation of Distributions

In general, any distributions (including constructive distributions) we make to a Non-U.S. Holder of shares of our Common Stock, to the extent paid out of our current or accumulated earnings and profits (as determined under U.S. federal income tax principles), will constitute dividends for U.S. federal income tax purposes and, provided such dividends are not effectively connected with the Non-U.S. Holder's conduct of a trade or business within the United States, we will be required to withhold tax from the gross amount of the dividend at a rate of 30%, unless such Non-U.S. Holder is eligible for a reduced rate of withholding tax under an applicable income tax treaty and provides proper certification of its eligibility for such reduced rate (usually on an IRS Form W-8BEN or W-8BEN-E, as applicable). In the case of any constructive dividend, it is possible that this tax would be withheld from any amount owed to a Non-U.S. Holder by the applicable withholding agent, including cash distributions on other property or sale proceeds from Warrants or other property subsequently paid or credited to such holder. Any distribution not constituting a dividend will be treated first as reducing (but not below zero) the Non-U.S. Holder's adjusted tax basis in its shares of our Common Stock and, to the extent such distribution exceeds the Non-U.S. Holder's adjusted tax basis, as gain realized from the sale or other disposition of the Common Stock, which will be treated as described under "*— Non-U.S. Holders — Gain on Sale, Taxable Exchange or Other Taxable Disposition of Common Stock*" below. In addition, if we determine that we are classified as a "United States real property holding corporation" (see "*— Non-U.S. Holders — Gain on Sale, Taxable Exchange or Other Taxable Disposition of Common Stock*" below), we will withhold 15% of any distribution that exceeds our current and accumulated earnings and profits.

Dividends we pay to a Non-U.S. Holder that are effectively connected with such Non-U.S. Holder's conduct of a trade or business within the United States (and if a tax treaty applies are attributable to a U.S. permanent establishment or fixed base maintained by the Non-U.S. Holder) will generally not be subject to U.S. withholding tax, provided such Non-U.S. Holder complies with certain certification and disclosure requirements (usually by providing an IRS Form W-8ECI). Instead, such dividends will generally be subject to U.S. federal income tax, net of certain deductions, at the same graduated individual or corporate rates applicable to U.S. Holders. If the Non-U.S. Holder is a corporation, dividends that are effectively connected income may also be subject to a "branch profits tax" at a rate of 30% (or such lower rate as may be specified by an applicable income tax treaty).

Gain on Sale, Taxable Exchange or Other Taxable Disposition of Common Stock

A Non-U.S. Holder will generally not be subject to U.S. federal income or withholding tax in respect of gain recognized on a sale, taxable exchange or other taxable disposition of our Common Stock unless:

- the gain is effectively connected with the conduct of a trade or business by the Non-U.S. Holder within the United States (and, if an applicable tax treaty so requires, is attributable to a U.S. permanent establishment or fixed base maintained by the Non-U.S. Holder);
- the Non-U.S. Holder is an individual who is present in the United States for 183 days or more in the taxable year of disposition and certain other conditions are met; or we are or have been a "United States real property holding corporation" ("USRPHC") for U.S. federal income tax purposes at any time during the shorter of the five-year period ending on the date of disposition or the period that the Non-U.S. Holder held shares of our Common Stock, and, in the case where shares of our Common Stock are regularly traded on an established securities market, the Non-U.S. Holder has owned, directly or constructively, more than 5% of our Common Stock at any time within the shorter of the five-year period preceding the disposition or such Non-U.S. Holder's holding period for the shares of our Common Stock. There can be no assurance that our Common Stock will be treated as regularly traded on an established securities market for this purpose.

Unless an applicable treaty provides otherwise, gain described in the first bullet point above will be subject to tax at generally applicable U.S. federal income tax rates. Any gains described in the first bullet point above of a Non-U.S. Holder that is a foreign corporation may also be subject to an additional “branch profits tax” at a 30% rate (or lower applicable treaty rate). Gain described in the second bullet point above will generally be subject to a flat 30% U.S. federal income tax. Non-U.S. Holders should consult their tax advisors regarding possible eligibility for benefits under income tax treaties.

If the third bullet point above applies to a Non-U.S. Holder, gain recognized by such holder on the sale, exchange or other disposition of our Common Stock will be subject to tax at generally applicable U.S. federal income tax rates. In addition, a buyer of our Common Stock from such holder may be required to withhold U.S. federal income tax at a rate of 15% of the amount realized upon such disposition. We believe we are not, have not been and do not anticipate becoming a USRPHC. We will be classified as a USRPHC if the fair market value of our “United States real property interests” equals or exceeds 50% of the sum of the fair market value of our worldwide real property interests plus our other assets used or held for use in a trade or business, as determined for U.S. federal income tax purposes. You should consult your tax advisors regarding the application of these rules.

Foreign Account Tax Compliance Act

Sections 1471 through 1474 of the Code and the Treasury Regulations and administrative guidance promulgated thereunder (commonly referred to as the “Foreign Account Tax Compliance Act” or “FATCA”) generally impose withholding at a rate of 30% in certain circumstances on dividends (including constructive dividends) in respect of our securities which are held by or through certain foreign financial institutions (including investment funds), unless any such institution (1) enters into, and complies with, an agreement with the IRS to report, on an annual basis, information with respect to interests in, and accounts maintained by, the institution that are owned by certain U.S. persons and by certain non-U.S. entities that are wholly or partially owned by U.S. persons and to withhold on certain payments, or (2) if required under an intergovernmental agreement between the United States and an applicable foreign country, reports such information to its local tax authority, which will exchange such information with the U.S. authorities. An intergovernmental agreement between the United States and an applicable foreign country may modify these requirements. Accordingly, the entity through which our securities are held will affect the determination of whether such withholding is required. Similarly, dividends (including constructive dividends) in respect of our securities held by an investor that is a non-financial non-U.S. entity that does not qualify under certain exceptions will generally be subject to withholding at a rate of 30%, unless such entity either (1) certifies to us or the applicable withholding agent that such entity does not have any “substantial United States owners” or (2) provides certain information regarding the entity’s “substantial United States owners,” which will in turn be provided to the U.S. Department of Treasury. Prospective investors should consult their tax advisors regarding the possible implications of FATCA on their investment in our securities.

LEGAL MATTERS

DLA Piper LLP (US), Washington, D.C., will pass upon the validity of the Common Stock covered by this prospectus.

EXPERTS

The consolidated financial statements of FaZe as of December 31, 2022 and 2021 and for the two years then ended, included in this prospectus, which are referred to and made part of this prospectus and registration statement, have been audited by Marcum LLP, independent registered public accounting firm, as set forth in their report appearing elsewhere herein, and are included in reliance upon such report given on the authority of such firm as experts in accounting and auditing.

WHERE YOU CAN FIND MORE INFORMATION

We have filed with the SEC a registration statement on Form S-1 under the Securities Act with respect to the securities offered by this prospectus. This prospectus, which forms a part of such registration statement, does not contain all of the information included in the registration statement. For further information pertaining to us and our securities, you should refer to the registration statement and to its exhibits. The registration statement has been filed electronically and may be obtained in any manner listed below. Whenever we make reference in this prospectus to any of our contracts, agreements or other documents, the references are not necessarily complete. If a contract or document has been filed as an exhibit to the registration statement or a report we file under the Exchange Act, you should refer to the copy of the contract or document that has been filed. Each statement in this prospectus relating to a contract or document filed as an exhibit to a registration statement or report is qualified in all respects by the filed exhibit.

We file annual, quarterly and current reports, proxy statements and other information with the SEC. The SEC maintains an internet site where reports, proxy and information statements, and other information regarding issuers that file electronically with the SEC are available. Our SEC filings are available to the public over the Internet at the SEC's website at www.sec.gov and on our website at <https://investor.fazeclan.com/>. Our website is <https://fazeclan.com/>. The information found on, or that can be accessed from or that is hyperlinked to, our website is not part of this prospectus. You may inspect a copy of the registration statement through the SEC's website, as provided herein.

**FAZE HOLDINGS INC.
INDEX TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

	Page
Consolidated Financial Statements as of December 31, 2022 and 2021 and for each of the two years in the period ended December 31, 2022	
Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm (PCAOB ID: #688)	F-2
Consolidated Balance Sheets as of December 31, 2022 and 2021	F-3
Consolidated Statements of Operations for the years ended December 31, 2022 and 2021	F-4
Consolidated Statements of Stockholder's Equity (Deficit) for the years ended December 31, 2022 and 2021	F-5
Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows for the years ended December 31, 2022 and 2021	F-6
Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements	F-8
Unaudited Financial Statements for the three month period ended March 31, 2023	
Condensed Balance Sheets as of March 31, 2023 (unaudited) and December 31, 2022	F-36
Condensed Statements of Operations for the three months ended March 31, 2023 and 2022 (unaudited)	F-37
Condensed Statements of Changes in Stockholder's Equity for the three months ended March 31, 2023 and 2022 (unaudited)	F-38
Condensed Statements of Cash Flows for the three months ended March 31, 2023 and 2022 (unaudited)	F-39
Notes to Unaudited Condensed Financial Statements	F-40
F-1	

REPORT OF INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM

To the Stockholders and Board of Directors of
FaZe Holdings Inc.

Opinion on the Financial Statements

We have audited the accompanying consolidated balance sheets of FaZe Holdings Inc. (the “Company”) as of December 31, 2022 and 2021, the related consolidated statements of operations, stockholders’ equity (deficit) and cash flows for each of the two years in the period ended December 31, 2022, and the related notes (collectively referred to as the “financial statements”). In our opinion, the financial statements present fairly, in all material respects, the financial position of the Company as of December 31, 2022 and 2021, and the results of its operations and its cash flows for each of the two years in the period ended December 31, 2022, in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America.

Changes in Accounting Principles

As discussed in Note 3 to the financial statements, the Company changed its method of accounting for leases due to the adoption of ASU No. 2016-02, Leases (Topic 842), as amended, effective January 1, 2022, using the modified retrospective approach.

As discussed in Note 3 to the financial statements, the Company also changed its reporting of certain talent costs and amortization of talent acquisition costs effective January 1, 2021, using the retrospective approach.

Basis for Opinion

These financial statements are the responsibility of the Company’s management. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on the Company’s financial statements based on our audits. We are a public accounting firm registered with the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States) (“PCAOB”) and are required to be independent with respect to the Company in accordance with the U.S. federal securities laws and the applicable rules and regulations of the Securities and Exchange Commission and the PCAOB.

We conducted our audits in accordance with the standards of the PCAOB. Those standards require that we plan and perform the audits to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements are free of material misstatement, whether due to error or fraud. The Company is not required to have, nor were we engaged to perform, an audit of its internal control over financial reporting. As part of our audits we are required to obtain an understanding of internal control over financial reporting but not for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of the Company’s internal control over financial reporting. Accordingly, we express no such opinion.

Our audits included performing procedures to assess the risks of material misstatement of the financial statements, whether due to error or fraud, and performing procedures that respond to those risks. Such procedures included examining, on a test basis, evidence regarding the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements. Our audits also included evaluating the accounting principles used and significant estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall presentation of the financial statements. We believe that our audits provides a reasonable basis for our opinion.

/s/ Marcum LLP

Marcum LLP

We have served as the Company’s auditor since 2021.

Costa Mesa, California
April 4, 2023

FaZe Holdings Inc.
CONSOLIDATED BALANCE SHEETS
(in thousands, except shares)

	December 31, 2022	December 31, 2021
ASSETS		
Current Assets:		
Cash	\$ 37,207	\$ 17,018
Accounts receivable, net	8,525	6,266
Contract assets	6,223	4,118
Inventory	—	6
Content asset, net	—	474
Prepaid expenses and other assets	6,768	6,190
Total Current Assets	58,723	34,072
Restricted cash	600	600
Property, equipment and leasehold improvements, net	3,821	925
Operating lease right-of-use assets	2,693	—
Intangible assets, net	848	738
Other long-term assets	553	733
TOTAL ASSETS	\$ 67,238	\$ 37,068
LIABILITIES, MEZZANINE EQUITY AND STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITY (DEFICIT)		
LIABILITIES:		
Current liabilities:		
Accounts payable and accrued expenses	\$ 14,397	\$ 28,381
Short-term debt	—	3,148
Contract liabilities	3,494	7,902
Operating lease liabilities, current	1,488	—
Other current liabilities	—	7
Total Current Liabilities	19,379	39,438
Long-term debt, net of discounts (Note 5)	—	70,854
Warrant liabilities	24	—
Operating lease liabilities, non-current	1,084	—
Total Liabilities	20,487	110,292
COMMITMENTS AND CONTINGENCIES (Note 11)		
MEZZANINE EQUITY:		
Series A preferred stock, \$0.00001 par value, 3,545,529 shares authorized at December 31, 2022 and 2021, respectively, zero share and 3,237,800 shares issued and outstanding at December 31, 2022 and 2021, respectively.	—	33,705
STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITY (DEFICIT):		
Preferred stock, \$0.0001 par value; 1,000,000 shares of the Company's preferred stock authorized at December 31, 2022; zero share of the Company's preferred stock issued and outstanding at December 31, 2022	—	—
Common stock, \$0.0001 par value at December 31, 2022 and December 31, 2021, respectively; 500,000,000 and 71,033,146 shares of common stock authorized at December 31, 2022 and December 31, 2021, respectively; 71,551,887 and 18,841,538 shares of common stock issued and outstanding at December 31, 2022 and December 31, 2021, respectively	7	2
Additional paid-in capital	327,686	5,477
Accumulated deficit	(280,942)	(112,408)
Total Stockholders' Equity (Deficit)	46,751	(106,929)
TOTAL LIABILITIES, MEZZANINE EQUITY, AND STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITY (DEFICIT)	\$ 67,238	\$ 37,068

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these financial statements

FaZe Holdings Inc.
CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF OPERATIONS
(in thousands, except shares and per-share information)

	Years Ended December 31,	
	2022	2021
Revenues	\$ 70,021	\$ 52,852
Cost of revenues	54,876	43,876
Gross profit	15,145	8,976
Operating expenses:		
General and administrative	59,436	37,078
Sales and marketing	3,307	3,352
Impairment of content assets	1,073	—
Loss from operations	(48,671)	(31,454)
Other expense:		
Interest expense, net	4,483	5,467
Change in fair value of warrant liabilities	(90)	—
Loss on debt extinguishment	115,292	—
Other, net	178	(55)
Total other expense:	119,863	5,412
Net loss	\$ (168,534)	\$ (36,866)
Net loss per common share – basic and diluted	\$ (4.23)	\$ (1.92)
Weighted-average number of common shares outstanding – basic and diluted	39,872,308	19,187,873

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these financial statements

FaZe Holdings Inc.
CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITY (DEFICIT)
(in thousands, except shares and per-share information)

	Common Stock		Additional Paid-In Capital	Accumulated Deficit	Total
	Shares	Amount			
Balance at December 31, 2020	16,470,897	\$ 2	\$ 3,084	\$ (75,542)	\$ (72,456)
Issuance of common stock options and stock option reprice	—	—	1,635	—	1,635
Issuance of restricted stock awards	—	—	2	—	2
Issuance of common stock	2,226,683	—	720	—	720
Issuance of common stock upon vesting of restricted stock awards	50,028	—	—	—	—
Exercise of stock option	93,930	—	36	—	36
Net loss	—	—	—	(36,866)	(36,866)
Balance at December 31, 2021	18,841,538	\$ 2	\$ 5,477	\$ (112,408)	\$ (106,929)
Stock based compensation expense	—	—	10,167	—	10,167
Issuance of common stock in connection with litigation settlement	28,994	—	294	—	294
Issuance of common stock upon vesting of restricted stock awards	1,466,639	—	—	—	—
Exercise of stock option	576,426	—	220	—	220
Exercise of common and preferred warrants	2,332,127	—	101	—	101
Conversion of preferred stock to FaZe common stock	7,209,555	1	33,704	—	33,705
Conversion of convertible debt to FaZe common stock	19,545,406	2	195,115	—	195,117
Issuance of earn-out shares	5,312,098	1	—	—	1
Conversion of B Riley Class B stock to FaZe common stock	4,832,500	—	—	—	—
Recapitalization transaction, net of equity issuance costs	1,366,604	—	(17,391)	—	(17,391)
Proceeds from PIPE offerings	10,000,000	1	99,999	—	100,000
Net loss	—	—	—	(168,534)	(168,534)
Balance at December 31, 2022	71,511,887	\$ 7	\$ 327,686	\$ (280,942)	\$ 46,751

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these financial statements

FaZe Holdings Inc.
CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF CASH FLOWS
(in thousands)

	Years Ended December 31,	
	2022	2021
CASH FLOWS FROM OPERATING ACTIVITIES:		
Net loss	\$ (168,534)	\$ (36,866)
Adjustments to reconcile net loss to net cash used in operating activities:		
Bad debt expense	441	75
Additions to content asset	(599)	(474)
Depreciation & amortization expense	1,837	1,021
Amortization of operating lease right of use assets	1,338	—
Content asset impairments	1,073	—
Stock-based compensation expense	10,167	1,637
Change in fair value of warrant liabilities	(90)	
Non-cash interest expense	4,493	5,467
Loss on debt extinguishment	115,292	—
Other	(37)	(73)
Change in operating assets and liabilities:		
Accounts receivable	(2,698)	(4,174)
Inventory	6	53
Prepaid expenses and other assets	9,824	(481)
Contract assets	(2,105)	(2,770)
Accounts payable and accrued expenses	(18,997)	4,685
Contract liabilities	(4,408)	6,790
Other current liabilities	(7)	(70)
Operating lease liabilities	(1,279)	—
NET CASH USED IN OPERATING ACTIVITIES	(54,283)	(25,180)
CASH FLOWS FROM INVESTING ACTIVITIES:		
Purchase of property, plant and equipment	(4,148)	(730)
Purchase of intangible assets	(666)	(840)
Issuance of note receivable	—	(135)
NET CASH USED IN INVESTING ACTIVITIES	(4,814)	(1,705)
CASH FLOWS FROM FINANCING ACTIVITIES		
Payments of loan principal	(21,123)	(385)
Proceeds from issuance of loans payable	20,000	—
Proceeds from issuance of convertible debt	—	40,675
Issuance of common stock in connection with exercise of stock options	220	36
Payments of transaction fees by Legacy FaZe	(25,146)	—
Proceeds from recapitalization of B. Riley 150, net of B. Riley 150 redemptions and transaction costs	5,654	—
Proceeds from PIPE offering	100,000	—
Proceeds from exercise of preferred and common warrants	101	—
Short-term debt	(420)	—
Payment of debt issuance costs	—	(254)
NET CASH PROVIDED BY FINANCING ACTIVITIES	79,286	40,072
NET CHANGE IN CASH AND RESTRICTED CASH	20,189	13,187
Cash and restricted cash at beginning of period	17,618	4,431
CASH AND RESTRICTED CASH AT END OF PERIOD	\$ 37,807	\$ 17,618

FaZe Holdings Inc.
CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF CASH FLOWS — (Continued)
(in thousands)

	Years Ended December 31,	
	2022	2021
RECONCILIATION TO CONSOLIDATED BALANCE SHEETS		
Cash	\$ 37,207	\$ 17,018
Restricted cash	600	600
Cash and restricted cash	\$ 37,807	\$ 17,618
SUPPLEMENTAL DISCLOSURE FOR OPERATING ACTIVITIES:		
Cash paid for interest	\$ 3,027	\$ —
SUPPLEMENTAL DISCLOSURE FOR NON-CASH INVESTING AND FINANCING ACTIVITIES:		
Issuance of common stock in connection with litigation settlement	\$ 294	\$ 720
Capitalization of deferred transaction costs included in accounts payable	\$ —	\$ 4,899
Purchase of property, plant and equipment in accrued expenses	\$ 28	\$ —
Conversion of convertible notes and accrued interest into common stock under original contractual terms	\$ 195,177	\$ —
Conversion of redeemable convertible preferred stock to common stock pursuant to Business Combination	\$ 33,705	\$ —
Issuance of earnout shares	\$ 1	\$ —

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these financial statements

FAZE HOLDINGS INC.
NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
AS OF AND FOR THE YEAR ENDED DECEMBER 31, 2022 AND 2021

1. DESCRIPTION OF THE BUSINESS

FaZe Holdings Inc. (“FaZe” or the “Company”), is a lifestyle and media platform rooted in gaming and youth culture. The Company’s premium brand, talent network, and large audience can be monetized across a variety of products and services.

On July 19, 2022 (the “Closing Date”), pursuant to an Agreement and Plan of Merger (the “Merger Agreement”) dated as of October 24, 2021 (as amended in December 2021 and March 2022), by and among B. Riley 150 Merger Corp. (“B. Riley 150”), a special purpose acquisition company, and BRPM Merger Sub, Inc., a directly wholly owned subsidiary of B. Riley 150 (“Merger Sub”) and FaZe Clan, Inc. (“Legacy FaZe”), the parties consummated the merger of Merger Sub with and into Legacy FaZe, with Legacy FaZe continuing as the surviving corporation (the “Merger”), as well as the other transactions contemplated by the Merger Agreement (the Merger and such other transactions, the “Business Combination”). In connection with the closing of the Business Combination (the “Closing”), Legacy FaZe became a wholly owned subsidiary of B. Riley 150, which changed its name to “FaZe Holdings Inc.” The Merger is further described in Note 4, Business Combination.

Legacy FaZe determined that it was the accounting acquirer in the Business Combination based on an analysis of the criteria outlined in Accounting Standards Codification (“ASC”) 805, Business Combinations. The Merger was accounted for as a reverse recapitalization, in accordance with U.S. generally accepted accounting principles (“U.S. GAAP”). Under this method of accounting, B. Riley 150 was treated as the acquired company for financial reporting purposes. Accordingly, the Business Combination was treated as the equivalent of Legacy FaZe issuing stock for the net assets of B. Riley 150, accompanied by a recapitalization. The net assets of B. Riley 150 were stated at historical cost, with no goodwill or other intangible assets recorded. Operations prior to the Business Combination are those of Legacy FaZe.

In accordance with guidance applicable to these circumstances, the equity structure has been retroactively restated in all comparative periods up to the Closing Date, to reflect the number of shares of the Company’s common stock issued to Legacy FaZe’s common stockholders in connection with the Business Combination. As a result, these financial statements represent the continuation of Legacy FaZe and the historical shareholders’ deficit. Common stock, preferred stock and loss per share of Legacy FaZe prior to the Business Combination have been retrospectively adjusted for the Business Combination using an exchange ratio of 2.2267 (“Equity Value Exchange Ratio”). The accumulated deficit of Legacy FaZe has been carried forward after the Business Combination.

2. LIQUIDITY

As shown in the accompanying consolidated financial statements, the Company has incurred significant recurring losses resulting in an accumulated deficit. The Company anticipates further losses in the development of its business. The Company also had negative cash flows used in operations. These factors raise substantial doubt about the Company’s ability to continue as a going concern.

Based on its cash resources and positive working capital as of December 31, 2022, the Company has sufficient resources to fund its operations at least until the end of April 3, 2024. The positive working capital as of December 31, 2022 was mainly due to funds from the PIPE offering and from the business combination. Absent generation of sufficient revenue from the execution of the Company’s business plan, the Company will need to obtain debt or equity financing by April 3, 2024. Because of these factors, the Company believes that this alleviates the substantial doubt in connection with the Company’s ability to continue as a going concern.

FAZE HOLDINGS INC.
NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
AS OF AND FOR THE YEAR ENDED DECEMBER 31, 2022 AND 2021

3. SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES

Basis of Presentation

The accompanying consolidated financial statements include the accounts and operations of the Company. All intercompany accounts and transactions have been eliminated. The consolidated financial statements have been prepared in accordance with U.S. GAAP. The preparation of the consolidated financial statements in conformity with U.S. GAAP requires the Company to make estimates and assumptions that affect the amounts reported in the consolidated financial statements and accompanying notes. Actual results could differ from these estimates and assumptions.

Principles of consolidation

The consolidated financial statements include the accounts of FaZe Holdings Inc. and its wholly owned subsidiary. All significant intercompany balances and transactions have been eliminated.

Voluntary Change in Accounting Principle

During the year ended December 2022, we made a voluntary change in accounting principle to classify certain talent costs and talent acquisition amortization costs reported in prior periods have been reclassified from general and administrative to cost of goods sold to conform with the current presentation, to better identify costs related to revenue generation. In accordance with U.S. GAAP, the change has been reflected in the consolidated statements of operations through retrospective application.

(in thousands)	For the twelve months ended December 31, 2021		
	Prior to change	Effect of Change	As Adjusted
Cost of revenues	\$ 41,553	\$ 2,323	\$ 43,876
General and administrative	39,401	(2,323)	37,078
Gross profit	11,299	(2,323)	8,976

Use of Estimates

The preparation of the Company's consolidated financial statements in conformity with U.S. GAAP requires the Company to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities, disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities at the date of the consolidated financial statements, and the reported amounts of income and expenses during the reporting period. These estimates are based on information available as of the date of the consolidated financial statements. The inputs into certain of these estimates and assumptions include the consideration of the economic impact of the COVID-19 pandemic. Significant estimates include revenue recognition, allowance for doubtful accounts, warrant liabilities, valuation of the Company's common stock before the Business Combination, stock-based compensation expense, and income taxes. These estimates generally involve complex issues and require management to make judgments, involve analysis of historical and future trends, can require extended periods of time to resolve, and are subject to change from period to period. In all cases, actual results could differ materially from management's estimates.

COVID-19

The continuing presence of COVID-19 around the world has affected the United States and global economies and has affected the Company's operations and those of third parties upon which the Company relies, including disruption in staffing, order fulfillment, and demand for product. In addition, the COVID-19 pandemic has and may continue to affect the Company's revenues. Additionally, while the duration and potential economic impact brought by the COVID-19 pandemic are difficult to assess or predict, the COVID-19 pandemic may reduce the Company's ability to access capital, which could negatively impact the Company's short-term and

FAZE HOLDINGS INC.
NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
AS OF AND FOR THE YEAR ENDED DECEMBER 31, 2022 AND 2021

3. SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES (cont.)

long-term liquidity. The continuing impact of the COVID-19 pandemic is highly uncertain and subject to change. The Company continues to monitor COVID-19 and the extent to which the continued spread of the virus adversely affects the Company's customer base and revenue. As COVID-19 is complex and evolving, the Company's plans as described above may change. At this point, the Company cannot reasonably estimate the duration and severity of this pandemic, which could have a material adverse impact on the business, results of operations, financial position, and cash flows.

Content Asset, net

The Company produces programming content which it plans to broadcast on online video and streaming platforms. Costs of produced content consist of development and production costs. These costs are capitalized as "Content Asset, net" on the Consolidated Balance Sheets.

Each title is predominantly monetized on its own. At the specific title level, the Company tests the content asset for impairment when events and circumstances indicate that its fair value may be less than its unamortized cost. If the carrying value of a content asset exceeds its estimated fair value, an impairment charge will be recorded in the amount of the difference.

In April 2022, the Company performed an evaluation of its content asset and determined that the underlying programming of the content asset will not be released. In addition, the Company determined that the content asset has no further utility. Accordingly, the Company recorded an impairment loss of \$1.1 million to write off the entire carrying value of content asset. As such, the Company has no content asset balance as of December 31, 2022. Content asset balance as of December 31, 2021 was \$0.5 million.

The Company's policy is to amortize the content asset once the content airs. Given that the content was fully written off prior to airing, no amortization expense was recorded for the years ended December 31, 2022 and 2021. The Company does not own any purchased or licensed programming content.

Exploitation costs such as marketing, advertising, publicity, promotion, and other distribution expenses directly connected with the distribution of the content asset are expensed as incurred.

Fixed Assets

Fixed assets are stated at cost less accumulated depreciation. Cost includes expenditures for furniture, computer equipment, vehicles, leasehold improvements, and other assets. Maintenance and repairs are charged to expense as incurred. When assets are sold, retired, or otherwise disposed of, the cost and accumulated depreciation are removed from the accounts and any resulting gain or loss is reflected in operations. The costs of fixed assets are depreciated using the straight-line method over the estimated useful lives or lease life of the related assets.

Revenue Recognition and Contract Balances

Revenues are recognized when control of the promised goods or services is transferred to the Company's customers, in an amount that reflects the consideration the Company expects to be entitled to in exchange for those goods or services. The Company's payment terms and conditions vary by customer and contract type. In instances where the timing of revenue recognition differs from the timing of invoicing, the Company does not adjust the promised amount of consideration for the effects of a significant financing component when the Company expects, at contract inception, that the period between the Company's transfer of a promised product or service to the Company's customer and payment for that product or service will be one year or less.

FAZE HOLDINGS INC.
NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
AS OF AND FOR THE YEAR ENDED DECEMBER 31, 2022 AND 2021

3. SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES (cont.)

The Company generally records a receivable related to revenue when the Company has an unconditional right to invoice and receive payment. Contract assets arise from contracts when revenue is recognized over time and the amount of revenue recognized, including management's estimate of variable consideration that has been included in the transaction price exceeds the amount billed to the customer. These amounts are included in contract assets until the right to payment is no longer conditional on events other than the passage of time. These contract assets are reclassified to receivables when the right to consideration becomes unconditional. For the year ending December 31, 2022, and 2021, no impairment was recorded from contract assets.

The Company's allowances for doubtful accounts are typically immaterial and, if required, are based on management's best estimate of expected credit losses inherent in the Company's accounts receivable balance.

Contract liabilities are recorded in the event that the Company bills for services in advance of the time the services are performed, or when cash payments are received or due in advance of satisfying the Company's performance obligations, even if amounts are refundable. Contract liabilities recorded at December 31, 2022, and December 31, 2021, represent the Company's accounting for the timing difference between when the customer is billed or funds are received and when the performance obligation is satisfied. During the year ended December 31, 2022 and 2021, the Company recognized \$7.8 million and \$0.8 million as revenue that was relating to the contract liability balance as of January 1, 2022 and 2021, respectively.

The following table disaggregates the Company's revenue by major type for the year ended December 31, 2022, and 2021:

	(in thousands)	
	Year ended December 31,	
	2022	2021
Brand sponsorships	\$ 42,096	\$ 24,867
Content	14,497	16,068
Consumer products	3,455	5,751
Esports	9,385	5,846
Other	588	320
Total revenue	\$ 70,021	\$ 52,852

The section below describes the Company's revenue recognition policies and significant judgments in further detail for each major revenue source of the Company.

Brand Sponsorships

The Company offers advertisers a full range of promotional vehicles, including but not limited to online advertising, livestream announcements, content generation, social media posts, logo placement on the Company's official merchandise, and special appearances of members of the Company's talent roster. The Company's brand sponsorship agreements may include multiple services that are capable of being individually distinct, however the intended benefit is an association with the Company's brand and the services are not distinct within the context of the contracts. Revenues from brand sponsorship agreements are recognized ratably over the contract term. Payment terms and conditions vary, but payments are generally due periodically throughout the term of the contract. In instances where the timing of revenue recognition differs from the timing of billing, management has determined the brand sponsorship agreements generally do not include a significant financing component.

FAZE HOLDINGS INC.
NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
AS OF AND FOR THE YEAR ENDED DECEMBER 31, 2022 AND 2021

3. SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES (cont.)

Content

The Company generates and produces original content which the Company monetizes through Google's AdSense service. Revenue is variable and is earned when the visitor views or "clicks through" on the advertisement. The amount of revenue earned is reported to the Company monthly and is recognized upon receipt of the report of viewership activity. Payment terms and conditions vary, but payments are generally due within 30 to 45 days after the end of each month.

The Company grants exclusive licenses to customers for certain content produced by the Company's talent. The Company grants the customer a license to the intellectual property, which is the content and its use in generating advertising revenues, for a pre-determined period, for an amount paid by the customer upon execution of the contract. The Company's only performance obligation is to license the content for use in generating advertising revenues, and recognizes the full contract amount at the point at which the Company provides the customer access to the content, which is at the execution of the contract. The Company has no further performance obligations under these types of contracts and does not anticipate generating any additional revenue from these arrangements apart from the contract amount.

Principal Versus Agent Considerations

A significant amount of the Company's brand sponsorship and content revenues are generated from the Company's talent, who are under exclusive, multi-year contracts. The Company's talent consists of highly trained independent contractors, whose compensation is tied to the revenue that they generate. Management has evaluated the terms of the Company's brand sponsorship and content agreements and has concluded the Company is the principal. Brand sponsorship and content revenues are reported on a gross basis, while revenue-sharing and other fees paid to the Company's talent are recorded as cost of revenues. The Company owns the brand and intellectual property, takes primary responsibility for delivery of services, and exercises control over content generation and monetization. The Company contracts directly with Google on its Company operated channels, and the talent contracts directly with Google on their own channels. As part of the Company's contracts with its talent, the Company agrees to serve as the talent's exclusive management company as it relates to any and all type of work the talent may perform, including content creation and advertising revenue generated from the content. While the talent owns the content they create while they are under contract with the Company, the talent grants the Company an exclusive perpetual license to the content, and the Company grants limited usage rights of that content back to the talent, conditional upon them complying with their contract. Furthermore, all income earned from services provided by the talent related to gaming, Esports, content creation, or the business of the Company, which includes revenue from advertising via talent content, is subject to the talent agreement and is payable to the Company. In addition, the Company's contracts with its talent specify rules and restrictions on the content the talent can create and post. As such, through its contracts with talent, the Company is the principal because the Company is the entity exercising primary control over the content generated in the YouTube channels being monetized.

Consumer Products

The Company earns consumer products revenue from sales of the Company's consumer products on the Company's website or at live or virtual events. Revenues are recognized at a point in time, as control is transferred to the customer upon shipment. The Company offers customer returns and discounts through a third-party distributor and accounts for this as a reduction to revenue. The Company does not offer loyalty programs or other sales incentive programs that are material to revenue recognition. Payment is due at the time of sale. The Company has outsourced the design, manufacturing, fulfillment, distribution, and sale of the Company's consumer products to a third party in exchange for royalties based on the amount of revenue generated. Management evaluated the

FAZE HOLDINGS INC.
NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
AS OF AND FOR THE YEAR ENDED DECEMBER 31, 2022 AND 2021

3. SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES (cont.)

terms of the agreement to determine whether the Company's consumer products revenues should be reported gross or net of royalties paid. Key indicators that management evaluated in determining whether the Company is the principal in the sale (gross reporting) or an agent (net reporting) include, but are not limited to:

- the Company is the party that is primarily responsible for fulfilling the promise to provide the specified good or service,
- the Company has inventory risk before the good is transferred to the customer, and
- the Company is the party that has discretion in establishing pricing for the specified good or service.

Based on management's evaluation of the above indicators, the Company reports consumer products revenues on a gross basis.

Esports

League Participation: Generally, The Company has one performance obligation — to participate in the overall Esport event — because the underlying activities do not have standalone value absent the Company's participation in the tournament or event. Revenue from prize winnings and profit-share agreements is variable and is highly uncertain. The Company recognizes revenue at the point in time when the uncertainty is resolved.

Player Transfer Fees: Player transfer agreements include a fixed fee and may include a variable fee component. The Company recognizes the fixed portion of revenue from transfer fees upon satisfaction of the Company's performance obligation, which coincides with the execution of the related agreement. The variable portion of revenue is considered highly uncertain and is recognized at the point in time when the uncertainty is resolved.

Licensing of Intellectual Property: The Company's licenses of intellectual property generate royalties that are recognized in accordance with the royalty recognition constraint. That is, royalty revenue is recognized at the time when the sale occurs.

Transaction Price Allocated to the Remaining Performance Obligations

For the estimated revenue expected to be recognized in the future related to performance obligations that are unsatisfied (or partially unsatisfied) as of December 31, 2022, the Company applies the allowable practical expedient and does not disclose information about remaining performance obligations that have original expected durations of one year or less. Revenue expected to be recognized in the future related to performance obligations that have original expected durations greater than one year that are unsatisfied (or partially unsatisfied) as of December 31, 2022 were not material.

Warrants

The Company accounts for warrants as either equity-classified or liability-classified instruments based on an assessment of the warrant's specific terms and applicable authoritative guidance in ASC 480, Distinguishing Liabilities from Equity and ASC 815, Derivatives and Hedging. Warrants that meet the definition of a derivative financial instrument and the equity scope exception in ASC 815-10-15-74(a) are classified as equity, and are not subject to remeasurement provided that the Company continues to meet the criteria for equity classification. Warrants that are accounted for as equity-classified are further discussed in Note 9, Equity. Warrants that are classified as liabilities are accounted for at fair value and remeasured at each reporting date until exercise, expiration, or modification that results in equity classification. Any change in the fair value of the warrants is recognized as change in fair value of warrant liabilities in the Consolidated Statements of Operations. The classification of warrants, including whether warrants should be recorded as liabilities or as equity, is

FAZE HOLDINGS INC.
NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
AS OF AND FOR THE YEAR ENDED DECEMBER 31, 2022 AND 2021

3. SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES (cont.)

re-assessed at the end of each reporting period. The fair value of liability-classified warrants is determined using the Black-Scholes options pricing model (“Black-Scholes model”) which includes Level 3 inputs as further discussed in Note 7, Private Placement Warrants and Recurring Fair Value Measurements.

Stock-Based Compensation

The Company accounts for its stock-based awards in accordance with ASC 718, Compensation — Stock Compensation, which requires fair value measurement on the grant date and recognition of compensation expense for all stock-based payment awards.

Legacy FaZe has issued stock options before there was an active market for the Company’s common stock. The Board of Directors (the “Board”) was required to estimate the fair value of the Company’s common stock at the time of each award. The Board considered numerous objective and subjective factors in determining the value of the Company’s common stock at each grant date, including the following: (1) the per-share price of issuances of the Company’s preferred stock, which the Company sold to outside investors in arm’s-length transactions, and the rights, preferences, and privileges of the Company’s preferred stock and common stock; (2) valuations performed by an independent valuation specialist; (3) the Company’s stage of development and revenue growth; (4) the fact that the awards involved illiquid securities in a private company; and (5) the likelihood of achieving a liquidity event for the shares of common stock underlying the awards, such as an initial public offering or sale of the Company, given prevailing market conditions. The Company believed this to have been a reasonable methodology based on certain arm’s-length transactions involving the Company’s preferred stock, supported by the results produced by this valuation methodology. Since the Business Combination, the Company’s common stock is now actively traded, so the fair value of the common stock is readily available.

For stock options, the Company estimates the fair value using the Black-Scholes model. The fair value is expensed over the requisite service periods of the awards (usually one to four years), in the period of grant for awards that vest immediately and have no future service condition, or in the period the awards vest immediately after meeting a performance condition becomes probable (i.e., the occurrence of a change in control event). As there was no public market for its common stock at the time of the stock option grant, the Company determined the volatility for options granted based on an analysis of reported data for a peer group of companies. The expected volatility of options granted has been estimated based on an average of the historical volatility measures of this peer group of companies. The expected life of options has been estimated utilizing the “simplified method” due to the lack of available or sufficient historical exercise data for the Company for the applicable options terms. The simplified method is based on the average of the vesting tranches and the contractual life of each grant. The risk-free interest rate is based on a treasury instrument whose term is consistent with the expected life of the stock options. The Company has not paid, and does not anticipate paying, cash dividends on its common stock; therefore, the expected dividend yield is assumed to be zero. As the Company’s stock is now publicly traded after the Business Combination, the fair value of the Company’s stock and the volatility is readily available.

The Black-Scholes model requires the input of certain assumptions that require the Company’s judgment, including the fair value of common shares before the Business Combination, expected term, and the expected price volatility of the underlying stock. The assumptions used in calculating the fair value of stock-based compensation represent the Company’s best estimates, but these estimates involve inherent uncertainties and the application of judgment. As a result, if factors change resulting in the use of different assumptions, stock-based compensation expense could be materially different in the future. The Company accounts for forfeitures of stock-based awards as they occur.

FAZE HOLDINGS INC.
NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
AS OF AND FOR THE YEAR ENDED DECEMBER 31, 2022 AND 2021

3. SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES (cont.)

Fair Value Measurement

The fair value hierarchy requires the Company to maximize the use of observable inputs and minimize the use of unobservable inputs when measuring fair value. A financial instrument's classification within the fair value hierarchy is based upon the lowest level of input that is significant to the fair value measurement. The fair value hierarchy consists of the following three levels:

- Level 1: Quoted prices in active markets for identical assets or liabilities
- Level 2: Quoted prices for similar assets and liabilities in active markets or inputs other than quoted prices which are observable for the assets or liabilities
- Level 3: Unobservable inputs which are supported by little or no market activity

The carrying amount of the Company's financial instruments, including cash, accounts receivable, notes receivable, and accounts payable, approximate fair value due to their short-term nature.

The Company's private placement warrants (the "Private Placement Warrants") are accounted for as liabilities in accordance with ASC 815-40 and are presented within warrant liabilities on the Consolidated Balance Sheets. The warrant liabilities are measured at fair value at inception and on a recurring basis, with changes in fair value presented within change in fair value of warrant liabilities in the Consolidated Statements of Operations.

See Note 7, Private Placement Warrants and Recurring Fair Value Measurements, for additional information on the Company's liabilities measured at fair value.

Earnings (Loss) Per Share

Basic earnings (loss) per share is computed by dividing net earnings (loss) attributable to the Company by the number of weighted average shares of the Company's common stock outstanding during the period. Diluted earnings (loss) per share is computed by dividing net earnings (loss) attributable to the Company by the number of weighted-average shares of the Company's common stock outstanding during the period after adjusting for the impact of securities that would have a dilutive effect on earnings (loss) per share. As the Company has incurred losses in all periods presented, all potentially dilutive securities are antidilutive. See Note 13, Loss Per Share, for additional information on dilutive securities.

Segment Reporting

Operating segments are defined as components of an entity for which separate financial information is available and is regularly reviewed by the Chief Operating Decision Maker ("CODM") in deciding how to allocate resources to an individual segment and in assessing performance. The Company has determined that its Chief Executive Officer is the CODM. The Company operates and reports financial information in one segment, as the CODM reviews financial information presented on a consolidated basis, at the Company level, for the purposes of making operating decisions, allocation of resources, and evaluating financial performance.

As of December 31, 2022 and December 31, 2021, the Company did not have material assets located outside of the United States. For the years ended December 31, 2022 and 2021, the Company had \$1.8 million and \$4.0 million of revenue, respectively, earned outside of the United States.

Recently Adopted Accounting Pronouncements

In August 2020, the FASB issued ASU 2020-06, Debt — Debt with Conversion and Other Options (Subtopic 470-20) and Derivatives and Hedging- Contracts in Entity's Own Equity (Subtopic 815-40). This ASU reduces the number of accounting models for convertible debt instruments and convertible preferred stock as well as amends the guidance for the derivatives scope exception for contracts in an entity's own equity to reduce

FAZE HOLDINGS INC.
NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
AS OF AND FOR THE YEAR ENDED DECEMBER 31, 2022 AND 2021

3. SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES (cont.)

form-over-substance-based accounting conclusions. In addition, this ASU improves and amends the related EPS guidance. The ASU is effective for interim and annual periods beginning after December 15, 2023, with early adoption permitted for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2020. Adoption of the ASU can either be on a modified retrospective or full retrospective basis. The Company adopted the standard with an effective date of January 1, 2022 using the modified retrospective approach. The adoption of this ASU impacted the Company's accounting for the conversion of convertible debt under original contractual terms at the Merger on July 19, 2022 as discussed in Note 8, Debt.

In May 2021, the FASB issued ASU 2021-04, Earnings Per Share (Topic 260), Debt — Modifications and Extinguishments (Subtopic 470-50), Compensation — Stock Compensation (Topic 718), and Derivatives and Hedging — Contracts in Entity's Own Equity (Subtopic 815-40): Issuer's Accounting for Certain Modifications or Exchanges of Freestanding Equity-Classified Written Call Options. The amendments are designed to clarify an issuer's accounting for certain modifications or exchanges of freestanding equity-classified written call options that remain equity-classified after modification or exchange. The ASU provides guidance on how an issuer would measure and recognize the effects of these transactions. The standard provides a principles-based framework to determine whether an issuer should recognize the modification or exchange as an adjustment to equity or an expense. The ASU is effective for all entities for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2021, including interim periods within those fiscal years. An entity should apply the guidance provided in ASU 2021-04 prospectively to modifications or exchanges occurring on or after the effective date. The Company adopted the standard with an effective date of January 1, 2022. The adoption of this ASU did not have a material impact on the consolidated financial statements.

In February 2016, the FASB issued ASU 2016-02, Leases (Topic 842), which requires lessees to recognize a right-of-use ("ROU assets") asset and a lease liability for all leases with terms greater than 12 months and requires disclosures by lessees and lessors about the amount, timing, and uncertainty of cash flows arising from leases. After the issuance of ASU 2016-02, the FASB clarified the guidance through several ASUs; hereinafter the collection of lease guidance is referred to as "ASC 842". The ASU is effective for annual periods beginning after December 15, 2021, and interim periods within fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2022.

The Company adopted ASC 842 as of January 1, 2022 using the optional transition method to apply the standard as of the effective date. Accordingly, previously reported financial statements, including footnote disclosures, have not been recast to reflect the application of the new standard to all comparative periods presented.

The new standard also provides practical expedients for an entity's ongoing accounting as a lessee. The Company elected to utilize the practical expedient to not separate lease and non-lease components for all its existing leases. The Company has also elected not to present short-term leases on the condensed consolidated balance sheet as these leases have a lease term of 12 months or less at lease inception and do not contain purchase options or renewal terms that the Company is reasonably certain to exercise. All other lease assets and lease liabilities are recognized based on the present value of lease payments over the lease term at commencement date. Because most of the Company's leases do not provide an implicit rate of return, it used its incremental borrowing rate based on the information available at adoption date in determining the present value of lease payments.

Adoption of the new lease standard on January 1, 2022 had a material impact on the Company's consolidated financial statements. The most significant impacts related to the recognition of ROU assets of \$2.7 million and lease liabilities of \$2.6 million for operating leases on the condensed consolidated balance sheet. ROU assets represent the Company's right to use an underlying asset for the lease term and lease liabilities represent the Company's obligation to make lease payments arising from the lease. The standard did not materially impact the Company's consolidated statement of operations and consolidated statement of cash flows.

In December 2019, the FASB issued ASU 2019-12, Income Taxes (Topic-740): Simplifying the Accounting for Income Taxes, which is intended to simplify various aspects related to accounting for income taxes. ASU 2019-12 removes certain exceptions to the general principles in ASC 740 and also clarifies and amends existing guidance

FAZE HOLDINGS INC.
NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
AS OF AND FOR THE YEAR ENDED DECEMBER 31, 2022 AND 2021

3. SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES (cont.)

to improve consistent application. The guidance is effective for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2021, and interim periods within fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2022, with early adoption permitted. The adoption of this standard did not have a material impact on the Company's consolidated financial statements and related disclosures.

Accounting Pronouncements Not Yet Adopted

As an emerging growth company, the JOBS Act allows the Company to delay adoption of new or revised accounting pronouncements applicable to public companies until such pronouncements are applicable to private companies. The Company elected to use this extended transition period under the JOBS Act until such time the Company is no longer considered to be an emerging growth company. The adoption dates discussed below reflect this election.

In September 2016, the FASB issued ASU 2016-13, Financial Instruments — Credit Losses (Topic 326): Measurement of Credit Losses on Financial Instruments. This guidance requires the measurement of all expected credit losses for financial assets held at the reporting date based on historical experience, current conditions, and reasonable and supportable forecasts. This guidance also requires enhanced disclosures regarding significant estimates and judgements used in estimating credit losses. The new guidance is effective for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2022, including interim periods within those fiscal years. The Company is currently evaluating the impact of this standard on its consolidated financial statements and related disclosures.

4. BUSINESS COMBINATION

As discussed in Note 1, Description of the Business, on July 19, 2022, the Business Combination was consummated. The following transactions occurred in connection with the Business Combination:

- Redemption of 15,883,395 shares of B. Riley 150 public shares that occurred subsequent to B. Riley 150 stockholders exercising their right to redeem public shares for their pro rata share of the trust account;
- 10,000,000 shares of the Company's common stock at a purchase price of \$10.00 per share were sold and issued for an aggregate purchase price of \$100.0 million pursuant to the subscription agreements entered in connection with the PIPE investment, including purchases made by the Company PIPE investor, sponsor related PIPE investors, and third-party investors, and inclusive of shares issued to the sponsor pursuant to the backstop commitment under the sponsor support agreement, representing the portion of the PIPE investment not purchased by third-party investors;
- 525,782 shares of Legacy FaZe's options to its executives, 1,450,914 shares of Legacy FaZe options, representing 75% of the unvested Legacy FaZe's options outstanding under its existing incentive plans that remain unvested as of the effective time were vested;
- 42,441 shares of the Company's restricted stock awards were vested at the Closing, pursuant to existing contractual terms. In addition, 923,886 shares of the Company's restricted stock awards vested 90 days after the Closing, pursuant to amendments to certain restricted stock awards entered prior to the Closing;
- 1,047,623 shares of Legacy FaZe's warrants (including 292,790 shares of preferred stock warrants and 754,833 shares of common stock warrants) were exercised into Legacy FaZe's common stock and preferred stock, respectively;
- 3,237,800 shares of Legacy FaZe's preferred stock were converted into Legacy FaZe common stock on a one-to-one basis;

FAZE HOLDINGS INC.
NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
AS OF AND FOR THE YEAR ENDED DECEMBER 31, 2022 AND 2021

4. BUSINESS COMBINATION (cont.)

- \$72.9 million of Legacy FaZe’s convertible debt (including 2021 Cox Convertible Promissory Notes, 2021 Convertible Promissory Notes, 2020 Secured Convertible Note Purchase Agreements and Secured Convertible Promissory Notes, and 2020 Convertible Promissory Notes) were converted into Legacy FaZe common stock, with \$6.9 million accrued interest converted into the common stock, and \$2.6 million accrued interest settled in cash;
- All 22,902,063 shares of issued and outstanding Legacy FaZe’s common stock (including shares of its common stock issued pursuant to the exercise of common stock and preferred stock purchase warrants and the conversion of its convertible debts and the preferred stocks) were surrendered and exchanged into 50,995,637 shares of the Company’s common stock calculated using the Equity Value Exchange Ratio;
- The Company entered into earn-out agreements to remove restrictions of legally outstanding shares if certain share price milestones are achieved. Refer to Note 9, Equity; and
- The Company assumed public and private placement warrants from B. Riley 150. Refer to Note 9, Equity, for the public warrants (the “Public Warrants”) and Note 7, Private Placement Warrants and Recurring Fair Value Measurements, for the Private Placement Warrants.

As of the Closing Date and following the completion of the Business Combination, the Company had the following outstanding securities:

- 70,132,639 shares of common stock, with a par value of \$0.0001 per share.
- 5,923,333 warrants, consisting of 5,750,000 Public Warrants and 173,333 Private Placement Warrants.

As a result of the Business Combination, Legacy FaZe received net cash consideration of \$57.8 million. Legacy FaZe and B. Riley 150 incurred costs that were considered direct and incremental costs associated with the transaction. These costs amounted to \$25.9 million and were treated as a reduction of additional paid-in capital.

Cash flows provided to or paid by Legacy FaZe or the Company in connection with the Business Combination are included in the Company’s Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows as financing activities.

5. PROPERTY, EQUIPMENT AND LEASEHOLD IMPROVEMENTS

Property, equipment and leasehold improvements as of December 31, 2022 and December 31, 2021 consisted of the following:

	(in thousands)	
	December 31, 2022	December 31, 2021
Furniture/Fixtures	\$ 897	\$ 159
Computer equipment	3,640	708
Vehicles	106	106
Leasehold improvements	801	731
Subtotal	5,444	1,704
Less: Accumulated depreciation	(1,623)	(779)
Property, equipment and leasehold improvements, net	\$ 3,821	\$ 925

Depreciation expense totaled \$1.3 million and \$0.5 million for the year ended December 31, 2022 and 2021, respectively. During the year ended December 31, 2022, the Company disposed of certain leasehold improvements that were fully depreciated at the time of disposal, and there was no gain or loss on disposal.

FAZE HOLDINGS INC.
NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
AS OF AND FOR THE YEAR ENDED DECEMBER 31, 2022 AND 2021

6. INTANGIBLE ASSETS

Intangible assets as of December 31, 2022 and December 31, 2021 consisted of the following:

		(in thousands)		
As of December 31, 2022	Useful Life	Gross Carrying Value	Accumulated Amortization	Net Carrying Value
Website development	3 years	\$ 377	\$ 175	\$ 202
Talent acquisition	2 – 3 years	1,201	555	646
Intangible assets, net		\$ 1,578	\$ 730	\$ 848

		(in thousands)		
As of December 31, 2021	Useful Life	Gross Carrying Value	Accumulated Amortization	Net Carrying Value
Website development	3 years	\$ 211	\$ 75	\$ 136
Talent acquisition	2 – 3 years	1,653	1,051	602
Intangible assets, net		\$ 1,864	\$ 1,126	\$ 738

Amortization expense totaled \$0.6 million and \$0.5 million for the year ended December 31, 2022 and 2021, respectively.

The following table presents the estimated future amortization of intangible assets:

Years ending December 31,	(in thousands)
2023	\$ 478
2024	332
2025	38
2026	—
Total future amortization of amortizable intangible assets	\$ 848

During the year ended December 31, 2022, the Company removed \$1.0 million of intangible assets, that were fully amortized from intangible assets and accumulated amortization, and there was no gain or loss on the removal. The Company did not have any fully amortized intangible assets as of December 31, 2022.

7. PRIVATE PLACEMENT WARRANTS AND RECURRING FAIR VALUE MEASUREMENTS

Warrant Liability

Prior to the Business Combination, B. Riley 150 issued 173,333 Private Placement Warrants with an exercise price of \$11.50 per share. The Private Placement Warrants are identical to the Public Warrants, as described in Note 9, Equity, except that the Private Placement Warrants (including the common stock underlying the Private Placement Warrants) were not transferable, assignable or salable until August 18, 2022 and they are not redeemable by the Company for cash so long as they are held by the sponsor or its permitted transferees. The sponsor, or its permitted transferees, has the option to exercise the Private Placement Warrants on a cashless basis. If the Private Placement Warrants are held by holders other than the sponsor or its permitted transferees, the Private Placement Warrants can be redeemable by the Company in all redemption scenarios and exercisable by the holders on the same basis as the Public Warrants. Upon the Closing of the Business Combination, the Company has determined that the Private Placement Warrants are classified as liabilities and marked to market at each reporting period.

FAZE HOLDINGS INC.
NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
AS OF AND FOR THE YEAR ENDED DECEMBER 31, 2022 AND 2021

7. PRIVATE PLACEMENT WARRANTS AND RECURRING FAIR VALUE MEASUREMENTS
(cont.)

A Black-Scholes model is used to value the Private Placement Warrants at each reporting period. The change in fair value of warrants is recognized as part of change in fair value of warrant liabilities in the Consolidated Statements of Operations. Inherent in a binomial options pricing model are assumptions related to expected share-price volatility, expected life, risk-free interest rate, discount rate and dividend yield. The Company estimates the volatility of its common stock based on a binomial lattice model using the stock price and the price of the Public Warrants as of the valuation date, risk-free interest rate, and the expected life of the warrants. The risk-free interest rate is based on the U.S. Treasury zero- coupon yield curve on the grant date for a maturity similar to the expected remaining life of the warrants. The expected life of the Private Placement Warrants is assumed to be equivalent to their remaining contractual term. The dividend rate is based on the historical rate, which the Company anticipates to remain at zero.

The key inputs into the Black-Scholes model in determining the fair value of the Private Placement Warrants were as follows at December 31, 2022 and December 31, 2021:

	December 31, 2022	December 31, 2021
Risk-free interest rate	4.0%	1.3%
Expected term (years)	4.5	5.5
Expected volatility	53.3%	18.5%
Exercise price	\$ 11.50	\$ 11.50
Dividend yield	0	0

The following table presents a summary of the changes in the fair value of the Private Placement Warrants liability since the Closing Date:

	(in thousands)
Warrant liabilities at July 19, 2022	\$ 114
Change in fair value of warrant liabilities	(90)
Warrant liabilities at December 31, 2022	\$ 24

The following table presents information about the Company's assets and liabilities that were measured at fair value on a recurring basis as of December 31, 2022, and indicates the fair value hierarchy of the valuation techniques the Company utilized to determine such fair value. As of December 31, 2021, no assets and liabilities were measured at fair value on a recurring basis.

	(in thousands)			
	December 31, 2022	Quoted Prices in Active Markets (Level 1)	Significant Other Observable Inputs (Level 2)	Significant Other Observable Inputs (Level 3)
Liabilities:				
Private Placement Warrants	\$ 24	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 24
Total	\$ 24	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 24

FAZE HOLDINGS INC.
NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
AS OF AND FOR THE YEAR ENDED DECEMBER 31, 2022 AND 2021

8. DEBT

As of December 31, 2022, there is no debt outstanding as all outstanding debts have been paid off or converted into Legacy FaZe common stock and eventually to Company common stock as a result of the Business Combination. Debt as of December 31, 2021 consisted of the following:

As of December 31, 2021	(in thousands)				
	Unpaid Principal	Short- term	Long- term	Unamortized Issuance Costs	Net Carrying Value
2021 Cox Convertible Promissory Note	\$ 15,000	\$ —	\$ 15,000	\$ —	\$ 15,000
2021 Convertible Promissory Notes	675	—	675	—	675
2020 Secured Convertible Promissory Note	55,000	—	55,000	(358)	54,642
2020 Convertible Promissory Notes	2,525	2,025	500	—	2,525
2020 PPP Loan	1,123	1,123	—	—	1,123
Other loans	37	—	37	—	37
Total principal amount outstanding	\$ 74,360	\$ 3,148	\$ 71,212	\$ (358)	\$ 74,002

2021 Cox Convertible Promissory Notes

In August 2021, Legacy FaZe entered into an agreement with Cox Investment Holdings, Inc. (“Cox”) to which the Legacy FaZe sold convertible promissory notes totaling \$10.0 million. The maturity date is the earliest of (a) December 15, 2023, (b) the consummation of an initial public offering, (c) the merger of Legacy FaZe with another entity, (d) a transaction pursuant to which more than 50% of Legacy FaZe’s equity securities come to be owned by an unrelated third party, (e) a sale of all or substantially all of the assets of Legacy FaZe, or (f) the consummation of a private round of equity financing resulting in aggregate gross proceeds to Legacy FaZe of at least \$15.0 million (“Cox Qualified Financing”). In addition, Cox exercised its right to purchase an additional \$5.0 million in Cox Convertible Promissory Notes in October 2021.

The convertible promissory notes are convertible, at the investor’s election, into shares of common stock or shares of the series or class of capital stock most recently sold in a Cox Qualified Financing consummated prior to such time. The conversion price is equal to the lesser of (a) the imputed pre-money enterprise value of Legacy FaZe with respect to the Cox Qualified Financing most recently consummated prior to the time of determination, and (b) \$250.0 million minus the then outstanding debt of Legacy FaZe in excess of \$25.0 million, divided by the total number of shares of capital stock of Legacy FaZe then currently issued and outstanding, calculated on an as-exercised, as-converted, fully diluted basis, but excluding (a) shares of capital stock of Legacy FaZe issuable upon the conversion of the note, and (b) shares of capital stock issuable upon conversion of other convertible notes or indebtedness then outstanding.

The 2021 Cox Convertible Promissory Notes, which cannot be prepaid without consent of the holder, bear interest at a rate of 10.00% per annum and are secured against substantially all assets of Legacy FaZe.

Legacy FaZe evaluated the embedded conversion feature in accordance with ASC 815 and determined that embedded conversion feature did not meet the definition of a derivative and therefore did not account for it as a separate derivative liability.

As a result of the Business Combination, on the Closing Date, \$15.0 million of Legacy FaZe’s 2021 Cox Convertible Promissory Notes with \$1.3 million accrued interest were converted into 3,096,908 shares of the Company’s common stock pursuant to original contractual terms and derecognized at the carrying amount of the debt.

FAZE HOLDINGS INC.
NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
AS OF AND FOR THE YEAR ENDED DECEMBER 31, 2022 AND 2021

8. DEBT (cont.)

2021 Convertible Promissory Notes

In June and August 2021, Legacy FaZe entered into Convertible Promissory Note agreements with accredited investors pursuant to which Legacy FaZe sold Promissory Notes totaling \$0.7 million. For each note issued, the maturity date is the second anniversary of the date of the Purchase Agreement. The conversion price is equal to 90% of the price per share sold in a preferred stock financing, provided the price is subject to adjustment in the event Legacy FaZe's enterprise value is greater than \$250.0 million on that date.

The 2021 Convertible Promissory Notes, which cannot be prepaid without consent of the holder, bear interest at a rate of 4.00% per annum and are subordinate and junior in right of payment to any senior indebtedness of Legacy FaZe.

Legacy FaZe evaluated the embedded conversion feature in accordance with ASC 815 and determined that embedded conversion feature did not meet the definition of a derivative and therefore did not account for it as a separate derivative liability.

As a result of the Business Combination, on the Closing Date, \$0.7 million of Legacy FaZe's 2021 Convertible Promissory Notes with \$26,770 accrued interest were converted into 133,276 shares of the Company's common stock pursuant to original contractual terms and derecognized at the carrying amount of the debt.

2020 Secured Convertible Note Purchase Agreements and Secured Convertible Promissory Notes

In December 2020, Legacy FaZe entered into a Secured Convertible Note Purchase Agreement as amended on February 22, 2021, April 23, 2021, and August 16, 2021 (together, the "Purchase Agreement") with CPH Phase II SPV L.P. and CPH Phase III SVP L.P., accredited investors, (collectively referred to as "CPH Noteholders") pursuant to which Legacy FaZe agreed to sell Secured Convertible Promissory Notes (the "CPH Notes"), for a total of up to \$91.7 million, to the investors. Legacy FaZe issued Secured Convertible Promissory Notes to the investors for a total of \$55.0 million.

In October 2021, Legacy FaZe entered into an agreement with the CPH Noteholders, for the settlement of the accrued interest on the CPH Notes and the settlement of the purchaser's right, but not obligation, to purchase additional CPH Notes from Legacy FaZe for up to \$36.7 million expiring in June 2022 ("CPH Right"). The CPH Right has an anti-dilution feature and survives beyond a change-in-control event, including a merger transaction with a special purpose acquisition company. Legacy FaZe settled the accrued interest through February 1, 2022 and the CPH Right for 523,763 and 4,800,000 shares of the Company's common stock, respectively, issuable upon the close of the Merger. The accrued interest after February 1, 2022 was paid in cash. The common stock and cash for accrued interest and the common stock for the CPH Right was settled upon close of the Merger on July 19, 2022.

For each note issued under the Purchase Agreement, the maturity date is the earlier of December 15, 2023 of either (i) an initial public offering, (ii) a transaction or series of related transactions pursuant to which more than 50% of Legacy FaZe's equity securities come to be owned by an unrelated third party or (iii) the sale of all or substantially all of the assets of Legacy FaZe (a "Liquidity Event"). The CPH Notes are convertible, at the investor's election, into shares of common stock or shares of the series or class of capital stock ("Conversion Shares") sold in a private round of equity financing consummated after January 1, 2021 that result in gross proceeds of at least \$15.0 million (a "CPH Qualified Financing"). The conversion price is equal to the imputed pre-money enterprise value of Legacy FaZe with respect to the CPH Qualified Financing divided by the total number of shares of capital stock then currently issued and outstanding, calculated on an as-exercised, as-converted, fully diluted basis, but excluding shares of capital stock of Legacy FaZe issuable to the investor upon conversion of the CPH Notes. The conversion price is subject to adjustment in the event Legacy FaZe's enterprise value is greater than \$250.0 million at the time of conversion.

FAZE HOLDINGS INC.
NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
AS OF AND FOR THE YEAR ENDED DECEMBER 31, 2022 AND 2021

8. DEBT (cont.)

Legacy FaZe may prepay the CPH Notes in whole or in part at any time without penalty, provided the investor has the right to utilize the proceeds to purchase the Conversion Shares at the conversion price prior to the maturity date. The CPH Notes bear interest at 10.00% per annum and are secured against substantially all assets of Legacy FaZe.

Legacy FaZe evaluated the embedded conversion feature in accordance with ASC 815 and determined that embedded conversion feature did not meet the definition of a derivative and therefore did not account for it as a separate derivative liability.

As a result of the Business Combination, on the Closing Date, \$54.7 million of Legacy FaZe's 2020 Secured Convertible Note Purchase Agreements and Secured Convertible Promissory Notes, with \$5.3 million accrued interest, were converted into 15,769,002 shares of the Company's common stock. In addition, \$2.6 million of accrued interest was settled by cash. Upon the conversion of such debts under the Merger Agreement terms, approximately \$112.9 million of loss on debt extinguishment was recognized in the year ended December 31, 2022.

2020 Convertible Promissory Notes

In March — June 2020, Legacy FaZe entered into Convertible Promissory Note agreements with accredited investors pursuant to which Legacy FaZe sold Convertible Promissory Notes totaling \$2.5 million. Subsequent to the execution of the Merger Agreement, in November and December 2021, Legacy FaZe entered into consent letters with each of the 2020 Convertible Promissory Note Holders wherein each note was converted into a number of shares of Legacy FaZe's common stock immediately prior to the Merger. The conversion price was equal to \$250.0 million or \$200.0 million divided by the total number of shares of capital stock of Legacy FaZe issued and outstanding, calculated on an as-exercised, as-converted, fully diluted basis, but excluding shares of capital stock of Legacy FaZe issued or issuable upon conversion of the note and other convertible notes of Legacy FaZe.

The 2020 Convertible Promissory Notes, which cannot be prepaid without consent of the holder, bear interest at a rate of 4.00% per annum and are subordinate and junior in right of payment to any senior indebtedness of Legacy FaZe.

Legacy FaZe evaluated the embedded conversion feature in accordance with ASC 815 and determined that embedded conversion feature did not meet the definition of a derivative and therefore did not account for it as a separate derivative liability.

As a result of the Business Combination, on the Closing Date, \$2.5 million of Legacy FaZe's 2020 Convertible Promissory Notes, with \$0.2 million accrued interest, were converted into 546,220 shares of the Company's common stock. Upon the conversion of such debts under the Merger Agreement terms, approximately \$2.4 million of loss on debt extinguishment was recognized in the year ended December 31, 2022.

2022 B. Riley Term Loan

In March 2022, Legacy FaZe entered into a Bridge Loan Agreement with B. Riley Commercial Capital, LLC ("B. Riley Lender"), an affiliate of B. Riley 150, pursuant to which Legacy FaZe received a term loan in the amount of \$10.0 million in a single advance ("Initial Term Loan"). Upon receipt of a borrowing notice from Legacy FaZe to B. Riley Lender in April 2022, B. Riley Lender issued Legacy FaZe a second advance of \$10.0 million ("Final Term Loan"). The maturity date is the Closing Date of the Merger Agreement.

The 2022 B. Riley Term Loan accrues interest at a rate of 7.00% per annum, compounded quarterly, with such interest accrued on the last business day of each calendar quarter, and shall be paid in cash on the maturity date and is secured against substantially all assets of Legacy FaZe.

FAZE HOLDINGS INC.
NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
AS OF AND FOR THE YEAR ENDED DECEMBER 31, 2022 AND 2021

8. DEBT (cont.)

As a result of the Business Combination, on the Closing Date, the Company paid the \$20.0 million 2022 B. Riley Term Loan and \$0.4 million of accrued interest with the proceeds of the Merger.

2020 Paycheck Protection Program Loan

In May 2020, Legacy FaZe entered into a Promissory Note dated May 4, 2020 (the “PPP Loan”) with Harvest Small Business Finance, LLC (“Harvest”), pursuant to which Harvest agreed to make a loan to Legacy FaZe under the Paycheck Protection Program offered by the U.S. Small Business Administration in a principal amount of \$1.1 million pursuant to Title 1 of the Coronavirus Aid, Relief and Economic Security Act (the “CARES Act”). The PPP Loan proceeds are available to be used to pay for payroll costs, including salaries, commissions and similar compensation, group health care benefits and paid leaves, rent, utilities, and interest on certain other outstanding debt.

Legacy FaZe is required to make principal and interest payments in monthly installments, beginning ten months after the last day of the covered period, on the balance that is not forgiven. The loan matures in May 2022 and bears interest at a rate of 1.00% per annum.

As a result of the Business Combination, on the Closing Date, the Company paid the \$1.1 million of outstanding PPP Loan and \$24,760 of accrued interest with the proceeds of the Merger.

Interest Expense

Interest expense for the year ended December 31, 2022 and 2021 was \$4.5 million and \$5.5 million, respectively, includes \$0.1 million and \$0.1 million of amortization of debt issuance costs, respectively.

9. EQUITY

Prior to the Business Combination, Legacy FaZe had two classes of capital stock outstanding: common stock and preferred stock. Following the Business Combination, the Company has one class of capital stock outstanding: common stock. The following summarizes the terms of the Company’s capital stock.

Preferred Stock

The Company had 3,545,529 shares of Legacy FaZe preferred stock authorized for issuance with a par value of \$0.00001 per share as of December 31, 2021 and prior to the Closing of the Business Combination.

Pursuant to the Company’s second amended and restated certificate of incorporation, the Company is authorized to issue up to 1,000,000 shares of preferred stock with a par value of \$0.0001.

The Company had 3,237,800 shares of Legacy FaZe’s preferred stock issued and outstanding as of December 31, 2021. As a result of the Business Combination, 3,237,800 shares of Legacy FaZe’s preferred stock outstanding as of the Closing Date were converted into shares of Legacy FaZe’s common stock on a one-to-one basis. As of December 31, 2022, the Company had no shares of preferred stock issued and outstanding.

Common Stock

The Company had 31,900,878 shares of Legacy FaZe common stock authorized for issuance with a par value of \$0.00001 per share as of December 31, 2021 and prior to the Closing of the Business Combination.

Pursuant to the Company’s second amended and restated certificate of incorporation, the Company is authorized to issue up to 500,000,000 shares of common stock with a par value of \$0.0001 per share.

The Company had 71,511,887 of common stock and 8,461,706 shares of Legacy FaZe’s common stock issued and outstanding as of December 31, 2022 and December 31, 2021 respectively.

FAZE HOLDINGS INC.
NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
AS OF AND FOR THE YEAR ENDED DECEMBER 31, 2022 AND 2021

9. EQUITY (cont.)

Earn-out Shares

As a result of the Business Combination, a number of the Company's common stock (the "Seller Earn Out") equal to 6% of the sum of i) the total number of the Company's common stock issued and outstanding as of immediately after the Closing and ii) the total number of shares of the Company's common stock equal to the product of the total number of net vested company option shares calculated as of immediately prior to the Closing and the Equity Value Exchange Ratio were issued and is subject to vesting and forfeiture conditions upon reaching certain volume-weighted average price ("VWAP") per share during the period commencing 90 days after the Closing Date and ending five years after the Closing Date ("Earn-out Period"). Among other things further disclosed in the Merger Agreement, if the following events ("Trigger Event") occurs on or before the five-year anniversary of the Business Combination:

- the VWAP per share of the Company's common stock at any point during the trading hours of a trading day is equal to or greater than \$12.00 for any 20 trading days within any period of 30 consecutive trading days, one-third ("First Target Earn- Out Shares") shall immediately vest and no longer be subject to the forfeiture conditions;
- the VWAP per share of the Company's common stock at any point during the trading hours of a trading day is equal to or greater than \$14.00 for any 20 trading days within any period of 30 consecutive trading days, one-third ("Second Target Earn-Out Shares") shall immediately vest and no longer be subject to the forfeiture conditions;
- the VWAP per share of the Company's common stock at any point during the trading hours of a trading day is equal to or greater than \$16.00 for any 20 trading days within any period of 30 consecutive trading days, one-third ("Third Target Earn-Out Shares") shall immediately vest and no longer be subject to the forfeiture conditions;
- in the event of a sale during the Earn-out Period, to the extent that the holders of the Company's common stock receive sale price that is greater than or equal to the applicable closing price, any Earn-out Shares that have not previously vested shall be deemed to have vested immediately prior to the closing of such sale, and the holders of any Earn-out Shares deemed vested shall be eligible to participate in such sale with respect to the sponsor Earn-out Shares on the same terms, and subject to the same conditions, as apply to the holders of the Company's common stock. Upon the consummation of the sale, the Earn-out Period shall terminate.

As a result of the Business Combination, among other things further disclosed in the Sponsor Support Agreement, the sponsors agreed that (x) an aggregate of 2,156,250 sponsor shares shall be fully vested and (y) an aggregate of 2,156,250 sponsor shares (the "Sponsor Earn-Out Shares") shall be subject to vesting or forfeiture, during the Earn-out Period, at the event the Trigger Event mentioned above occurs.

The Earn-out Shares meet the accounting definition of a derivative financial instrument, are considered to be indexed to the Company's common stock and meet other the conditions in ASC 815-40, Derivatives and Hedging: Contracts in Entity's Own Equity, to be classified as equity.

As of December 31, 2022, the Earn-Out Period had begun but vesting conditions had not yet been met.

Public Warrants to Acquire Common Stock

Prior to the Business Combination, there were 5,750,000 Public Warrants issued and outstanding in connection with the initial public offering of B. Riley 150 with an exercise price of \$11.50 per share. The Public Warrants became exercisable 30 days after the Business Combination. Each whole share of the warrant is exercisable for one share of the Company's common stock.

FAZE HOLDINGS INC.
NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
AS OF AND FOR THE YEAR ENDED DECEMBER 31, 2022 AND 2021

9. EQUITY (cont.)

The Company may redeem the outstanding Public Warrants for \$0.01 per warrant upon at least 30 days' prior written notice of redemption given after the warrants become exercisable, if the reported last sale price of the common stock equals or exceeds \$18.00 per share (as adjusted for stock dividends, subdivisions, reorganizations, recapitalizations and the like) for any 20 trading days within a 30-trading day period commencing after the warrants become exercisable and ending on the third trading day before the Company sends the notice of redemption to the warrant holders. Upon issuance of a redemption notice by the Company, the warrant holders may, at any time after the redemption notice, exercise the Public Warrants on a cashless basis.

The Public Warrants meet the definition of a derivative financial instrument and the equity scope exception in ASC 815-10-15-74(a) to be classified as equity, and are not subject to remeasurement provided that the Company continues to meet the criteria for equity classification.

As of December 31, 2022, all 5,750,000 Public Warrants remain outstanding.

10. STOCK COMPENSATION EXPENSE

2022 Omnibus Incentive Plan

On October 24, 2021, the stockholders of the Company approved the 2022 Omnibus Incentive Plan (the "OIP"), which became effective as of the Closing Date of the Business Combination. The OIP allows grants of incentive stock options, non-statutory stock options, stock appreciation rights, restricted stocks, restricted stock units, stock bonuses, other stock-based awards, cash awards, and substitute awards ("the "OIP Awards") to selected officers, employees, partners, non-employee directors, independent contractors, and consultants. The Company has 12,358,689 shares of common stock, \$0.0001 par value per share, reserved for issuance pursuant to awards that may be granted under OIP. As of December 31, 2022, 655,000 shares of the Company's common stock are subject to restricted stock award.

2022 Employee Stock Purchase Plan

On October 24, 2021, the stockholders of the Company approved the 2022 Employee Stock Purchase Plan (the "ESPP"), which became effective as of the Closing Date of the Business Combination. An aggregate of 1,791,416 shares of the Company's common stock has been reserved for issuance or transfer pursuant to rights granted under the ESPP ("Aggregate Number"). The Aggregate Number represents 2% of the aggregate number of shares of the Company's fully diluted shares outstanding immediately after the Closing and is subject to increase each year over a ten-year period. The maximum aggregate number of shares of common stock available for issuance under ESPP shall not exceed 75,000,000 shares. The ESPP will be implemented through a series of offerings of purchase rights to eligible employees. Each eligible employee may authorize payroll deductions at a minimum of 1% up to a maximum of 15% on a pro rate basis for each pay period during an offering. Under the ESPP, the Company's Board may designate the period of each offering but no offering shall exceed 27 months in duration. Unless otherwise determined, the offering shall be for a purchase period of 6 months, beginning on the offering date and ending on the exercise date. The purchase price for each share shall be 85% of the fair market value of the Company's common stock on the offering date or the exercise date, whichever is less. As of December 31, 2022, no awards have been granted under this plan.

Amended and Restated 2019 Equity Incentive Plan

The Company maintains an equity incentive plan established in October 2019, the 2019 Equity Incentive Plan (the "Legacy FaZe Plan"). The Legacy FaZe Plan allows grants of incentive stock options, non-statutory stock options, stock appreciation rights, restricted stock and restricted stock units, generally to directors, employees, consultants and service providers. In July 2021, the Company's Board amended the Legacy FaZe Plan and increased the maximum aggregate number of shares authorized to be issued to 10,500,000 shares of Legacy FaZe common stock, which is equivalent to 23,380,173 shares of the Company's common stock calculated using

FAZE HOLDINGS INC.
NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
AS OF AND FOR THE YEAR ENDED DECEMBER 31, 2022 AND 2021

10. STOCK COMPENSATION EXPENSE (cont.)

the Equity Value Exchange Ratio. As of December 31, 2022, 18,863,654 shares of the Company's common stock are issuable upon the vesting and exercise of stock options originally granted under the Legacy FaZe Plan, and 1,649,962 shares of the Company's common stock are subject to restricted stock awards originally granted under the Legacy FaZe Plan.

The following table contains information about the plan as of December 31, 2022:

	Awards Reserved for Issuance	Awards Outstanding	Awards Available for Grant
2022 Omnibus Incentive Plan	12,358,689	1,238,667	11,120,022
2022 Employee Stock Purchase Plan	75,000,000	—	75,000,000
Amended 2019 Equity Incentive Plan	23,380,173	19,977,366	3,402,807

Stock Compensation Expense

Stock-based compensation expense for the periods presented was comprised of the following, which were included in general and administrative expenses within the Consolidated Statements of Operations:

	(in thousands)	
	For the year ended December 31,	
	2022	2021
Stock options	\$ 469	\$ 1,635
Restricted stock awards	9,698	2
Total stock – based compensation expense	\$ 10,167	\$ 1,637

Options

The following is an analysis of the stock option grant activity:

Vested and Nonvested Stock Options	Number	Weighted Average Exercise Price	Weighted Average Remaining Life
Outstanding December 31, 2021	19,912,281	\$ 0.38	4.86
Granted	—	—	—
Exercised	(1,048,627)	0.38	—
Expired or forfeited	—	—	—
Outstanding December 31, 2022	18,863,654	\$ 0.38	4.13

Nonvested Stock Options	Number	Weighted- Average Exercise Price
Nonvested on December 31, 2021	6,867,852	\$ 0.38
Granted	—	—
Vested	(6,197,824)	0.38
Forfeited	—	—
Nonvested on September 30, 2022	670,008	\$ 0.38

FAZE HOLDINGS INC.
NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
AS OF AND FOR THE YEAR ENDED DECEMBER 31, 2022 AND 2021

10. STOCK COMPENSATION EXPENSE (cont.)

The Company recognized stock-based compensation expense related to options granted and vesting expense of \$0.5 million during the year ended December 31, 2022, which is included in general and administrative expenses. The Company recognized stock-based compensation expense related to options issued and vesting of \$1.6 million during the year ended December 31, 2021, which is included in general and administrative expenses.

During the years ended December 31, 2022 and 2021, the Company granted a total of 0 and 11,545,084 options, respectively.

Warrants

The following is an analysis of the warrant grant activity:

Vested and Nonvested Stock Warrants	Number	Weighted Average Exercise Price	Weighted Average Remaining Life
Outstanding December 31, 2021	6,575,284	\$ 10.41	5.79
Granted	—	—	—
Exercised	(651,951)	0.53	—
Expired or forfeited	—	—	—
Outstanding December 31, 2022	<u>5,923,333</u>	<u>\$ 11.50</u>	<u>4.55</u>

Nonvested Stock Warrants	Number	Weighted- Average Exercise Price
Nonvested on December 31, 2021	—	\$ —
Granted	—	—
Vested	—	—
Forfeited	—	—
Nonvested on December 31, 2022	<u>—</u>	<u>\$ —</u>

During the years ended December 31, 2022 and 2021, the Company granted a total of 0 and 0 warrants, respectively.

Restricted Stock Awards

A summary of Restricted Stock Awards (“RSAs”) issuances are as follows:

Nonvested RSAs	Number	Weighted Average Price
Nonvested December 31, 2021	167,277	\$ 5.78
Granted	1,774,698	6.30
Vested	(289,013)	5.99
Forfeited	—	—
Nonvested December 31, 2022	<u>1,649,962</u>	<u>\$ 6.27</u>

FAZE HOLDINGS INC.
NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
AS OF AND FOR THE YEAR ENDED DECEMBER 31, 2022 AND 2021

10. STOCK COMPENSATION EXPENSE (cont.)

The Company recognized stock-based compensation expense related to RSAs granted and vesting expense of \$9.0 million and \$0.1 million during the years ended December 31, 2022 and 2021, respectively, which is included in general and administrative expenses.

During the years ended December 31, 2022 and 2021, the Company granted a total of 2,899,372 and 1,391,930 RSAs, respectively.

Restricted Stock Units

A summary of Restricted Stock Units (“RSUs”) issuances are as follows:

Nonvested RSUs	Number	Weighted Average Price
Nonvested December 31, 2021	—	\$ —
Granted	1,124,674	2.68
Vested	(422,257)	2.50
Forfeited	—	—
Nonvested December 31, 2022	<u>702,417</u>	<u>\$ 2.79</u>

The Company recognized stock-based compensation expense related to RSUs granted and vesting expense of \$1.6 million and \$0 during the years ended December 31, 2022 and 2021, respectively, which is included in general and administrative expenses.

During the years ended December 31, 2022 and 2021, the Company granted a total of 1,124,674 and 0 RSUs, respectively.

11. COMMITMENTS AND CONTINGENCIES

Operating Leases

The Company leases certain business and residential facilities under operating lease agreements that specify minimum rentals with lease terms ranging from two to two and a half years. The Company’s rent expense for the year ended December 31, 2022 and 2021 was \$1.5 million and \$0.9 million, respectively. Rent expense is included in general and administrative expense in the Consolidated Statements of Operations. Scheduled rent increases, if any, are amortized on a straight-line basis over the lease term.

Our lease agreements generally do not provide an implicit borrowing rate; therefore, an internal incremental borrowing rate is determined based on information available at lease commencement date for purposes of determining the present value of lease payments. We used the incremental borrowing rate on December 31, 2022 and December 31, 2021 for all leases that commenced prior to that date. In determining this rate, which is used to determine the present value of future lease payments, we estimate the rate of interest we would pay on a collateralized basis, with similar payment terms as the lease and in a similar economic environment.

Lease Costs

(in thousands)	Year Ended December 31, 2022	Year Ended December 31, 2021
Components of total lease costs:		
Operating lease expense	\$ 1,544	\$ 902
Total lease costs	<u>\$ 1,544</u>	<u>\$ 902</u>

FAZE HOLDINGS INC.
NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
AS OF AND FOR THE YEAR ENDED DECEMBER 31, 2022 AND 2021

11. COMMITMENTS AND CONTINGENCIES (cont.)

Lease Positions as of December 31, 2022 and December 31, 2021

ROU lease assets and lease liabilities for our operating leases are recorded on the balance sheet as follows:

(in thousands)	December 31, 2022	December 31, 2021
Assets		
Right of use asset – long term	\$ 2,693	\$ —
Total right of use asset	\$ 2,693	\$ —
Liabilities		
Operating lease liabilities – short term	\$ 1,488	\$ —
Operating lease liabilities – long term	1,084	—
Total lease liability	\$ 2,572	\$ —

Lease Terms and Discount Rate

Weighted average remaining lease term (in years) – operating leases	1.7
Weighted average discount rate – operating leases	4%

Future minimum lease payments, which include non-cancelable operating leases at December 31, 2022, are as follows:

Years ending December 31,	(in thousands)
2023	\$ 1,577
2024	1,087
2025	5
2026	3
Thereafter	—
Total minimum lease payment	\$ 2,672

12. LITIGATION

From time to time, in the normal course of operations, the Company is subject to litigation matters and claims, including claims relating to employee relations and business practices. The Company expenses legal fees as incurred. The Company records a provision for contingent losses when it is both probable that a liability has been incurred and the amount of the loss can be reasonably estimated. An unfavorable outcome to any legal matter, if material, could have an adverse effect on the Company’s operations or its financial position, liquidity, or results of operations.

On August 12, 2020, Greg Selkoe, President of the Company until May 2020, filed suit against the Company for severance and sums related to his termination from the Company, which was initiated in January 2020. The Company and Mr. Selkoe reached a settlement, including a severance payment to Mr. Selkoe and forfeiture by Mr. Selkoe of the entirety of his stock options. The Company accrued \$3.2 million for the year ended December 31, 2020. The Company paid \$2.9 million of the severance payments to Mr. Selkoe in 2021. In May 2022, the Company made a payment of \$0.3 million for the remainder of the balance.

On November 30, 2020, Adult Use Holdings, Inc. (“Adult Use”) and Zola Ventures Ltd. (“Zola”) initiated arbitration claiming that the Company owed CA\$ 3 million to Adult Use and Zola in connection with alleged funding to the Company of CA\$ 30.0 million by Bridging Finance Group. On December 21, 2020, the Company brought counterclaims against Adult Use, Zola, and their principals Adam Salman and Igor Gimelshtein. On May 14, 2021, the Company applied for summary disposition of the claim for CA\$ 3 million brought by Adult Use and Zola. On August 4, 2021, the arbitrator granted the Company’s application and issued a Partial Final

FAZE HOLDINGS INC.
NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
AS OF AND FOR THE YEAR ENDED DECEMBER 31, 2022 AND 2021

12. LITIGATION (cont.)

Award dismissing Adult Use’s and Zola’s claim. The United States District Court for the Southern District of New York subsequently affirmed the Partial Final Award and its dismissal of Adult Use’s and Zola’s claims against the Company in a decision issued September 28, 2022. On November 8 and November 11, 2022, the arbitrator held hearings in connection with the Company’s counterclaims. On December 23, 2022, the Company filed an application for costs and attorneys’ fees. The Company does not believe a material loss is probable at this time. As result, the Company has not recorded a reserve with respect to this litigation.

On December 7, 2020, the Company filed an arbitration demand against its former Chief Legal Officer, Phillip Gordon (“Gordon”), alleging claims for fraud, breach of fiduciary duty, breach of duty of loyalty, and breach of employment agreement. The Company terminated Gordon effective as of December 5, 2020 based on the results of an internal investigation. Gordon has denied that the Company had cause to terminate him and filed counterclaims seeking payment of severance under his employment agreement in the total amount of \$3.0 million, plus payment of \$0.5 million in bonus compensation. Subsequent to December 31, 2021, as a result of arbitration proceedings, the Company has entered into a settlement agreement whereby Gordon agreed to the cancellation of 90,000 of the 790,000 outstanding stock options previously issued to him and to release any actions, claims, damages, judgments or agreements arising out of his relationship with the Company in exchange for \$1.9 million in cash. The Company recorded a legal accrual for \$1.9 million as of December 31, 2021. The initial payment of \$0.4 million was made in the first quarter of 2022. The outstanding balance was settled as of the third quarter of 2022.

On May 21, 2021, Alissa Violet Marie Butler filed suit in the Superior Court of the State of California for the County of Los Angeles against FaZe Clan Inc., Dentons US LLP, and Wilson Sonsini Goodrich & Rosati, P.C. Ms. Butler alleges that she is entitled to shares of the Company’s stock. Subsequent to December 31, 2021, the Company has reached a preliminary settlement with Ms. Butler for a total of \$0.8 million payable in a combination of cash and common stock to settle Ms. Butler’s claim. The Company recorded a legal accrual for \$0.8 million as of December 31, 2021. The outstanding balance was settled as of the third quarter of 2022.

In 2021, the Company was made aware of a claim from Treschow-Fritzoe AS that the Company repaid the wrong party for certain funds received by the Company in 2017 and recorded a legal accrual of \$1.2 million as of December 31, 2020. In October 2021, the Company entered into a settlement agreement with Treschow-Fritzoe AS and adjusted its legal accrual to \$0.8 million as of December 31, 2021. The Company paid \$0.8 million in April 2022.

13. LOSS PER SHARE

In accordance with the provisions of ASC 260, Earnings Per Share, net loss per share is computed by dividing net loss by the weighted-average shares of common stock outstanding during the period. The results of operations were net losses for the year ended December 31, 2022 and 2021. The following table sets forth the computation of basic and diluted earnings per share attributable to common stockholders for the year ended December 31, 2022 and 2021:

	(in thousands, except shares and per-share information)	
	Years ended December 31,	
	2022	2021
Basic and diluted loss per share:		
Net loss attributable to FaZe Holdings Inc., basic and diluted	\$ (168,534)	\$ (36,866)
Weighted-average common shares outstanding, basic and diluted	39,872,308	19,187,873
Net loss per share, basic and diluted	\$ (4.23)	\$ (1.92)

During a loss period, the effect of the potential exercise of stock options, warrants, convertible preferred stock, and convertible debt are not considered in the diluted loss per share calculation since the effect would be antidilutive. The Company did not have any participating securities in the periods presented. The Company had

FAZE HOLDINGS INC.
NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
AS OF AND FOR THE YEAR ENDED DECEMBER 31, 2022 AND 2021

13. LOSS PER SHARE (cont.)

1,680,774 fully vested warrants in which common shares were issuable for little to no consideration outstanding as of the Closing Date and for the year ended December 31, 2021. These warrants were exercised during the Business Combination. The Company considered these warrants outstanding in the context of basic loss per share and included these warrants in the weighted-average shares of common stock outstanding for the period until converted.

The Company had antidilutive shares for the year ended December 31, 2022 and 2021. The following securities were not included in the computation of diluted shares outstanding for the year ended December 31, 2022, and 2021 because the effect would be antidilutive:

	As of December 31, 2022	As of December 31, 2021
Convertible preferred stock	—	7,209,555
Public Warrants	5,750,000	5,750,000
Private Placement Warrants	173,333	173,333
Seller Earn-out	5,312,098	—
Sponsor Earn-out Shares	2,156,250	—
Legacy FaZe preferred warrant	—	651,951
Unvested restricted stock award	1,649,962	49,426
Stock options	18,863,654	19,912,281
Total potentially dilutive common stock equivalents	33,905,297	33,746,546

14. INCOME TAXES

The Company's income and losses before income taxes in 2022 and 2021, respectively, consist of income and losses from domestic operations. Income/(Loss) before income tax expense for the years ended December 31, 2022 and 2021, respectively, consisted of the following: (in thousands)

	Year Ended December 31, 2022	Year Ended December 31, 2021
United States	(168,534)	(36,866)
Foreign	—	—
Income/(Loss) before income taxes	<u>(168,534)</u>	<u>(36,866)</u>

The table below presents the components of the provision for income taxes:

	Year Ended December 31, 2022	Year Ended December 31, 2021
Current		
Federal	0	0
State	0	0
Foreign	0	0
Total Current	<u>0</u>	<u>0</u>
Deferred		
US Federal	0	0
US State	0	0
Foreign	0	0
Total Deferred	<u>0</u>	<u>0</u>
Total Provision/(Benefit)	<u><u>0</u></u>	<u><u>0</u></u>

FAZE HOLDINGS INC.
NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
AS OF AND FOR THE YEAR ENDED DECEMBER 31, 2022 AND 2021

14. INCOME TAXES (cont.)

A reconciliation of income tax expense (benefit) computed at the statutory federal income tax rate to income taxes as reflected in the consolidated financial statements is as follows:

	Year Ended December 31, 2022	Year Ended December 31, 2021
Tax provision at statutory rate	21.0%	21.0%
State taxes, net of federal benefit	2.0%	6.9%
Permanent Items	(0.0)%	(0.2)%
162(m) Limitations	(0.6)%	0.0%
Equity Compensation	0.2%	(0.1)%
Deferred Adjustments	(1.7)%	(0.1)%
Return to provision adjustments	(0.1)%	(0.0)%
Nondeductible Loss on Debt Extinguishment	(14.4)%	0.0%
Increase/(decrease) in valuation reserve	(6.4)%	(27.5)%
Effective income tax rate	<u>0.0%</u>	<u>0.0%</u>

Deferred taxes are recognized for temporary differences between the basis of assets and liabilities for financial statement and income tax purposes. The significant components of the Company's deferred tax assets and liabilities as of December 31, 2022 and 2021 are comprised of the following (in thousands):

	As of December 31,	
	2022	2021
Deferred tax assets:		
Net operating loss carryforwards	34,934	20,840
Capitalized Sec. 174 Costs	67	—
Equity based compensation	1,272	1,115
Accruals	953	3,156
Lease Liability	720	—
Nondeductible Interest Carryover	2,089	1,148
Deferred Rent	—	2
Deferred Revenue	—	2,211
Fixed Assets	99	85
Other	173	140
Total Deferred Tax Assets	40,307	28,697
Less: Valuation Allowance	(39,553)	(28,697)
Deferred tax asset, net	<u>\$ 754</u>	<u>\$ —</u>
Deferred tax Liabilities:		
Right of Use Asset	(754)	—
Total deferred tax liabilities	(754)	—
Deferred taxes	<u>—</u>	<u>—</u>

The Company has evaluated the positive and negative evidence, bearing upon its ability to realize its deferred tax assets, which are comprised primarily of net operating loss carryforwards and tax credits. Management has considered the Company's history of cumulative net losses in the United States, estimated future taxable income and prudent and feasible tax planning strategies and has concluded that it is more likely than not that the Company will not realize the benefits of its US federal and state deferred tax assets. Accordingly, a full valuation allowance has been established against these net deferred tax assets as of December 31, 2022 and

FAZE HOLDINGS INC.
NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
AS OF AND FOR THE YEAR ENDED DECEMBER 31, 2022 AND 2021

14. INCOME TAXES (cont.)

2021, respectively. The Company reevaluates the positive and negative evidence at each reporting period. The Company's valuation allowance increased during 2022 by approximately \$10.9 million, primarily due to net operating losses that were generated in the current year.

As of December 31, 2022 and 2021, the Company had U.S. federal net operating loss carryovers of \$123.8 million and \$73.3 million respectively, which may be available to reduce future taxable income. The 2017 Tax Cuts and Jobs Act ("TCJA") will generally allow losses incurred after 2017 to be carried over indefinitely but will generally limit the net operating loss deduction to the lesser of the net operating loss carryover or 80% of a corporation's taxable income (subject to Section 382 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended). Also, there will be no carryback for losses incurred after 2017. Losses incurred prior to 2018 will generally be deductible to the extent of the lesser of a corporation's net operating loss carryover or 100% of a corporation's taxable income and be available for twenty years from the period the loss was generated. The Company has federal net operating losses generated following 2017 of \$122.8 million, which do not expire. The federal net operating losses generated prior to 2018 of \$1.0 million will expire at various dates through 2037.

As of December 31, 2022 and 2021, the Company also had U.S. state net operating loss carryovers of \$128.0 million and \$129.4 million respectively, which may be available to offset future income tax liabilities and expire at various dates through 2038.

The utilization of the Company's NOLs are subject to annual Internal Revenue Code Section 382 limitations. The Company has not yet completed a 382 study as of December 31, 2022. As the Company is in a full valuation allowance, any limitation that may apply due to Section 382 limitation would not affect the conclusion of a full valuation allowance.

At December 31, 2022 and December 31, 2021, the Company did not have any significant uncertain tax positions. The Company will recognize interest and penalties related to uncertain tax positions in income tax expense. As of December 31, 2022 and 2021, the Company had no accrued interest or penalties related to uncertain tax positions and no amounts have been recognized in the Company's statement of operations. The Company does not anticipate a material change to unrecognized tax benefits in the next twelve months.

All of the Company's tax years will remain open for examination by the Federal and state tax authorities to the extent that the Company's tax attributes are utilized in future years to offset income or income taxes. The Company is currently not under examination from any taxing authority.

In response to the COVID-19 pandemic, the Coronavirus Aid, Relief and Economic Security Act ("CARES Act") was signed into law on March 27, 2020. The CARES Act, among other things, includes tax provisions relating to refundable payroll tax credits, deferment of employer's social security payments, net operating loss utilization and carryback periods and modifications to the net interest deduction limitations. The CARES Act did not have a material impact on the Company's income tax provision for 2022 or 2021. The Company will continue to evaluate the impact of the CARES Act on its financial position, results of operations and cash flows.

On December 27, 2020, the President of the United States signed the Consolidated Appropriations Act, 2021 ("Consolidated Appropriations Act") into law. The Consolidated Appropriations Act is intended to enhance and expand certain provisions of the CARES Act, allows for the deductions of expenses related to the Payroll Protection Program funds received by companies, and provides an update to meals and entertainment expensing for 2021 and 2022. The Consolidated Appropriations Act did not have a material impact to the Company's income tax provision for 2022 or 2021.

FAZE HOLDINGS INC.
NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
AS OF AND FOR THE YEAR ENDED DECEMBER 31, 2022 AND 2021

15. RELATED PARTY TRANSACTIONS

On February 17, 2022, Legacy FaZe entered into a collaboration agreement with Spanky's Clothing Inc., Cordell Broadus, Boss Lady Entertainment and SMAC Entertainment for an initial term of two years, pursuant to which Snoop Dogg became a member of FaZe's talent network and joined the board of directors on the Closing Date of the Business Combination and agreed to (i) exclusively, except for companies not in direct competition with FaZe, promote FaZe for three years, and (ii) grant FaZe license to use his name and likeness in connection with certain content and services to be produced by him for FaZe, including (w) social media posts, (x) brand campaigns with FaZe sponsors, (y) hosting of events and (z) merchandise collaborations. Snoop Dogg is the Chief Executive Officer of Spanky's Clothing Inc. Cordell Broadus is the son of Snoop Dogg. Shante Broadus, the spouse of Snoop Dogg, is the Chief Executive Officer of Boss Lady Entertainment. Constance Schwartz- Mornio, the manager of Snoop Dogg, is the Chief Executive Officer of SMAC Entertainment. The Company granted Legacy FaZe's restricted stock, which converted into Company restricted stock awards, equal in value to (i) \$1,857,154 to Snoop Dogg, (ii) \$247,615 to Cordell Broadus, (iii) \$247,615 to Boss Lady Entertainment and (iv) \$247,615 to SMAC Entertainment, each of which will vest as follows: (x) one-third on August 17, 2022, (y) one-third in monthly installments through February 17, 2023 and (z) one-third in monthly installments through February 17, 2024. In addition, FaZe agreed to consider in good faith further equity bonuses and committed \$50,000 in value for community outreach, including for the Snoop Youth Football League, scholarships or other charitable causes.

16. SUBSEQUENT EVENTS

In preparing the consolidated financial statements, the Company has evaluated subsequent events through April 4, 2023, which is the date the consolidated financial statements were issued.

On February 16, 2023, the Company announced to its employees a reduction in workforce to streamline its team structure in support of its business priorities. The severance for the first quarter of 2023 related to the reduction in workforce is estimated at \$0.1 million.

On March 29, 2023, Calvin "Snoop Dogg" Broadus, Jr. notified the Company that he is resigning from the Board of Directors of the Company effective immediately. Mr. Broadus's resignation was not the result of any disagreement with the Company or any of its subsidiaries.

Notice of Delisting

On March 23, 2023, the Company received a letter (the "Letter") from the Listing Qualifications Department (the "Staff") of The Nasdaq Stock Market ("Nasdaq") informing the Company that its common stock, par value \$0.0001 per share (the "Common Stock"), failed to comply with the \$1 minimum bid price required for continued listing on The Nasdaq Capital Market under Nasdaq Listing Rule 5550(a)(2) based upon the closing bid price of the Common Stock for the 30 consecutive business days prior to the date of the Letter. The notice has no immediate effect on the listing of the Common Stock or warrants, and the Common Stock and warrants will continue to trade on The Nasdaq Capital Market under the symbols "FAZE" and "FAZEW," respectively.

In accordance with Nasdaq Listing Rule 5810(c)(3)(A), the Company has been provided an initial period of 180 calendar days, or until September 19, 2023 (the "Compliance Date"), by which the Company has to regain compliance with the minimum bid price requirement. To regain compliance, the closing bid price of the Common Stock must meet or exceed \$1.00 per share for a minimum of ten consecutive business days at any time prior to the Compliance Date, unless the Staff exercises its discretion to extend this ten-day period pursuant to Nasdaq Listing Rule 5810(c)(3)(H).

If the Company does not regain compliance with the minimum bid price requirement by the Compliance Date, the Company may be eligible for an additional 180-calendar day compliance period. If the Company does not qualify for, or fails to regain compliance during, the second compliance period, then the Staff will provide written notification to the Company that the Common Stock will be subject to delisting. At that time, the Company may appeal the Staff's delisting determination to the Nasdaq Hearings Panel.

FaZe Holdings Inc.
CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED BALANCE SHEETS
(In thousands, except shares)
(unaudited)

	March 31, 2023	December 31, 2022
ASSETS		
Current Assets:		
Cash	\$ 26,834	\$ 37,207
Accounts receivable, net	3,888	8,525
Contract assets	7,240	6,223
Prepaid expenses and other assets	4,921	6,768
Total Current Assets	42,883	58,723
Restricted cash	600	600
Property, equipment and leasehold improvements, net	3,459	3,821
Operating lease right-of-use assets	2,319	2,693
Intangible assets, net	659	848
Other long-term assets	511	553
TOTAL ASSETS	\$ 50,431	\$ 67,238
LIABILITIES, MEZZANINE EQUITY AND STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITY		
LIABILITIES:		
Current liabilities:		
Accounts payable and accrued expenses	\$ 9,550	\$ 14,397
Contract liabilities	2,497	3,494
Operating lease liabilities, current	1,488	1,488
Total Current Liabilities	13,535	19,379
Warrant liabilities	11	24
Operating lease liabilities, non-current	718	1,084
Total Liabilities	14,264	20,487
COMMITMENTS AND CONTINGENCIES (Note 9)		
MEZZANINE EQUITY:		
Series A preferred stock, \$0.00001 par value, 3,545,529 shares authorized at March 31, 2023 and 2022, respectively, zero share shares issued and outstanding at March 31, 2023 and 2022.	—	—
STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITY:		
Preferred stock, \$0.0001 par value; 1,000,000 shares of the Company's preferred stock authorized at March 31, 2023; zero share of the Company's preferred stock issued and outstanding at March 31, 2023 and December 31, 2022	—	—
Common stock, \$0.0001 par value at March 31, 2023 and December 31, 2022, respectively; 500,000,000 and 500,000,000 shares of common stock authorized at March 31, 2023 and December 31, 2022, respectively; 74,046,058 and 71,551,887 shares of common stock issued and outstanding at March 31, 2023 and December 31, 2022, respectively	7	7
Additional paid-in capital	331,142	327,686
Accumulated deficit	(294,982)	(280,942)
Total Stockholders' Equity	36,167	46,751
TOTAL LIABILITIES, MEZZANINE EQUITY, AND STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITY	\$ 50,431	\$ 67,238

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these financial statements

FaZe Holdings Inc.
CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF OPERATIONS
(In thousands, except shares and per-share information)
(unaudited)

	Three months ended March 31,	
	2023	2022
Revenues	\$ 12,550	\$ 15,804
Cost of revenues	12,081	12,211
Gross profit	469	3,593
Operating expenses:		
General and administrative	13,877	10,128
Sales and marketing	213	1,145
Loss from operations	(13,621)	(7,680)
Other expense:		
Interest (income) expense, net	(162)	1,851
Change in fair value of warrant liabilities	(13)	—
Other, net	594	11
Total other expense:	419	1,862
Net loss	\$ (14,040)	\$ (9,542)
Net loss per common share – basic and diluted	\$ (0.22)	\$ (0.46)
Weighted-average number of common shares outstanding – basic and diluted	64,071,686	20,640,022

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these financial statements

FaZe Holdings Inc.
CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITY
(In thousands, except shares and per-share information)
(unaudited)

	Common Stock		Additional Paid-In Capital	Accumulated Deficit	Total
	Shares	Amount			
Balance at December 31, 2021	18,841,538	\$ 2	\$ 5,477	\$ (112,408)	\$ (106,929)
Stock based compensation expense	—	—	1,150	—	1,150
Issuance of common stock upon vesting of restricted stock awards	4,084	—	—	—	—
Exercise of stock option	74,768	—	64	—	64
Net loss	—	—	—	(9,542)	(9,542)
Balance at March 31, 2022	18,920,390	\$ 2	\$ 6,691	\$ (121,950)	\$ (115,257)
Balance at December 31, 2022	71,511,887	\$ 7	\$ 327,686	\$ (280,942)	\$ 46,751
Stock based compensation expense	—	—	2,673	—	2,673
Issuance of common stock upon vesting of restricted stock awards	483,251	—	—	—	—
Exercise of stock option	2,050,920	—	783	—	783
Net loss	—	—	—	(14,040)	(14,040)
Balance at March 31, 2023	74,046,058	\$ 7	\$ 331,142	\$ (294,982)	\$ 36,167

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these financial statements

FaZe Holdings Inc.
CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF CASH FLOWS
(In thousands)
(unaudited)

	Three months ended March 31,	
	2023	2022
CASH FLOWS FROM OPERATING ACTIVITIES:		
Net loss	\$ (14,040)	\$ (9,542)
Adjustments to reconcile net loss to net cash used in operating activities:		
Provision for doubtful accounts	789	8
Additions to content asset	—	(313)
Depreciation & amortization expense	667	236
Amortization of operating lease right of use assets	373	329
Stock-based compensation expense	2,673	1,150
Change in fair value of warrant liabilities	(13)	—
Non-cash interest expense	—	1,851
Other	—	(37)
Change in operating assets and liabilities:		
Accounts receivable	3,849	(774)
Inventory	—	6
Prepaid expenses and other assets	1,888	180
Contract assets	(1,017)	1,563
Accounts payable and accrued expenses	(5,143)	(698)
Contract liabilities	(998)	(3,333)
Other current liabilities	—	(7)
Operating lease liabilities	(366)	(329)
NET CASH USED IN OPERATING ACTIVITIES	(11,338)	(9,710)
CASH FLOWS FROM INVESTING ACTIVITIES:		
Purchase of property, plant and equipment	(101)	(1,903)
Purchase of intangible assets	(13)	(164)
NET CASH USED IN INVESTING ACTIVITIES	(114)	(2,067)
CASH FLOWS FROM FINANCING ACTIVITIES		
Proceeds from issuance of loans payable	—	10,000
Proceeds from exercise of stock options	783	64
Value of shares withheld for taxes	169	—
Taxes paid related to net shares settlement of equity awards	127	—
Payment of deferred transaction costs	—	(725)
NET CASH PROVIDED BY FINANCING ACTIVITIES	1,079	9,339
NET CHANGE IN CASH AND RESTRICTED CASH	(10,373)	(2,438)
Cash and restricted cash at beginning of period	37,807	17,618
CASH AND RESTRICTED CASH AT END OF PERIOD	\$ 27,434	\$ 15,180
RECONCILIATION TO CONSOLIDATED BALANCE SHEETS		
Cash	\$ 26,834	\$ 14,580
Restricted cash	600	600
Cash and restricted cash	\$ 27,434	\$ 15,180
SUPPLEMENTAL DISCLOSURE FOR OPERATING ACTIVITIES:		
Cash paid for interest	\$ —	\$ —
SUPPLEMENTAL DISCLOSURE FOR NON-CASH INVESTING AND FINANCING ACTIVITIES:		
Capitalization of deferred transaction costs included in accounts payable	\$ —	\$ 2,406
Purchase of property, plant and equipment in accrued expenses	\$ —	\$ 1,019

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these financial statements

FAZE HOLDINGS INC.
NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
AS OF AND FOR THE THREE MONTHS ENDED MARCH 31, 2023 AND 2022

1. DESCRIPTION OF THE BUSINESS

FaZe Holdings Inc. (“FaZe” or the “Company”), is a lifestyle and media platform rooted in gaming and youth culture. The Company’s premium brand, talent network, and large audience can be monetized across a variety of products and services.

On July 19, 2022 (the “Closing Date”), pursuant to an Agreement and Plan of Merger (the “Merger Agreement”) dated as of October 24, 2021 (as amended in December 2021 and March 2022), by and among B. Riley 150 Merger Corp. (“B. Riley 150”), a special purpose acquisition company, and BRPM Merger Sub, Inc., a directly wholly owned subsidiary of B. Riley 150 (“Merger Sub”) and FaZe Clan, Inc. (“Legacy FaZe”), the parties consummated the merger of Merger Sub with and into Legacy FaZe, with Legacy FaZe continuing as the surviving corporation (the “Merger”), as well as the other transactions contemplated by the Merger Agreement (the Merger and such other transactions, the “Business Combination”). In connection with the closing of the Business Combination (the “Closing”), Legacy FaZe became a wholly owned subsidiary of B. Riley 150, which changed its name to “FaZe Holdings Inc.”

Legacy FaZe determined that it was the accounting acquirer in the Business Combination based on an analysis of the criteria outlined in Accounting Standards Codification (“ASC”) 805, Business Combinations. The Merger was accounted for as a reverse recapitalization, in accordance with U.S. generally accepted accounting principles (“U.S. GAAP”). Under this method of accounting, B. Riley 150 was treated as the acquired company for financial reporting purposes. Accordingly, the Business Combination was treated as the equivalent of Legacy FaZe issuing stock for the net assets of B. Riley 150, accompanied by a recapitalization. The net assets of B. Riley 150 were stated at historical cost, with no goodwill or other intangible assets recorded. Operations prior to the Business Combination are those of Legacy FaZe.

In accordance with guidance applicable to these circumstances, the equity structure has been retroactively restated in all comparative periods up to the Closing Date, to reflect the number of shares of the Company’s common stock issued to Legacy FaZe’s common stockholders in connection with the Business Combination. As a result, these financial statements represent the continuation of Legacy FaZe and the historical shareholders’ deficit. Common stock, preferred stock and loss per share of Legacy FaZe prior to the Business Combination have been retrospectively adjusted for the Business Combination using an exchange ratio of 2.2267 (“Equity Value Exchange Ratio”). The accumulated deficit of Legacy FaZe has been carried forward after the Business Combination.

Notice of Delisting

On March 23, 2023, the Company received a letter (the “Letter”) from the Listing Qualifications Department (the “Staff”) of The Nasdaq Stock Market (“Nasdaq”) informing the Company that its common stock, par value \$0.0001 per share (the “Common Stock”), failed to comply with the \$1 minimum bid price required for continued listing on The Nasdaq Capital Market under Nasdaq Listing Rule 5550(a)(2) based upon the closing bid price of the Common Stock for the 30 consecutive business days prior to the date of the Letter. The notice has no immediate effect on the listing of the Common Stock or warrants, and the Common Stock and warrants will continue to trade on The Nasdaq Capital Market under the symbols “FAZE” and “FAZEW,” respectively.

In accordance with Nasdaq Listing Rule 5810(c)(3)(A), the Company has been provided an initial period of 180 calendar days, or until September 19, 2023 (the “Compliance Date”), by which the Company must regain compliance with the minimum bid price requirement. To regain compliance, the closing bid price of the Common Stock must meet or exceed \$1.00 per share for a minimum of ten consecutive business days at any time prior to the Compliance Date, unless the Staff exercises its discretion to extend this ten-day period pursuant to Nasdaq Listing Rule 5810(c)(3)(H).

FAZE HOLDINGS INC.
NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
AS OF AND FOR THE THREE MONTHS ENDED MARCH 31, 2023 AND 2022

1. DESCRIPTION OF THE BUSINESS (cont.)

If the Company does not regain compliance with the minimum bid price requirement by the Compliance Date, the Company may be eligible for an additional 180-calendar day compliance period. If the Company does not qualify for, or fails to regain compliance during, the second compliance period, then the Staff will provide written notification to the Company that the Common Stock will be subject to delisting. At that time, the Company may appeal the Staff's delisting determination to the Nasdaq Hearings Panel.

2. LIQUIDITY

As shown in the accompanying consolidated financial statements, the Company has incurred significant recurring losses resulting in an accumulated deficit. The Company anticipates further losses in the development of its business. The Company also had negative cash flows used in operations. These factors raise substantial doubt about the Company's ability to continue as a going concern.

Based on its cash resources and positive working capital as of March 31, 2023, the Company believes it has sufficient resources to fund its operations at least until twelve months from the date of issuance of these financial statements. The positive working capital as of March 31, 2023 was mainly due to funds from the PIPE offering and from the Business Combination.

On May 10, 2023, Company, and YA II PN, Ltd., a Cayman Islands exempt limited partnership managed by Yorkville Advisors Global, LP (the "Investor"), entered into a Standby Equity Purchase Agreement (the "SEPA").

The Company will have the right to issue and sell to the Investor, from time to time, as provided in the SEPA, and the Investor shall purchase from the Company, up to \$25 million in aggregate gross purchase price (the "Commitment Amount") of the newly issued shares of the Company's common stock, par value \$0.0001 (the "Common Stock") (each such sale, an "Advance") by delivering written notice to the Investor (each, an "Advance Notice" and the date on which the Company is deemed to have delivered an Advance Notice, the "Advance Notice Date"). The Common Stock purchased pursuant to an Advance will be purchased at a price equal to 97% of the lowest daily VWAP of the Common Stock during the three consecutive trading days commencing on the Advance Notice Date. "VWAP" means, for any trading day, the daily volume weighted average price of the Common Stock for such trading day on the Nasdaq Stock Market during regular trading hours as reported by Bloomberg L.P.

The issuance of the Common Stock under the SEPA will be subject to certain limitations, including that (i) the Investor may not purchase any Common Stock that would result in it owning more than 4.99% of the Company's Common Stock or (ii) the aggregate number of Common Stock issued pursuant to the SEPA cannot exceed 19.9% of the Company's Common Stock as of as of the date of the SEPA (referred to as the "Exchange Cap"). The Exchange Cap shall not be applicable if: (i) the Company's stockholders have approved the issuance of Common Stock in excess of the Exchange Cap in accordance with the applicable rules of the Principal Market or (ii) to the extent that (and only for so long as) the average price for the issuance of Common Stock equals or exceeds the lower of (i) the Nasdaq Official Closing Price (as reflected on Nasdaq.com) immediately preceding the date of the SEPA; or (ii) the average Nasdaq Official Closing Price for the five Trading Days immediately preceding the date of the SEPA.

Pursuant to the terms of the SEPA, the Company shall prepare and file with the SEC a registration statement (the "Registration Statement") or multiple Registration Statements registering for resale of the Common Stock issuable to the Investor under the SEPA. The Company in its sole discretion may choose when to file such Registration Statements; provided, however, that the Company shall not have the ability to request any Advances until the effectiveness of a Registration Statement.

As consideration for the Investor's commitment to purchase Common Stock at the Company's direction upon the terms and subject to the conditions set forth in the SEPA, the Company will issue 487,995 shares of Common Stock to the Investor.

FAZE HOLDINGS INC.
NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
AS OF AND FOR THE THREE MONTHS ENDED MARCH 31, 2023 AND 2022

2. LIQUIDITY (cont.)

The SEPA shall terminate automatically on the earliest of (i) the first day of the month next following the 36-month anniversary of the date of the SEPA and (ii) the date on which the Investor shall have made payment of Common Stock pursuant to the SEPA for Common Stock equal to the Commitment Amount. The SEPA may be terminated at any time by the mutual written consent of the parties to the SEPA, effective as of the date of such mutual written consent unless otherwise provided in such written consent, or by the Company upon five trading days' prior written notice to the Investor subject to the terms of the SEPA. Because of these factors, the Company believes that this alleviates the substantial doubt in connection with the Company's ability to continue as a going concern.

3. SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES

Basis of Presentation

The accompanying interim Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements of the Company have been prepared in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States ("U.S. GAAP") and are consistent in all material respects with those applied in the Company's Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2022 filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission (the "SEC") on April 4, 2023. These Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements are unaudited and have been prepared by the Company following the rules and regulations of the SEC. Certain information and footnote disclosures normally included in financial statements prepared in accordance with U.S. GAAP have been condensed or omitted as permitted by such rules and regulations; however, the Company believes the disclosures are adequate to make the information presented not misleading.

The interim financial information is unaudited, but reflects all normal recurring adjustments that are, in the opinion of management, necessary to fairly present the information set forth herein. The interim Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements should be read in conjunction with the audited Consolidated Financial Statements and related notes included in the Company's Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2022. Interim results are not necessarily indicative of the results for a full year. The preparation of the Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements in conformity with U.S. GAAP requires management to make estimates and judgements that affect the amounts reported in the Consolidated Financial Statements and accompanying notes. Significant items subject to such estimates and assumptions include revenue recognition, allowance for doubtful accounts, and intangible asset impairments, share-based compensation expense, valuation allowance for deferred income taxes and amortization of intangible assets. The Company bases its estimates on historical experience and on various other assumptions that the Company believes to be reasonable under the circumstances. On a regular basis, the Company evaluates the assumptions, judgements and estimates. Actual results may differ from these estimates.

There have been no material changes in the Company's significant accounting policies as compared to the significant accounting policies described in the Company's Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2022.

Principles of consolidation

The Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements include the accounts of FaZe Holdings Inc. and its wholly owned subsidiary. All significant intercompany balances and transactions have been eliminated.

Use of Estimates

The preparation of the Company's Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements in conformity with U.S. GAAP requires the Company to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities, disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities at the date of the consolidated financial statements, and the reported amounts of income and expenses during the reporting period. These estimates

FAZE HOLDINGS INC.
NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
AS OF AND FOR THE THREE MONTHS ENDED MARCH 31, 2023 AND 2022

3. SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES (cont.)

are based on information available as of the date of the consolidated financial statements. The inputs into certain of these estimates and assumptions include the consideration of the economic impact of the COVID-19 pandemic. Significant estimates include revenue recognition, allowance for doubtful accounts, warrant liabilities, valuation of the Company's common stock before the Business Combination, stock-based compensation expense, and income taxes. These estimates generally involve complex issues and require management to make judgments, involve analysis of historical and future trends, can require extended periods of time to resolve, and are subject to change from period to period. In all cases, actual results could differ materially from management's estimates.

COVID-19

The continuing presence of COVID-19 around the world has affected the United States and global economies and has affected the Company's operations and those of third parties upon which the Company relies, including disruption in staffing, order fulfillment, and demand for product. In addition, the COVID-19 pandemic has and may continue to affect the Company's revenues. Additionally, while the duration and potential economic impact brought by the COVID-19 pandemic are difficult to assess or predict, the COVID-19 pandemic may reduce the Company's ability to access capital, which could negatively impact the Company's short-term and long-term liquidity. The continuing impact of the COVID-19 pandemic is highly uncertain and subject to change. The Company continues to monitor COVID-19 and the extent to which the continued spread of the virus adversely affects the Company's customer base and revenue. The Company's plans as described above may change as needed. As restrictions and lockdowns related to COVID-19 have ended the Company does not anticipate further disruptions to its business, but new strains and outbreaks could have a material adverse impact on the business, results of operations, financial position, and cash flows.

Content Asset, net

The Company produces programming content which it plans to broadcast on online video and streaming platforms. Costs of produced content consist of development and production costs. These costs are capitalized as "Content Asset, net" on the Consolidated Balance Sheets.

Each title is predominantly monetized on its own. At the specific title level, the Company tests the content asset for impairment when events and circumstances indicate that its fair value may be less than its unamortized cost. If the carrying value of a content asset exceeds its estimated fair value, an impairment charge will be recorded in the amount of the difference.

The Company's policy is to amortize the content asset once the content airs. Given that the content was fully written off prior to airing, no amortization expense was recorded for the three months ended March 31, 2023 and 2022. The Company does not own any purchased or licensed programming content.

Exploitation costs such as marketing, advertising, publicity, promotion, and other distribution expenses directly connected with the distribution of the content asset are expensed as incurred.

Fixed Assets

Fixed assets are stated at cost less accumulated depreciation. Cost includes expenditures for furniture, computer equipment, vehicles, leasehold improvements, and other assets. Maintenance and repairs are charged to expense as incurred. When assets are sold, retired, or otherwise disposed of, the cost and accumulated depreciation are removed from the accounts and any resulting gain or loss is reflected in operations. The costs of fixed assets are depreciated using the straight-line method over the estimated useful lives or lease life of the related assets.

FAZE HOLDINGS INC.
NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
AS OF AND FOR THE THREE MONTHS ENDED MARCH 31, 2023 AND 2022

3. SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES (cont.)

Revenue Recognition and Contract Balances

Revenues are recognized when control of the promised goods or services is transferred to the Company’s customers, in an amount that reflects the consideration the Company expects to be entitled to in exchange for those goods or services. The Company’s payment terms and conditions vary by customer and contract type. In instances where the timing of revenue recognition differs from the timing of invoicing, the Company does not adjust the promised amount of consideration for the effects of a significant financing component when the Company expects, at contract inception, that the period between the Company’s transfer of a promised product or service to the Company’s customer and payment for that product or service will be one year or less.

The Company generally records a receivable related to revenue when the Company has an unconditional right to invoice and receive payment. Contract assets arise from contracts when revenue is recognized over time and the amount of revenue recognized, including management’s estimate of variable consideration that has been included in the transaction price exceeds the amount billed to the customer. These amounts are included in contract assets until the right to payment is no longer conditional on events other than the passage of time. These contract assets are reclassified to receivables when the right to consideration becomes unconditional. For the three months ending March 31, 2023, and 2022, no impairment was recorded from contract assets.

The Company’s allowances for doubtful accounts are typically immaterial and, if required, are based on management’s best estimate of expected credit losses inherent in the Company’s accounts receivable balance.

Contract liabilities are recorded in the event that the Company bills for services in advance of the time the services are performed, or when cash payments are received or due in advance of satisfying the Company’s performance obligations, even if amounts are refundable. Contract liabilities recorded at March 31, 2023, and December 31, 2022, represent the Company’s accounting for the timing difference between when the customer is billed or funds are received and when the performance obligation is satisfied. During the three months ended March 31, 2023 and 2022, the Company recognized \$2.6 million and \$3.0 million as revenue that was relating to the contract liability balance as of January 1, 2023 and 2022, respectively.

The following table disaggregates the Company’s revenue by major type for the three months ended March 31, 2023, and 2022:

	(In thousands)	
	Three months ended March 31,	
	2023	2022
Brand sponsorships	\$ 6,263	\$ 8,060
Content	3,028	4,681
Consumer products	388	403
Esports	2,847	2,426
Other	24	234
Total revenue	\$ 12,550	\$ 15,804

The section below describes the Company’s revenue recognition policies and significant judgments in further detail for each major revenue source of the Company.

Brand Sponsorships

The Company offers advertisers a full range of promotional vehicles, including but not limited to online advertising, livestream announcements, content generation, social media posts, logo placement on the Company’s official merchandise, and special appearances of members of the Company’s talent roster. The Company’s brand sponsorship agreements may include multiple services that are capable of being individually distinct; however the intended benefit is an association with the Company’s brand, and the services are not distinct within the

FAZE HOLDINGS INC.
NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
AS OF AND FOR THE THREE MONTHS ENDED MARCH 31, 2023 AND 2022

3. SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES (cont.)

context of the contracts. Revenues from brand sponsorship agreements are recognized ratably over the contract term. Payment terms and conditions vary, but payments are generally due periodically throughout the term of the contract. In instances where the timing of revenue recognition differs from the timing of billing, management has determined the brand sponsorship agreements generally do not include a significant financing component.

Content

The Company and our talent roster generates and produces original content which the Company monetizes through Google's AdSense service. Revenue is variable and is earned when the visitor views or "clicks through" on the advertisement. The amount of revenue earned is reported to the Company monthly and is recognized upon receipt of the report of viewership activity. Payment terms and conditions vary, but payments are generally due within 30 to 45 days after the end of each month.

The Company grants exclusive licenses to customers for certain content produced by the Company's talent. The Company grants the customer a license to the intellectual property, which is the content and its use in generating advertising revenues, for a pre-determined period, for an amount paid by the customer, in most instances, upon execution of the contract. The Company's only performance obligation is to license the content for use in generating advertising revenues, and the Company recognizes the full contract amount at the point at which the Company provides the customer access to the content, which is at the execution of the contract. The Company has no further performance obligations under these types of contracts and does not anticipate generating any additional revenue from these arrangements apart from the contract amount.

Principal Versus Agent Considerations

A significant amount of the Company's brand sponsorship and content revenues are generated from the Company's talent, who are under exclusive, multi-year contracts. The Company's talent consists of independent contractors, whose compensation is tied to the revenue that they generate. Management has evaluated the terms of the Company's brand sponsorship and content agreements and has concluded the Company is the principal. Brand sponsorship and content revenues are reported on a gross basis, while revenue-sharing and other fees paid to the Company's talent are recorded as cost of revenues. The Company owns the brand and intellectual property, takes primary responsibility for delivery of services, and exercises control over content generation and monetization. The Company contracts directly with Google on its Company operated channels, and the talent contracts directly with Google on their own channels. As part of the Company's contracts with its talent, the Company agrees to serve as the talent's exclusive management company as it relates to any and all type of work the talent may perform, including content creation and advertising revenue generated from the content. While the talent owns the content they create while they are under contract with the Company, the talent grants the Company an exclusive perpetual license to the content, and the Company grants limited usage rights of that content back to the talent, conditional upon them complying with their contract. Furthermore, all income earned from services provided by the talent related to gaming, Esports, content creation, or the business of the Company, which includes revenue from advertising via talent content, is subject to the talent agreement and is payable to the Company. In addition, the Company's contracts with its talent specify rules and restrictions on the content the talent can create and post. As such, through its contracts with talent, the Company is the principal because the Company is the entity exercising primary control over the content generated in the YouTube channels being monetized.

Consumer Products

The Company earns consumer products revenue from sales of the Company's consumer products on the Company's website or at live or virtual events. Revenues are recognized at a point in time, as control is transferred to the customer upon shipment. The Company offers customer returns and discounts through a third-party distributor and accounts for this as a reduction to revenue. The Company does not offer loyalty programs or other sales

FAZE HOLDINGS INC.
NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
AS OF AND FOR THE THREE MONTHS ENDED MARCH 31, 2023 AND 2022

3. SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES (cont.)

incentive programs that are material to revenue recognition. Payment is due at the time of sale. The Company has outsourced the design, manufacturing, fulfillment, distribution, and sale of the Company's consumer products to a third party in exchange for royalties based on the amount of revenue generated. Management evaluated the terms of the agreement to determine whether the Company's consumer products revenues should be reported gross or net of royalties paid. Key indicators that management evaluated in determining whether the Company is the principal in the sale (gross reporting) or an agent (net reporting) include, but are not limited to:

- the Company is the party that is primarily responsible for fulfilling the promise to provide the specified good or service,
- the Company has inventory risk before the good is transferred to the customer, and
- the Company is the party that has discretion in establishing pricing for the specified good or service.

Based on management's evaluation of the above indicators, the Company reports consumer products revenues on a gross basis.

Esports

League Participation: Generally, The Company has one performance obligation to participate in the overall Esport event because the underlying activities do not have standalone value absent the Company's participation in the tournament or event. Revenue from prize winnings and profit-share agreements is variable and is highly uncertain. The Company recognizes revenue at the point in time when the uncertainty is resolved.

Player Transfer Fees: Player transfer agreements include a fixed fee and may include a variable fee component. The Company recognizes the fixed portion of revenue from transfer fees upon satisfaction of the Company's performance obligation, which coincides with the execution of the related agreement. The variable portion of revenue is considered highly uncertain and is recognized at the point in time when the uncertainty is resolved.

Licensing of Intellectual Property: The Company's licenses of intellectual property generate royalties that are recognized in accordance with the royalty recognition constraint. That is, royalty revenue is recognized at the time when the sale occurs.

Transaction Price Allocated to the Remaining Performance Obligations

For the estimated revenue expected to be recognized in the future related to performance obligations that are unsatisfied (or partially unsatisfied) as of March 31, 2023, the Company applies the allowable practical expedient and does not disclose information about remaining performance obligations that have original expected durations of one year or less. Revenue expected to be recognized in the future related to performance obligations that have original expected durations greater than one year that are unsatisfied (or partially unsatisfied) as of March 31, 2023 were not material.

Warrants

The Company accounts for warrants as either equity-classified or liability-classified instruments based on an assessment of the warrant's specific terms and applicable authoritative guidance in ASC 480, Distinguishing Liabilities from Equity, and ASC 815, Derivatives and Hedging. Warrants that meet the definition of a derivative financial instrument and the equity scope exception in ASC 815-10-15-74(a) are classified as equity, and are not subject to remeasurement provided that the Company continues to meet the criteria for equity classification. Warrants that are accounted for as equity-classified are further discussed in Note 7, Equity. Warrants that are classified as liabilities are accounted for at fair value and remeasured at each reporting date until exercise, expiration, or modification that results in equity classification. Any change in the fair value of the warrants is recognized as change in fair value of warrant liabilities in the Consolidated Statements of Operations.

FAZE HOLDINGS INC.
NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
AS OF AND FOR THE THREE MONTHS ENDED MARCH 31, 2023 AND 2022

3. SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES (cont.)

The classification of warrants, including whether warrants should be recorded as liabilities or as equity, is re-assessed at the end of each reporting period. The fair value of liability-classified warrants is determined using the Black-Scholes options pricing model (“Black-Scholes model”) which includes Level 3 inputs as further discussed in Note 6, Private Placement Warrants and Recurring Fair Value Measurements.

Stock-Based Compensation

The Company accounts for its stock-based awards in accordance with ASC 718, Compensation — Stock Compensation, which requires fair value measurement on the grant date and recognition of compensation expense for all stock-based payment awards.

Legacy FaZe has issued stock options before there was an active market for the Company’s common stock. The Board of Directors (the “Board”) was required to estimate the fair value of the Company’s common stock at the time of each award. The Board considered numerous objective and subjective factors in determining the value of the Company’s common stock at each grant date, including the following: (1) the per-share price of issuances of the Company’s preferred stock, which the Company sold to outside investors in arm’s-length transactions, and the rights, preferences, and privileges of the Company’s preferred stock and common stock; (2) valuations performed by an independent valuation specialist; (3) the Company’s stage of development and revenue growth; (4) the fact that the awards involved illiquid securities in a private company; and (5) the likelihood of achieving a liquidity event for the shares of common stock underlying the awards, such as an initial public offering or sale of the Company, given prevailing market conditions. The Company believed this to have been a reasonable methodology based on certain arm’s-length transactions involving the Company’s preferred stock, supported by the results produced by this valuation methodology. Since the Business Combination, the Company’s common stock is now actively traded, so the fair value of the common stock is readily available.

For stock options, the Company estimates the fair value using the Black-Scholes model. The fair value is expensed over the requisite service periods of the awards (usually one to four years), in the period of grant for awards that vest immediately and have no future service condition, or in the period the awards vest immediately after meeting a performance condition becomes probable (i.e., the occurrence of a change in control event). As there was no public market for its common stock at the time of the stock option grant, the Company determined the volatility for options granted based on an analysis of reported data for a peer group of companies. The expected volatility of options granted has been estimated based on an average of the historical volatility measures of this peer group of companies. The expected life of options has been estimated utilizing the “simplified method” due to the lack of available or sufficient historical exercise data for the Company for the applicable options terms. The simplified method is based on the average of the vesting tranches and the contractual life of each grant. The risk-free interest rate is based on a treasury instrument whose term is consistent with the expected life of the stock options. The Company has not paid, and does not anticipate paying, cash dividends on its common stock; therefore, the expected dividend yield is assumed to be zero. As the Company’s stock is now publicly traded after the Business Combination, the fair value of the Company’s stock and the volatility is readily available.

The Black-Scholes model requires the input of certain assumptions that require the Company’s judgment, including the fair value of common shares before the Business Combination, expected term, and the expected price volatility of the underlying stock. The assumptions used in calculating the fair value of stock-based compensation represent the Company’s best estimates, but these estimates involve inherent uncertainties and the application of judgment. As a result, if factors change resulting in the use of different assumptions, stock-based compensation expense could be materially different in the future. The Company accounts for forfeitures of stock-based awards as they occur.

FAZE HOLDINGS INC.
NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
AS OF AND FOR THE THREE MONTHS ENDED MARCH 31, 2023 AND 2022

3. SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES (cont.)

Fair Value Measurement

The fair value hierarchy requires the Company to maximize the use of observable inputs and minimize the use of unobservable inputs when measuring fair value. A financial instrument's classification within the fair value hierarchy is based upon the lowest level of input that is significant to the fair value measurement. The fair value hierarchy consists of the following three levels:

Level 1: Quoted prices in active markets for identical assets or liabilities

Level 2: Quoted prices for similar assets and liabilities in active markets or inputs other than quoted prices which are observable for the assets or liabilities

Level 3: Unobservable inputs which are supported by little or no market activity

The carrying amount of the Company's financial instruments, including cash, accounts receivable, notes receivable, and accounts payable, approximate fair value due to their short-term nature.

The Company's private placement warrants (the "Private Placement Warrants") are accounted for as liabilities in accordance with ASC 815-40 and are presented within warrant liabilities on the Consolidated Balance Sheets. The warrant liabilities are measured at fair value at inception and on a recurring basis, with changes in fair value presented within change in fair value of warrant liabilities in the Consolidated Statements of Operations.

See Note 6, Private Placement Warrants and Recurring Fair Value Measurements, for additional information on the Company's liabilities measured at fair value.

Earnings (Loss) Per Share

Basic earnings (loss) per share is computed by dividing net earnings (loss) attributable to the Company by the number of weighted average shares of the Company's common stock outstanding during the period. Diluted earnings (loss) per share is computed by dividing net earnings (loss) attributable to the Company by the number of weighted-average shares of the Company's common stock outstanding during the period after adjusting for the impact of securities that would have a dilutive effect on earnings (loss) per share. As the Company has incurred losses in all periods presented, all potentially dilutive securities are antidilutive. See Note 11, Loss Per Share, for additional information on dilutive securities.

Segment Reporting

Operating segments are defined as components of an entity for which separate financial information is available and is regularly reviewed by the Chief Operating Decision Maker ("CODM") in deciding how to allocate resources to an individual segment and in assessing performance. The Company has determined that its Chief Executive Officer is the CODM. The Company operates and reports financial information in one segment, as the CODM reviews financial information presented on a consolidated basis, at the Company level, for the purposes of making operating decisions, allocation of resources, and evaluating financial performance.

As of March 31, 2023 and December 31, 2022, the Company did not have material assets located outside of the United States. For the three months ended March 31, 2023 and 2022, the Company had international Esports revenue of \$2.3 million and no material revenue, respectively, earned outside of the United States.

Recently Adopted Accounting Pronouncements

In September 2016, the FASB issued ASU 2016-13, Financial Instruments — Credit Losses (Topic 326): Measurement of Credit Losses on Financial Instruments. This guidance requires the measurement of all expected credit losses for financial assets held at the reporting date based on historical experience, current conditions, and reasonable and supportable forecasts. This guidance also requires enhanced disclosures regarding significant

FAZE HOLDINGS INC.
NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
AS OF AND FOR THE THREE MONTHS ENDED MARCH 31, 2023 AND 2022

3. SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES (cont.)

estimates and judgements used in estimating credit losses. The new guidance is effective for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2022, including interim periods within those fiscal years. The adoption of this standard did not have a material impact on the Company's financial statements and related disclosures.

Out-of-Period Adjustment

During the three months ended March 31, 2023, the Company recorded an out-of-period expense of \$1.3 million related to stock based compensation. The adjustment resulted in an increased of stock based compensation expense for the three months ended March 31, 2023. The Company evaluated the quantitative and qualitative aspects of this out of period adjustment and determined that the adjustment did not have a material impact to any previously reported quarterly or annual financial statements.

4. PROPERTY, EQUIPMENT AND LEASEHOLD IMPROVEMENTS

Property, equipment and leasehold improvements as of March 31, 2023 and December 31, 2022 consisted of the following:

	(In thousands)	
	March 31, 2023	December 31, 2022
Furniture/Fixtures	\$ 897	\$ 897
Computer equipment	3,681	3,640
Vehicles	106	106
Leasehold improvements	862	801
Subtotal	5,546	5,444
Less: Accumulated depreciation	(2,087)	(1,623)
Property, equipment and leasehold improvements, net	\$ 3,459	\$ 3,821

Depreciation expense totaled \$0.5 million and \$0.1 million for the three months ended March 31, 2023 and 2022, respectively. During the three months ended March 31, 2023, the Company disposed of certain leasehold improvements that were fully depreciated at the time of disposal, and there was no gain or loss on disposal.

5. INTANGIBLE ASSETS

Intangible assets as of March 31, 2023 and December 31, 2022 consisted of the following:

		(In thousands)		
		Gross Carrying Value	Accumulated Amortization	Net Carrying Value
As of March 31, 2023	Useful Life			
Website development	3 years	\$ 416	\$ 208	\$ 208
Talent acquisition	2 – 3 years	1,054	603	451
Intangible assets, net		\$ 1,470	\$ 811	\$ 659

		(In thousands)		
		Gross Carrying Value	Accumulated Amortization	Net Carrying Value
As of December 31, 2022	Useful Life			
Website development	3 years	\$ 377	\$ 175	\$ 202
Talent acquisition	2 – 3 years	1,201	555	646
Intangible assets, net		\$ 1,578	\$ 730	\$ 848

FAZE HOLDINGS INC.
NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
AS OF AND FOR THE THREE MONTHS ENDED MARCH 31, 2023 AND 2022

5. INTANGIBLE ASSETS (cont.)

Amortization expense totaled \$0.2 million and \$0.1 million for the three months ended March 31, 2023 and 2022, respectively.

The following table presents the estimated future amortization of intangible assets:

Years ending December 31,	(In thousands)
2023 (remainder)	\$ 308
2024	299
2025	51
2026	1
Total future amortization of amortizable intangible assets	\$ 659

The Company did not have any fully amortized intangible assets as of March 31, 2023 and as of March 31, 2022.

6. PRIVATE PLACEMENT WARRANTS AND RECURRING FAIR VALUE MEASUREMENTS

Warrant Liability

Prior to the Business Combination, B. Riley 150 issued 173,333 Private Placement Warrants with an exercise price of \$11.50 per share. The Private Placement Warrants are identical to the Public Warrants, as described in Note 7, Equity, except that the Private Placement Warrants (including the common stock underlying the Private Placement Warrants) were not transferable, assignable or salable until August 18, 2022, and they are not redeemable by the Company for cash so long as they are held by the sponsor or its permitted transferees. The sponsor, or its permitted transferees, has the option to exercise the Private Placement Warrants on a cashless basis. If the Private Placement Warrants are held by holders other than the sponsor or its permitted transferees, the Private Placement Warrants can be redeemable by the Company in all redemption scenarios and exercisable by the holders on the same basis as the Public Warrants. Upon the Closing of the Business Combination, the Company has determined that the Private Placement Warrants are classified as liabilities and marked to market at each reporting period.

A Black-Scholes model is used to value the Private Placement Warrants at each reporting period. The change in fair value of warrants is recognized as part of change in fair value of warrant liabilities in the Consolidated Statements of Operations. Inherent in a binomial options pricing model are assumptions related to expected share-price volatility, expected life, risk-free interest rate, discount rate and dividend yield. The Company estimates the volatility of its common stock based on a binomial lattice model using the stock price and the price of the Public Warrants as of the valuation date, risk-free interest rate, and the expected life of the warrants. The risk-free interest rate is based on the U.S. Treasury zero-coupon yield curve on the grant date for a maturity similar to the expected remaining life of the warrants. The expected life of the Private Placement Warrants is assumed to be equivalent to their remaining contractual term. The dividend rate is based on the historical rate, which the Company anticipates to remain at zero.

The key inputs into the Black-Scholes model in determining the fair value of the Private Placement Warrants were as follows at March 31, 2023 and December 31, 2022:

	March 31, 2023	December 31, 2022
Risk-free interest rate	3.7%	4.0%
Expected term (years)	4.3	4.5
Expected volatility	91.5%	53.3%
Exercise price	\$ 11.50	\$ 11.50
Dividend yield	0	0

FAZE HOLDINGS INC.
NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
AS OF AND FOR THE THREE MONTHS ENDED MARCH 31, 2023 AND 2022

6. PRIVATE PLACEMENT WARRANTS AND RECURRING FAIR VALUE MEASUREMENTS
(cont.)

The following table presents a summary of the changes in the fair value of the Private Placement Warrants liability since the Closing Date:

	(In thousands)
Warrant liabilities at July 19, 2022	\$ 114
Change in fair value of warrant liabilities	(90)
Warrant liabilities at December 31, 2022	24
Change in fair value of warrant liabilities	(13)
Warrant liabilities at March 31, 2023	\$ 11

The following table presents information about the Company’s assets and liabilities that were measured at fair value on a recurring basis as of March 31, 2023 and December 31, 2022, and indicates the fair value hierarchy of the valuation techniques the Company utilized to determine such fair value.

	(In thousands)			
	March 31, 2023	Quoted Prices in Active Markets (Level 1)	Significant Other Observable Inputs (Level 2)	Significant Other Observable Inputs (Level 3)
Liabilities:				
Private Placement Warrants	\$ 11	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 11
Total	\$ 11	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 11

	(In thousands)			
	December 31, 2022	Quoted Prices in Active Markets (Level 1)	Significant Other Observable Inputs (Level 2)	Significant Other Observable Inputs (Level 3)
Liabilities:				
Private Placement Warrants	\$ 24	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 24
Total	\$ 24	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 24

7. EQUITY

Prior to the Business Combination, Legacy FaZe had two classes of capital stock outstanding: common stock and preferred stock. Following the Business Combination, the Company has one class of capital stock outstanding: common stock. The following summarizes the terms of the Company’s capital stock.

Preferred Stock

The Company had 3,545,529 shares of Legacy FaZe preferred stock authorized for issuance with a par value of \$0.00001 per share as of December 31, 2021 and prior to the Closing of the Business Combination.

The Company had 3,237,800 shares of Legacy FaZe’s preferred stock issued and outstanding as of December 31, 2021. As a result of the Business Combination, 3,237,800 shares of Legacy FaZe’s preferred stock outstanding as of the Closing Date were converted into shares of Legacy FaZe’s common stock on a one-to-one basis. Pursuant to the Company’s second amended and restated certificate of incorporation, the Company is authorized to issue up to 1,000,000 shares of preferred stock with a par value of \$0.0001. As of March 31, 2023, the Company had no shares of preferred stock issued and outstanding.

FAZE HOLDINGS INC.
NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
AS OF AND FOR THE THREE MONTHS ENDED MARCH 31, 2023 AND 2022

7. EQUITY (cont.)

Common Stock

The Company had 31,900,878 shares of Legacy FaZe common stock authorized for issuance with a par value of \$0.00001 per share as of December 31, 2021 and prior to the Closing of the Business Combination.

Pursuant to the Company's second amended and restated certificate of incorporation, the Company is authorized to issue up to 500,000,000 shares of common stock with a par value of \$0.0001 per share.

The Company had 74,046,058 of common stock and 71,551,887 shares of Legacy FaZe's common stock issued and outstanding as of March 31, 2023 and December 31, 2022 respectively.

Earn-out Shares

As a result of the Business Combination, a number of shares of the Company's common stock (the "Seller Earn Out") equal to 6% of the sum of i) the total number of shares of the Company's common stock issued and outstanding as of immediately after the Closing and ii) the total number of shares of the Company's common stock equal to the product of the total number of net vested company option shares calculated as of immediately prior to the Closing and the Equity Value Exchange Ratio were issued and are subject to vesting and forfeiture conditions upon reaching certain volume-weighted average price ("VWAP") per share during the period commencing 90 days after the Closing Date and ending five years after the Closing Date ("Earn-out Period"). Among other things further disclosed in the Merger Agreement, if the following events ("Trigger Event") occurs on or before the five-year anniversary of the Business Combination:

- the VWAP per share of the Company's common stock at any point during the trading hours of a trading day is equal to or greater than \$12.00 for any 20 trading days within any period of 30 consecutive trading days, one-third ("First Target Earn-Out Shares") shall immediately vest and no longer be subject to the forfeiture conditions;
- the VWAP per share of the Company's common stock at any point during the trading hours of a trading day is equal to or greater than \$14.00 for any 20 trading days within any period of 30 consecutive trading days, one-third ("Second Target Earn-Out Shares" and, together with the First Target Earn-Out Shares and the Second Target Earn-Out Shares, the "Earn-Out Shares") shall immediately vest and no longer be subject to the forfeiture conditions;
- the VWAP per share of the Company's common stock at any point during the trading hours of a trading day is equal to or greater than \$16.00 for any 20 trading days within any period of 30 consecutive trading days, one-third ("Third Target Earn-Out Shares") shall immediately vest and no longer be subject to the forfeiture conditions;
- in the event of a sale during the Earn-out Period, to the extent that the holders of the Company's common stock receive sale price that is greater than or equal to the applicable closing price, any Earn-Out Shares that have not previously vested shall be deemed to have vested immediately prior to the closing of such sale, and the holders of any Earn-Out Shares deemed vested shall be eligible to participate in such sale with respect to the Sponsor Earn-Out Shares (as defined below) on the same terms, and subject to the same conditions, as apply to the holders of the Company's common stock. Upon the consummation of the sale, the Earn-out Period shall terminate.

As a result of the Business Combination, among other things further disclosed in the Sponsor Support Agreement, dated as of October 24, 2021, by and among B. Riley Principal 150 Merger Corp., B. Riley Principal 150 Sponsor Co. LLC, and FaZe Clan Inc., the sponsors agreed that (x) an aggregate of 2,156,250 sponsor shares shall be fully vested and (y) an aggregate of 2,156,250 sponsor shares (the "Sponsor Earn-Out Shares") shall be subject to vesting or forfeiture, during the Earn-out Period, at the time the Trigger Event mentioned above occurs.

FAZE HOLDINGS INC.
NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
AS OF AND FOR THE THREE MONTHS ENDED MARCH 31, 2023 AND 2022

7. EQUITY (cont.)

The Earn-out Shares meet the accounting definition of a derivative financial instrument, are considered to be indexed to the Company's common stock and meet other the conditions in ASC 815-40, Derivatives and Hedging: Contracts in Entity's Own Equity, to be classified as equity.

As of March 31, 2023, the Earn-Out Period had begun but vesting conditions had not yet been met.

Public Warrants to Acquire Common Stock

Prior to the Business Combination, there were 5,750,000 Public Warrants issued and outstanding in connection with the initial public offering of B. Riley 150 with an exercise price of \$11.50 per share. The Public Warrants became exercisable 30 days after the Business Combination. Each whole share of the warrant is exercisable for one share of the Company's common stock.

The Company may redeem the outstanding Public Warrants for \$0.01 per warrant upon at least 30 days' prior written notice of redemption given after the warrants become exercisable, if the reported last sale price of the common stock equals or exceeds \$18.00 per share (as adjusted for stock dividends, sub-divisions, reorganizations, recapitalizations and the like) for any 20 trading days within a 30-trading day period commencing after the warrants become exercisable and ending on the third trading day before the Company sends the notice of redemption to the warrant holders. Upon issuance of a redemption notice by the Company, the warrant holders may, at any time after the redemption notice, exercise the Public Warrants on a cashless basis.

The Public Warrants meet the definition of a derivative financial instrument and the equity scope exception in ASC 815-10-15-74(a) to be classified as equity, and are not subject to remeasurement provided that the Company continues to meet the criteria for equity classification.

As of March 31, 2023, all 5,750,000 Public Warrants remain outstanding.

8. STOCK COMPENSATION EXPENSE

2022 Omnibus Incentive Plan

On October 24, 2021, the stockholders of the Company approved the 2022 Omnibus Incentive Plan (the "OIP"), which became effective as of the Closing Date of the Business Combination. The OIP allows grants of incentive stock options, non-statutory stock options, stock appreciation rights, restricted stocks, restricted stock units, stock bonuses, other stock-based awards, cash awards, and substitute awards ("the "OIP Awards") to selected officers, employees, partners, non-employee directors, independent contractors, and consultants. The Company has 12,358,689 shares of the Company's common stock reserved for issuance pursuant to awards that may be granted under the OIP. As of March 31, 2023, 536,250 shares of the Company's common stock are subject to restricted stock awards.

2022 Employee Stock Purchase Plan

On October 24, 2021, the stockholders of the Company approved the 2022 Employee Stock Purchase Plan (the "ESPP"), which became effective as of the Closing Date of the Business Combination. An aggregate of 1,791,416 shares of the Company's common stock has been reserved for issuance or transfer pursuant to rights granted under the ESPP ("Aggregate Number"). The Aggregate Number represents 2% of the aggregate number of shares of the Company's fully diluted shares outstanding immediately after the Closing and is subject to increase each year over a ten-year period. The maximum aggregate number of shares of common stock available for issuance under ESPP shall not exceed 75,000,000 shares. The ESPP will be implemented through a series of offerings of purchase rights to eligible employees. Each eligible employee may authorize payroll deductions at a minimum of 1% up to a maximum of 15% on a pro rata basis for each pay period during an offering. Under the ESPP, the Company's Board may designate the period of each offering, but no offering shall exceed 27 months

FAZE HOLDINGS INC.
NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
AS OF AND FOR THE THREE MONTHS ENDED MARCH 31, 2023 AND 2022

8. STOCK COMPENSATION EXPENSE (cont.)

in duration. Unless otherwise determined, the offering shall be for a purchase period of 6 months, beginning on the offering date and ending on the exercise date. The purchase price for each share shall be 85% of the fair market value of the Company's common stock on the offering date or the exercise date, whichever is less. As of March 31, 2023, no awards have been granted under this plan.

Amended and Restated 2019 Equity Incentive Plan

The Company maintains an equity incentive plan established in October 2019, the Amended 2019 Equity Incentive Plan (the "Legacy FaZe Plan"). The Legacy FaZe Plan allows grants of incentive stock options, non-statutory stock options, stock appreciation rights, restricted stock and restricted stock units, generally to directors, employees, consultants and service providers. In July 2021, the Company's Board amended the Legacy FaZe Plan and increased the maximum aggregate number of shares authorized to be issued to 10,500,000 shares of Legacy FaZe common stock, which is equivalent to 23,380,173 shares of the Company's common stock calculated using the Equity Value Exchange Ratio. As of March 31, 2023, 16,378,227 shares of the Company's common stock are issuable upon the vesting and exercise of stock options originally granted under the Legacy FaZe Plan, and 1,064,968 shares of the Company's common stock are subject to restricted stock awards originally granted under the Legacy FaZe Plan.

The following table contains information about the Company's equity compensation plans as of March 31, 2023:

	Awards Reserved for Issuance	Awards Outstanding	Awards Available for Grant
2022 Omnibus Incentive Plan	12,358,689	1,271,917	11,086,772
2022 Employee Stock Purchase Plan	75,000,000	—	75,000,000
Amended 2019 Equity Incentive Plan	23,380,173	22,440,250	939,923

Stock Compensation Expense

Stock-based compensation expense for the periods presented was comprised of the following, which were included in general and administrative expenses within the Consolidated Statements of Operations:

	(In thousands)	
	For the three months ended March 31,	
	2023	2022
Stock options	\$ 6	\$ 56
Restricted stock awards	2,666	1,094
Total stock-based compensation expense	\$ 2,672	\$ 1,150

Options

The following is an analysis of the stock option grant activity during the three months ended March 31, 2023:

Vested and Nonvested Stock Options	Number	Weighted Average Exercise Price	Weighted Average Remaining Life
Outstanding December 31, 2022	18,863,654	\$ 0.38	4.13
Granted	—	—	—
Exercised	(2,050,920)	0.38	—
Expired or forfeited	—	—	—
Outstanding March 31, 2023	16,812,734	\$ 0.38	3.88

FAZE HOLDINGS INC.
NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
AS OF AND FOR THE THREE MONTHS ENDED MARCH 31, 2023 AND 2022

8. STOCK COMPENSATION EXPENSE (cont.)

Nonvested Stock Options	Number	Weighted-Average Exercise Price
Nonvested on December 31, 2022	670,008	\$ 0.38
Granted	—	—
Vested	(81,101)	0.38
Forfeited	—	—
Nonvested on March 31, 2023	588,907	\$ 0.38

The Company recognized stock-based compensation expense related to options granted and vesting expense of \$6 thousand during the three months ended March 31, 2023, which is included in general and administrative expenses. The Company recognized stock-based compensation expense related to options issued and vesting of \$56 thousand during the three months ended March 31, 2022, which is included in general and administrative expenses.

During the three months ended March 31, 2023 and 2022, the Company granted a total of 0 and 0 options, respectively.

Warrants

The following is an analysis of the warrant grant activity during the three months ended March 31, 2023:

Vested and Nonvested Stock Warrants	Number	Weighted Average Exercise Price	Weighted Average Remaining Life
Outstanding December 31, 2022	5,923,333	\$ 11.50	4.55
Granted	—	—	—
Exercised	—	—	—
Expired or forfeited	—	—	—
Outstanding March 31, 2023	5,923,333	\$ 11.50	4.30

During the three months ended March 31, 2023 and 2022, the Company granted a total of 0 and 0 warrants, respectively. As of March 31, 2023 there are no Nonvested Stock Warrants outstanding.

Restricted Stock Awards

A summary of Restricted Stock Awards (“RSAs”) issuances during the three months ended March 31, 2023 is as follows:

Nonvested RSAs	Number	Weighted Average Price
Nonvested December 31, 2022	1,649,962	\$ 6.27
Granted	—	—
Vested	(48,744)	6.00
Forfeited	—	—
Nonvested March 31, 2023	1,601,218	\$ 6.28

The Company recognized stock-based compensation expense related to RSAs granted and vesting expense of \$2.5 million and \$1.1 million during the three months ended March 31, 2023 and 2022, respectively, which is included in general and administrative expenses.

FAZE HOLDINGS INC.
NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
AS OF AND FOR THE THREE MONTHS ENDED MARCH 31, 2023 AND 2022

8. STOCK COMPENSATION EXPENSE (cont.)

During the three months ended March 31, 2023 and 2022, the Company granted a total of 0 and 212,827 RSAs, respectively.

Restricted Stock Units

A summary of Restricted Stock Units (“RSUs”) issuances during the three months ended March 31, 2023 is as follows:

Nonvested RSUs	Number	Weighted Average Price
Nonvested December 31, 2022	702,417	\$ 2.79
Granted	95,000	1.09
Vested	(57,250)	2.63
Forfeited	(4,500)	
Nonvested March 31, 2023	735,667	\$ 2.48

The Company recognized stock-based compensation expense related to RSUs granted and vesting expense of \$0 million and \$0 during the three months ended March 31, 2023 and 2022, respectively, which is included in general and administrative expenses.

During the three months ended March 31, 2023 and 2022, the Company granted a total of 95,000 and 0 RSUs, respectively.

9. COMMITMENTS AND CONTINGENCIES

Operating Leases

The Company leases certain business and residential facilities under operating lease agreements that specify minimum rentals with lease terms ranging from two to two and a half years. The Company’s rent expense for the three months ended March 31, 2023 and 2022 was \$0.4 million and \$0.4 million, respectively. Rent expense is included in general and administrative expense in the Consolidated Statements of Operations. Scheduled rent increases, if any, are amortized on a straight-line basis over the lease term.

Our lease agreements generally do not provide an implicit borrowing rate; therefore, an internal incremental borrowing rate is determined based on information available at lease commencement date for purposes of determining the present value of lease payments. We used the incremental borrowing rate on March 31, 2023 and December 31, 2022 for all leases that commenced prior to that date. In determining this rate, which is used to determine the present value of future lease payments, we estimate the rate of interest we would pay on a collateralized basis, with similar payment terms as the lease and in a similar economic environment.

Lease Costs

(In thousands)	Three months Ended March 31, 2023	Three months Ended March 31, 2022
Components of total lease costs:		
Operating lease expense	\$ 397	\$ 407
Total lease costs	\$ 397	\$ 407

FAZE HOLDINGS INC.
NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
AS OF AND FOR THE THREE MONTHS ENDED MARCH 31, 2023 AND 2022

9. COMMITMENTS AND CONTINGENCIES (cont.)

Lease Positions as of March 31, 2023 and December 31, 2022

ROU lease assets and lease liabilities for our operating leases are recorded on the balance sheet as follows:

(In thousands)	March 31, 2023	December 31, 2022
Assets		
Right of use asset – long term	\$ 2,319	\$ 2,693
Total right of use asset	\$ 2,319	\$ 2,693
Liabilities		
Operating lease liabilities – short term	\$ 1,488	\$ 1,488
Operating lease liabilities – long term	718	1,084
Total lease liability	\$ 2,206	\$ 2,572

Lease Terms and Discount Rate

Weighted average remaining lease term (in years) – operating leases	1.4
Weighted average discount rate – operating leases	4%

Future minimum lease payments, which include non-cancelable operating leases at March 31, 2023, are as follows:

Year ending March 31,	(In thousands)
2023 (remainder)	\$ 1,184
2024	1,087
2025	5
2026	3
Thereafter	—
Total minimum lease payment	\$ 2,279

10. LITIGATION

From time to time, in the normal course of operations, the Company is subject to litigation matters and claims, including claims relating to employee relations and business practices. The Company expenses legal fees as incurred. The Company records a provision for contingent losses when it is both probable that a liability has been incurred and the amount of the loss can be reasonably estimated. An unfavorable outcome to any legal matter, if material, could have an adverse effect on the Company's operations or its financial position, liquidity, or results of operations.

On November 30, 2020, Adult Use Holdings, Inc. ("Adult Use") and Zola Ventures Ltd. ("Zola") initiated arbitration claiming that the Company owed CA\$ 3 million to Adult Use and Zola in connection with alleged funding to the Company of CA\$ 30.0 million by Bridging Finance Group. On December 21, 2020, the Company brought counterclaims against Adult Use, Zola, and their principals Adam Salman and Igor Gimelshtein. On May 14, 2021, the Company applied for summary disposition of the claim for CA\$ 3 million brought by Adult Use and Zola. On August 4, 2021, the arbitrator granted the Company's application and issued a Partial Final Award dismissing Adult Use's and Zola's claim. The United States District Court for the Southern District of New York subsequently affirmed the Partial Final Award and its dismissal of Adult Use's and Zola's claims against the Company in a decision issued September 28, 2022. On November 8 and November 11, 2022, the arbitrator held hearings in connection with the Company's counterclaims. On December 23, 2022, the Company filed an application for costs and attorneys' fees. The Company does not believe a material loss is probable at this time. As result, the Company has not recorded a reserve with respect to this litigation.

FAZE HOLDINGS INC.
NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
AS OF AND FOR THE THREE MONTHS ENDED MARCH 31, 2023 AND 2022

11. LOSS PER SHARE

In accordance with the provisions of ASC 260, Earnings Per Share, net loss per share is computed by dividing net loss by the weighted-average shares of common stock outstanding during the period. The results of operations were net losses of \$14,040 and \$9,542 for the three months ended March 31, 2023 and 2022. The following table sets forth the computation of basic and diluted earnings per share attributable to common stockholders for the three months ended March 31, 2023 and 2022:

	(In thousands, except shares and per-share information)	
	Three months ended March 31,	
	2023	2022
Basic and diluted loss per share:		
Net loss attributable to FaZe Holdings Inc., basic and diluted	\$ (14,040)	\$ (9,542)
Weighted-average common shares outstanding, basic and diluted	64,071,686	20,640,022
Net loss per share, basic and diluted	\$ (0.22)	\$ (0.46)

During a loss period, the effect of the potential exercise of stock options, warrants, convertible preferred stock, and convertible debt are not considered in the diluted loss per share calculation since the effect would be antidilutive. The Company did not have any participating securities in the periods presented. The Company had 1,680,774 fully vested warrants in which common shares were issuable for little to no consideration outstanding as of the Closing Date and for the year ended December 31, 2021. These warrants were exercised during the Business Combination. The Company considered these warrants outstanding in the context of basic loss per share and included these warrants in the weighted-average shares of common stock outstanding for the period until converted.

The Company had antidilutive shares for the three months ended March 31, 2023 and 2022. The following securities were not included in the computation of diluted shares outstanding for the three months ended March 31, 2023, and 2022 because the effect would be antidilutive:

	As of March 31, 2023	As of March 31, 2022
Convertible preferred stock	—	—
Public Warrants	5,750,000	5,750,000
Private Placement Warrants	173,333	173,333
Seller Earn-out	5,312,098	5,312,098
Sponsor Earn-out Shares	2,156,250	2,156,250
Legacy FaZe preferred warrant	—	—
Unvested restricted stock award	1,601,218	1,649,962
Unvested restricted stock units	735,667	1,124,674
Stock options	16,812,734	18,863,654
Total potentially dilutive common stock equivalents	32,541,300	35,029,971

12. SUBSEQUENT EVENTS

In preparing the consolidated financial statements, the Company has evaluated subsequent events through May 12, 2023, which is the date the Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements were available for issuance.

On May 10, 2023, Company, and YA II PN, Ltd., a Cayman Islands exempt limited partnership managed by Yorkville Advisors Global, LP (the “Investor”), entered into a Standby Equity Purchase Agreement (the “SEPA”).

FAZE HOLDINGS INC.
NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
AS OF AND FOR THE THREE MONTHS ENDED MARCH 31, 2023 AND 2022

12. SUBSEQUENT EVENTS (cont.)

The Company will have the right to issue and sell to the Investor, from time to time, as provided in the SEPA, and the Investor shall purchase from the Company, up to \$25 million in aggregate gross purchase price (the “Commitment Amount”) of the newly issued shares of the Company’s common stock, par value \$0.0001 (the “Common Stock”) (each such sale, an “Advance”) by delivering written notice to the Investor (each, an “Advance Notice” and the date on which the Company is deemed to have delivered an Advance Notice, the “Advance Notice Date”). The Common Stock purchased pursuant to an Advance will be purchased at a price equal to 97% of the lowest daily VWAP of the Common Stock during the three consecutive trading days commencing on the Advance Notice Date. “VWAP” means, for any trading day, the daily volume weighted average price of the Common Stock for such trading day on the Nasdaq Stock Market during regular trading hours as reported by Bloomberg L.P.

The issuance of the Common Stock under the SEPA will be subject to certain limitations, including that (i) the Investor may not purchase any Common Stock that would result in it owning more than 4.99% of the Company’s Common Stock or (ii) the aggregate number of Common Stock issued pursuant to the SEPA cannot exceed 19.9% of the Company’s Common Stock as of as of the date of the SEPA (referred to as the “Exchange Cap”). The Exchange Cap shall not be applicable if: (i) the Company’s stockholders have approved the issuance of Common Stock in excess of the Exchange Cap in accordance with the applicable rules of the Principal Market or (ii) to the extent that (and only for so long as) the average price for the issuance of Common Stock equals or exceeds the lower of (i) the Nasdaq Official Closing Price (as reflected on Nasdaq.com) immediately preceding the date of the SEPA; or (ii) the average Nasdaq Official Closing Price for the five Trading Days immediately preceding the date of the SEPA.

Pursuant to the terms of the SEPA, the Company shall prepare and file with the SEC a registration statement (the “Registration Statement”) or multiple Registration Statements registering for resale of the Common Stock issuable to the Investor under the SEPA. The Company in its sole discretion may choose when to file such Registration Statements; provided, however, that the Company shall not have the ability to request any Advances until the effectiveness of a Registration Statement.

As consideration for the Investor’s commitment to purchase Common Stock at the Company’s direction upon the terms and subject to the conditions set forth in the SEPA, the Company will issue 487,995 shares of Common Stock to the Investor.

The SEPA shall terminate automatically on the earliest of (i) the first day of the month next following the 36-month anniversary of the date of the SEPA and (ii) the date on which the Investor shall have made payment of Common Stock pursuant to the SEPA for Common Stock equal to the Commitment Amount. The SEPA may be terminated at any time by the mutual written consent of the parties to the SEPA, effective as of the date of such mutual written consent unless otherwise provided in such written consent, or by the Company upon five trading days’ prior written notice to the Investor subject to the terms of the SEPA.

FAZE HOLDINGS INC.

UP TO 15,018,250 SHARES OF COMMON STOCK (*for resale*)

PRELIMINARY PROSPECTUS

, 2023

You should rely only on the information contained in this prospectus or any supplement or amendment hereto. We have not authorized anyone to provide you with different information. You should not assume that the information contained in this prospectus or any supplement or amendment hereto is accurate as of any date other than the date of this prospectus or any such supplement or amendment. Neither the Securities and Exchange Commission nor any state securities commission has approved or disapproved of these securities or determined if this prospectus is truthful or complete. Any representation to the contrary is a criminal offense.

PART II**INFORMATION NOT REQUIRED IN PROSPECTUS****Item 13. Other Expenses of Issuance and Distribution.**

The following table sets forth all expenses to be paid by us in connection with the issuance and distribution of the shares of Common Stock being registered by this registration statement. All amounts shown are estimates except for the SEC registration fee.

We will bear all costs, expenses and fees in connection with the registration of the securities. The Selling Holder, however, will bear all brokers and underwriting commissions and discounts, if any, attributable to their sale of the securities.

	Amount Paid or to Be Paid
SEC registration fee	\$ 579.25
Legal fees and expenses	*
Accounting fees and expenses	*
Financial printing and miscellaneous expenses	*
Total	\$ *

* Estimates not presently known.

Item 14. Indemnification of Directors and Officers

Section 145 of the Delaware General Corporation Law (the "DGCL"), provides that a corporation may indemnify directors and officers as well as other employees and individuals against expenses (including attorneys' fees), judgments, fines and amounts paid in settlement actually and reasonably incurred by such person in connection with any threatened, pending or completed actions, suits or proceedings in which such person is made a party by reason of such person being or having been a director, officer, employee or agent to the Registrant. The DGCL provides that Section 145 is not exclusive of other rights to which those seeking indemnification may be entitled under any bylaw, agreement, vote of stockholders or disinterested directors or otherwise. The Registrant's certificate of incorporation provides for indemnification by the Registrant of members of its board of directors, members of committees of its board of directors and of other committees of the Registrant, and its executive officers, and allows the Registrant to provide indemnification for its other officers and its agents and employees, and those serving another corporation, partnership, joint venture, trust or other enterprise at the request of the Registrant, in each case to the maximum extent permitted by the DGCL.

Section 102(b)(7) of the DGCL permits a corporation to provide in its certificate of incorporation that a director of the corporation shall not be personally liable to the corporation or its stockholders for monetary damages for breach of fiduciary duty as a director, except for liability (i) for any breach of the director's duty of loyalty to the corporation or its stockholders, (ii) for acts or omissions not in good faith or which involve intentional misconduct or a knowing violation of law, (iii) for unlawful payments of dividends or unlawful stock repurchases, redemptions or other distributions or (iv) for any transaction from which the director derived an improper personal benefit. The Registrant's certificate of incorporation provides for such limitation of liability.

Additionally, our Certificate of Incorporation limits the liability of our directors to the fullest extent permitted by the DGCL, and our Bylaws provide that we will indemnify them to the fullest extent permitted by such law. We have entered into separate indemnification agreements with our directors and executive officers. These agreements, among other things, require us to indemnify our directors and executive officers for certain liabilities and expenses, reasonable attorneys' fees and all other direct or indirect costs, expenses and obligations, including judgments, fines, penalties, interest, appeal bonds, amounts paid in settlement with the approval of the Company, counsel fees and disbursements (including, without limitation, experts' fees, court costs, retainers, appeal bond premiums, transcript fees, duplicating, printing and binding costs, as well as telecommunications, postage and courier charges) and other fees (including, among others, witness fees, travel expenses and fees of private investigators and professional advisors, actually paid or incurred in connection with investigating, prosecuting, defending, being a witness in or participating

[Table of Contents](#)

in any claim relating to any event incurred by a director or executive officer in any action or proceeding related to the fact that such person is or was a director, officer or fiduciary of the Company, or is or was serving on behalf of the Company or at the request of the Company as a director, officer or fiduciary or similar capacity, of another company. The indemnification agreements also require us, if so requested, to advance all reasonable fees, expenses, charges and other costs that such director or officer incurred, provided that such person will return any such advance if it is ultimately determined that such person is not entitled to indemnification by us. Any claims for indemnification by our directors and officers may reduce our available funds to satisfy successful third-party claims against us and may reduce the amount of money available to us.

Item 15. Recent Sales of Unregistered Securities.

PIPE Investment

As disclosed above, concurrently with the execution of the Merger Agreement, BRPM and the PIPE Investors entered into the Subscription Agreements providing for the purchase by the PIPE Investors immediately prior to the Closing of the Business Combination of an aggregate of 10,000,000 shares of BRPM Class A common stock at a price per share of \$10.00, for gross proceeds to BRPM of \$100.0 million. At the Closing, investors that had committed to invest approximately \$71.4 million in the PIPE Investment defaulted on their commitment. Pursuant to its backstop commitment under the Sponsor Support Agreement the Sponsor committed to purchase, or cause an affiliate or designee to purchase, the portion of the PIPE Investment not purchased by third-party subscribers to cause the actual PIPE Investment received by BRPM to equal \$100.0 million (including the \$20.0 million PIPE Investment made by an affiliate of the Sponsor), B. Riley Principal Investments, LLC invested approximately \$53.4 million in the PIPE Investment.

Item 16. Exhibits and Financial Statement Schedules.

- (a) Exhibits

Exhibit No.

2.1†	Merger Agreement, dated as of October 24, 2021, by and among B. Riley Principal 150 Merger Corp., BRPM Merger Sub, Inc. and FaZe Clan Inc. (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 2.1 of BRPM's Registration Statement on Form S-4 (Reg. No. 333-262047), filed with the SEC on June 21, 2022).
2.2	Amendment to Agreement and Plan of Merger, dated as of December 29, 2021, by and among B. Riley Principal 150 Merger Corp., BRPM Merger Sub, Inc., and FaZe Clan Inc. (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 2.2 of BRPM's Registration Statement on Form S-4 (Reg. No. 333-262047), filed with the SEC on June 21, 2022).
2.3	Amendment to the Agreement and Plan of Merger, dated as of March 10, 2022, by and among B. Riley Principal 150 Merger Corp., BRPM Merger Sub, Inc., and FaZe Clan Inc. (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 2.3 of BRPM's Registration Statement on Form S-4 (Reg. No. 333-262047), filed with the SEC on June 21, 2022).
3.1	Second Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation of FaZe Holdings Inc., dated as of July 19, 2022 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.1 of the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K, filed with the SEC on July 22, 2022).
3.2	Amended and Restated Bylaws of FaZe Holdings Inc., dated as of July 19, 2022 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.2 of the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K, filed with the SEC on July 22, 2022).
4.1	Specimen Common Stock Certificate of FaZe Holdings Inc. (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.4 of BRPM's Registration Statement on Form S-4 (Reg. No. 333-262047), filed with the SEC on June 21, 2022).
4.2	Warrant Agreement, dated February 18, 2021, by and between B. Riley Principal 150 Merger Corp. and Continental Stock Transfer & Trust Company, as warrant agent (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.1 of BRPM's Current Report on Form 8-K, filed with the SEC on February 23, 2021).
5.1*	Opinion of DLA Piper LLP (US).
10.1+	FaZe Holdings, Inc. 2022 Omnibus Incentive Plan (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.2 of the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K, filed with the SEC on July 22, 2022).

Table of Contents

Exhibit No.

10.2+	<u>Form of Non-Employee Director Restricted Stock Award Agreement (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 99.2 of the Company's Registration Statement on Form S-8 (Reg. No. 333-267756), filed with the SEC on October 6, 2022).</u>
10.3+	<u>Form of Restricted Stock Unit Award Agreement (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 99.3 of the Company's Registration Statement on Form S-8 (Reg. No. 333-267756), filed with the SEC on October 6, 2022).</u>
10.4+	<u>FaZe Holdings, Inc. 2022 Employee Stock Purchase Plan (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.3 of the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K, filed with the SEC on July 22, 2022).</u>
10.5+	<u>FaZe Clan Inc. Amended and Restated 2019 Equity Incentive Plan (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 99.5 of the Company's Registration Statement on Form S-8 (Reg. No. 333-267756), filed with the SEC on October 6, 2022).</u>
10.6+	<u>Form of Subscription Agreement by and between B. Riley Principal 150 Merger Corp. and the undersigned subscriber party thereto (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.3 of BRPM's Registration Statement on Form S-4 (Reg. No. 333-262047), filed with the SEC on June 21, 2022).</u>
10.7	<u>Amended and Restated Registration Rights Agreement, dated as of July 19, 2022, by and among FaZe Holdings Inc., B. Riley Principal 150 Sponsor Co., LLC and certain stockholders of FaZe Holdings Inc. (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 of the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K, filed with the SEC on July 22, 2022).</u>
10.8	<u>Letter Agreement, dated February 18, 2021, by and among BRPM, its officers, its directors and B. Riley Principal 150 Sponsor Co., LLC (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 of BRPM's Current Report on Form 8-K, filed with the SEC on February 23, 2021).</u>
10.9	<u>Sponsor Support Agreement, dated as of October 24, 2021, by and among B. Riley Principal 150 Merger Corp., B. Riley Principal 150 Sponsor Co. LLC, and FaZe Clan Inc. (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.10 of BRPM's Registration Statement on Form S-4 (Reg. No. 333-262047), filed with the SEC on June 21, 2022).</u>
10.10	<u>Backstop Assignment and Release Agreement, dated as of July 19, 2022, by and among B. Riley Principal 150 Merger Corp., B. Riley Principal 150 Sponsor Co., LLC, and FaZe Clan, Inc. (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.6 of the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K, filed with the SEC on June 22, 2022).</u>
10.11	<u>Bridge Loan Agreement, dated as of March 10, 2022, by and between B. Riley Principal Commercial Capital, LLC and FaZe Clan Inc. (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 of BRPM's Current Report on Form 8-K, filed with the SEC on March 10, 2022).</u>
10.12	<u>Term Promissory Note, dated as of March 10, 2022, made by FaZe Clan Inc. (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.2 of BRPM's Current Report on Form 8-K, filed with the SEC on March 10, 2022).</u>
10.13	<u>Pledge and Security Agreement, dated as of March 10, 2022, by and between B. Riley Principal Commercial Capital, LLC and FaZe Clan Inc. (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.3 of BRPM's Current Report on Form 8-K, filed with the SEC on March 10, 2022).</u>
10.14	<u>Form of Intercreditor Agreement, dated as of March 10, 2022, by and among B. Riley Principal Commercial Capital, LLC, FaZe Clan Inc., and the senior lienholders of FaZe Clan Inc. (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.4 of BRPM's Current Report on Form 8-K, filed with the SEC on March 10, 2022).</u>
10.15+	<u>Employment Agreement, dated as of May 3, 2019, by and between FaZe Clan Inc. and Lee Trink (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.15 of BRPM's Registration Statement on Form S-4 (Reg. No. 333-262047), filed with the SEC on June 21, 2022).</u>
10.16+	<u>Employment Agreement, dated as of May 1, 2021 (as amended on April 18, 2022), by and between FaZe Clan Inc. and Kainoa Henry (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.16 of BRPM's Registration Statement on Form S-4 (Reg. No. 333-262047), filed with the SEC on June 21, 2022).</u>
10.17+	<u>Separation Agreement between FaZe Holdings Inc. and Kai Henry, dated November 22, 2022 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K, filed with the SEC on November 28, 2022).</u>
10.18+	<u>Consulting Agreement between FaZe Holdings Inc. and Kai Henry, dated November 21, 2022 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.2 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K, filed with the SEC on November 28, 2022).</u>
10.19+	<u>Amended and Restated Employment Agreement, dated as of May 23, 2022, by and between FaZe Clan Inc. and Zach Katz (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.17 of BRPM's Registration Statement on Form S-4 (Reg. No. 333-262047), filed with the SEC on June 21, 2022).</u>

Table of Contents

Exhibit No.

10.20+	Employment Agreement, dated as of August 25, 2022, by and between FaZe Holdings Inc. and Christoph Pachler (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K, filed with the SEC on August 30, 2022).
10.21+	Separation Agreement between FaZe Holdings Inc. and Tamara Brandt, dated January 15, 2023 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K, filed with the SEC on January 17, 2023).
10.22+	Advisory Agreement between FaZe Holdings Inc. and Tamara Brandt, dated January 15, 2023 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.2 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K, filed with the SEC on January 17, 2023).
10.23	Collaboration Agreement, dated as of February 17, 2022, by and among FaZe Clan Inc., Spanky's Clothing Inc. (f/s/o Calvin "Snoop Dogg" Broadus Jr.), Cordell Broadus, Boss Lady Entertainment and SMAC Entertainment (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.18 of Amendment No. 6 to BRPM's Registration Statement on Form S-4 (Reg. No. 333-262047), filed with the SEC on June 21, 2022).
10.24	Form of FaZe Talent Agreement (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.19 of Amendment No. 6 to BRPM's Registration Statement on Form S-4 (Reg. No. 333-262047), filed with the SEC on June 21, 2022).
10.25	Standby Equity Purchase Agreement, dated as of May 10, 2022, between FaZe Holdings Inc. and YA II PN, LTD. (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 of the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K, filed with the SEC on May 12, 2023).
21.1	Subsidiaries of the Registrant (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 21.1 of the Company's Annual Report on Form 10-K, filled with the SEC on April 4, 2023).
23.1*	Consent of Marcum LLP, independent registered public accounting firm of Faze Holdings Inc.
23.2*	Consent of DLA Piper LLP (US) (included in Exhibit 5.1)
24.1*	Power of Attorney (included on signature pages).
101.INS	Inline XBRL Instance Document (the instance document does not appear in the Interactive Data File because iXBRL tags are embedded within the Inline XBRL document).
101.SCH	Inline XBRL Taxonomy Extension Schema Document.
101.CAL	Inline XBRL Taxonomy Extension Calculation Linkbase Document.
101.DEF	Inline XBRL Taxonomy Extension Definition Linkbase Document.
101.LAB	Inline XBRL Taxonomy Extension Labels Linkbase Document.
101.PRE	Inline XBRL Taxonomy Extension Presentation Linkbase Document.
107*	Filing Fee Table.

† Certain of the exhibits and schedules to this Exhibit have been omitted in accordance with Item 601(a)(5) of Regulation S-K. The Company hereby agrees to hereby furnish supplementally a copy of all omitted exhibits and schedules to the SEC upon request.

* Filed herewith.

** Previously filed.

+ Indicates a management contracts or compensatory plan.

All financial statement schedules are omitted because the information called for is not required or is shown either in the consolidated financial statements or in the accompanying notes. The financial statements filed as part of this registration statement are listed in the index to the financial statements immediately preceding such financial statements, which index to the financial statements is incorporated herein by reference.

Item 17. Undertakings.

The undersigned registrant hereby undertakes:

- (1) To file, during any period in which offers or sales are being made, a post-effective amendment to this registration statement: (i) to include any prospectus required by Section 10(a)(3) of the Securities Act of 1933; (ii) to reflect in the prospectus any facts or events arising after the effective date of the registration statement (or the most recent post-effective amendment thereof) which, individually or in the aggregate, represent a fundamental change in the information set forth in the registration statement. Notwithstanding the foregoing, any increase or decrease in volume of securities offered (if the total dollar value of securities offered would not exceed that which was registered) and any deviation from the low or

high end of the estimated maximum offering range may be reflected in the form of prospectus filed with the Commission pursuant to Rule 424(b) if, in the aggregate, the changes in volume and price represent no more than a 20% change in the maximum aggregate offering price set forth in the "Calculation of Registration Fee" table in the effective registration statement; and (iii) to include any material information with respect to the plan of distribution not previously disclosed in the registration statement or any material change to such information in the registration statement; *provided, however*, that clauses (i), (ii) and (iii) do not apply if the registration statement is on Form S-1 and the information required to be included in a post-effective amendment by those paragraphs is contained in reports filed with or furnished to the Commission by the registrant pursuant to Section 13 or Section 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 that are incorporated by reference in the registration statement, or is contained in a form of prospectus filed pursuant to Rule 424(b) that is part of the registration statement;

- (2) that, for the purpose of determining any liability under the Securities Act of 1933, each such post-effective amendment shall be deemed to be a new registration statement relating to the securities offered therein, and the offering of such securities at that time shall be deemed to be the initial bona fide offering thereof;
- (3) to remove from registration by means of a post-effective amendment any of the securities being registered which remain unsold at the termination of the offering;
- (4) that, for the purpose of determining liability under the Securities Act of 1933 to any purchaser, each prospectus filed pursuant to Rule 424(b) as part of a registration statement relating to an offering, other than registration statements relying on Rule 430B or other than prospectuses filed in reliance on Rule 430A, shall be deemed to be part of and included in the registration statement as of the date it is first used after effectiveness; *provided, however*, that no statement made in a registration statement or prospectus that is part of the registration statement or made in a document incorporated or deemed incorporated by reference into the registration statement or prospectus that is part of the registration statement will, as to a purchaser with a time of contract of sale prior to such first use, supersede or modify any statement that was made in the registration statement or prospectus that was part of the registration statement or made in any such document immediately prior to such date of first use; and
- (5) that, for the purpose of determining liability of the registrant under the Securities Act of 1933 to any purchaser in the initial distribution of the securities, the undersigned registrant undertakes that in a primary offering of securities of the undersigned registrant pursuant to this registration statement, regardless of the underwriting method used to sell the securities to the purchaser, if the securities are offered or sold to such purchaser by means of any of the following communications, the undersigned registrant will be a seller to the purchaser and will be considered to offer or sell such securities to such purchaser:
 - a. any preliminary prospectus or prospectus of the undersigned registrant relating to the offering required to be filed pursuant to Rule 424;
 - b. any free writing prospectus relating to the offering prepared by or on behalf of the undersigned registrant or used or referred to by the undersigned registrant;
 - c. the portion of any other free writing prospectus relating to the offering containing material information about the undersigned registrant or its securities provided by or on behalf of an undersigned registrant; and any other communication that is an offer in the offering made by the undersigned registrant to the purchaser.

Insofar as indemnification for liabilities arising under the Securities Act of 1933 may be permitted to directors, officers, and controlling persons of the registrant pursuant to the foregoing provisions, or otherwise, the registrant has been advised that in the opinion of the Securities and Exchange Commission, such indemnification is against public policy as expressed in the Act and is, therefore, unenforceable. In the event that a claim for indemnification against such liabilities (other than the payment by the registrant of expenses incurred or paid by a director, officer, or controlling person of the registrant in the successful defense of any action, suit, or proceeding) is asserted by such director, officer, or controlling person in connection with the securities being registered, the registrant will, unless in the opinion of its counsel the matter has been settled by controlling precedent, submit to a court of appropriate jurisdiction the question whether such indemnification by it is against public policy as expressed in the Act and will be governed by the final adjudication of such issue.

SIGNATURES

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, the registrant has duly caused this Registration Statement on Form S-1 to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereunto duly authorized, in the City of Los Angeles, on August 10, 2023.

FAZE HOLDINGS INC.

By: /s/ Lee Trink

Lee Trink

Chief Executive Officer

KNOW ALL PERSONS BY THESE PRESENTS, that each person whose signature appears below constitutes and appoints Lee Trink as his or her true and lawful attorney-in-fact and agent, with full power of substitution and resubstitution, for them and in their name, place and stead, in any and all capacities, to sign any and all amendments (including post-effective amendments) to this Registration Statement, and to sign any new registration statement with respect to the offering contemplated thereby filed pursuant to Rule 462(b) under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, and all post-effective amendments thereto, and to file the same, with all exhibits thereto and other documents in connection therewith, with the Securities and Exchange Commission, granting unto said attorney-in-fact and agent full power and authority to do and perform each and every act and thing requisite and necessary to be done in connection therewith, as fully to all intents and purposes as they might or could do in person, hereby ratifying and confirming all that said attorney-in-fact and agent, or his substitute or substitutes, may lawfully do or cause to be done by virtue hereof.

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Act of 1933, this registration statement has been signed by the following persons in the capacities and on the dates indicated.

Signature	Title	Date
<u>/s/ Lee Trink</u> Lee Trink	Chief Executive Officer and Chairman of the Board (Principal Executive Officer)	August 10, 2023
<u>/s/ Christoph Pachler</u> Christoph Pachler	Chief Financial Officer and Chief Operating Officer (Principal Financial Officer and Principal Accounting Officer)	August 10, 2023
<u>/s/ Andre Fernandez</u> Andre Fernandez	Director	August 10, 2023
<u>/s/ Angela Dalton</u> Angela Dalton	Director	August 10, 2023
<u>/s/ Bruce Gordon</u> Bruce Gordon	Director	August 10, 2023
<u>/s/ Daniel Shribman</u> Daniel Shribman	Director	August 10, 2023
<u>/s/ Mickie Rosen</u> Mickie Rosen	Director	August 10, 2023
<u>/s/ Nick Lewin</u> Nick Lewin	Director	August 10, 2023

[Table of Contents](#)

Signature	Title	Date
<u>/s/ Paul Hamilton</u> Paul Hamilton	Director	August 10, 2023
<u>/s/ Ross Levinsohn</u> Ross Levinsohn	Director	August 10, 2023
<u>*By: /s/ Lee Trink</u> Lee Trink Attorney-in-Fact		



DLA Piper LLP (US)
500 Eighth Street, NW
Washington, DC 20004
www.dlapiper.com

August 10, 2023

FaZe Holdings Inc.
720 N. Cahuenga Blvd.
Los Angeles, CA 90038

Re: Registration Statement on Form S-1

Ladies and Gentlemen:

We have acted as counsel to FaZe Holdings Inc., a Delaware corporation (the "Company"), in connection with the registration statement on Form S-1 (the "Registration Statement") filed by the Company with the United States Securities and Exchange Commission (the "Commission") under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "Securities Act"). The Registration Statement registers the resale of up to 15,018,250 shares (the "Shares") of common stock of the Company, \$0.0001 par value per share (the "Common Stock") to be sold by YA SN II, LTD. (the "Selling Stockholder"), which shares include (i) up to 14,530,255 Shares (the "SEPA Shares") that the Company may, at its discretion, elect to issue and sell to the Selling Stockholder, from time to time after the date of the prospectus that forms a part of the Registration Statement, pursuant to the Standby Equity Purchase Agreement, dated May 10, 2023, entered into between the Company and the Selling Stockholder (the "SEPA") and (ii) 487,995 Shares (the "Commitment Shares") issued to the Selling Stockholder as consideration for its irrevocable commitment to purchase Shares at the Company's direction, from time to time after the date of the prospectus that forms a part of the Registration Statement, upon the terms and subject to the conditions set forth in the SEPA.

This opinion letter is being delivered in connection with the filing of the Registration Statement in accordance with the requirements of Item 601(b)(5) of Regulation S-K under the Securities Act, and no opinion is expressed herein as to any matter pertaining to the contents of the Registration Statement or related prospectus, other than as expressly stated herein with respect to the issuance of the Shares.

We have examined such documents and considered such legal matters as we have deemed necessary and relevant as the basis for the opinions set forth below, including (i) the Registration Statement and exhibits thereto, (ii) the Company's second amended and restated certificate of incorporation, (iii) the Company's amended and restated bylaws, (iv) the SEPA and (v) the resolutions adopted by the board of directors of the Company relating to the Registration Statement and the issuance of the Shares by the Company. With respect to such examination, we have assumed, without independent investigation or verification of any kind, the genuineness of all signatures on documents we have reviewed, the legal capacity and competency of all natural persons signing all such documents, the authenticity and completeness of all documents submitted to us as originals, the conformity to authentic, complete original documents of all documents submitted to us as copies, the truthfulness, completeness and correctness of all factual representations and statements contained in all documents we have reviewed, the accuracy and completeness of all public records examined by us, and the accuracy of all statements in certificates of officers of the Company that we reviewed. As to questions of fact material to the opinions set forth below, we have, to the extent deemed appropriate, relied upon representations of certain officers and employees of the Company. We have further assumed that each of the documents identified in clauses (i) through (iv) above has been (or will be) entered into, adopted or filed as appropriate.



August 10, 2023

Page Two

Based upon the foregoing, and subject to the assumptions, qualifications and limitations set forth herein, we are of the opinion that: (i) the Commitment Shares are validly issued, fully paid and nonassessable and (ii) the SEPA Shares, when issued in accordance with the terms of the SEPA, will be validly issued, fully paid and non-assessable.

Our opinions expressed above are limited to the federal laws of the United States and the applicable provisions of the General Corporations Law of the State of Delaware, including the rules and regulations underlying those provisions, all applicable provisions of the Delaware Constitution, and all applicable judicial and regulatory determinations in connections therewith. Our opinions are based on the laws in effect on the date hereof and as of the effective date of the Registration Statement, and we assume no obligation to revise or supplement these opinions after the effective date of the Registration Statement should the law be changed by legislative action, judicial decision, or otherwise. We express no opinion as to whether the laws of any other jurisdiction are applicable to the subject matter hereof. We are not rendering any opinion as to compliance with any other United States federal or state law, rule or regulation relating to securities, or to the sale or issuance thereof.

We hereby consent to the filing of this opinion letter as Exhibit 5.1 to the Registration Statement and to the reference to our firm as counsel for the Company that has passed on the validity of the Common Stock appearing under the caption "Legal Matters" in the prospectus forming part of the Registration Statement and in any prospectus filed pursuant to Rule 424(b) with respect thereto. In giving this consent, we do not thereby admit that we are within the category of persons whose consent is required under Section 7 of the Securities Act, the rules and regulations of the Commission promulgated thereunder, or Item 509 of Regulation S-K.

Very truly yours,

/s/ DLA Piper LLP (US)

DLA Piper LLP (US)

INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM'S CONSENT

We consent to the inclusion in this Registration Statement of FaZe Holdings Inc. on Form S-1 of our report dated April 4, 2023, with respect to our audits of the consolidated financial statements of FaZe Holdings Inc. as of December 31, 2022 and 2021 and for the years ended December 31, 2022 and 2021, which report appears in the Prospectus, which is part of this Registration Statement. We also consent to the reference to our Firm under the heading "Experts" in such Prospectus.

Our report on the consolidated financial statements refers to a change in the method of accounting for leases effective January 1, 2022 and a change in the Company's reporting of certain talent costs and amortization of talent acquisition cost effective January 1, 2022.

/s/ Marcum LLP

Marcum LLP
Costa Mesa, CA
August 10, 2023

Calculation of Filing Fee Table

Form S-1
(Form Type)

FaZe Holdings Inc.
(Exact Name of Registrant as Specified in its Charter)

	Security Type	Security Class Title	Fee Calculation or Carry Forward Rule	Amount Registered ⁽¹⁾	Proposed Maximum Offering Price Per Unit ⁽²⁾	Maximum Aggregate Offering Price	Fee Rate	Amount of Registration Fee
Fees to Be Paid	Equity	Common Stock, par value \$0.0001 per share	Rule 457(c)	15,018,250	\$ 0.35	\$5,256,387.50	0.00011020	\$ 579.25
		Total Offering Amounts						\$ 579.25
		Total Fees Previously Paid						—
		Total Fee Offsets						—
		Net Fee Due						\$ 579.25

(1) Pursuant to Rule 416 under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "Securities Act"), the registrant is also registering an indeterminate number of additional securities that may become issuable as a result of any stock dividend, stock split, recapitalization or other similar transaction.

(2) Estimated solely for the purpose of calculating the registration fee pursuant to Rule 457(c) under the Securities Act based on the implied average of the high and low prices of the registrant's common stock as reported on the Nasdaq Capital Market on August 9, 2023.